Clem Labine's

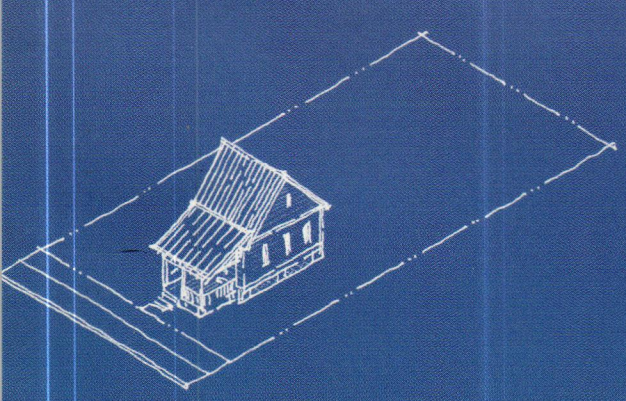
Period Homes

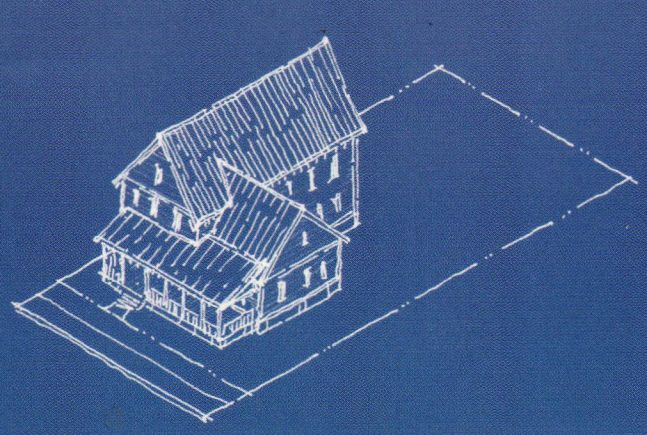
THE PROFESSIONAL'S RESOURCE FOR RESIDENTIAL ARCHITECTURE ■ Volume 7, Number 3 ■ May 2006 $6.00

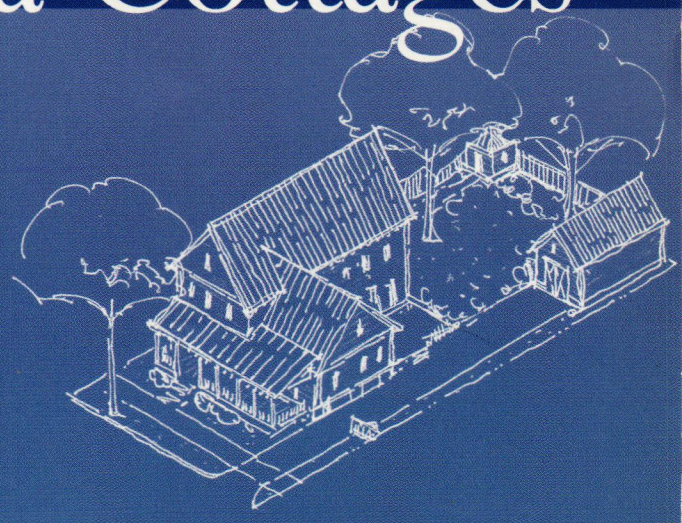
Presorted Bound
Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Richmond, VA
Permit No. 2127

Period Homes
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11217
Change service requested.

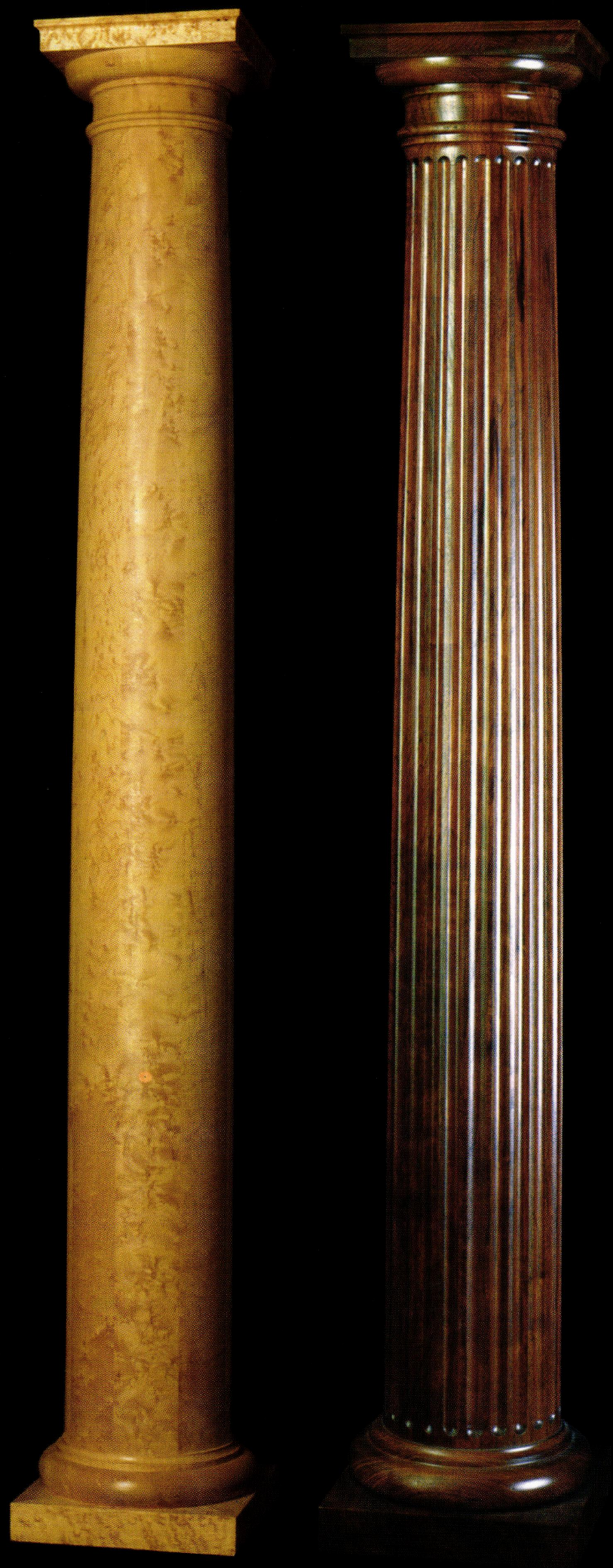
The Katrina Cottages







A RESTORE MEDIA PUBLICATION
www.period-homes.com



CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS®

www.columns.com

277 NORTH FRONT STREET • HISTORIC WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28401 • 800.486.2118 • TELEFAX 910.763.3191 • ATLANTA • LONDON

WRITE IN NUMBER 1580 FOR POLYSTONE™& 180 FOR WOOD

In this Issue

VOLUME 7 ■ NUMBER 3 ■ MAY 2006 ■ WWW.PERIOD-HOMES.COM

Profile

Unconventional Wisdom, *by Will Holloway*
Albert, Righter & Tittmann Architects, Inc., of Boston, MA, invokes historical precedent while finding fresh, innovative ways to meet client needs, creating homes throughout the Northeast that belong both to the past and the present. **6**

Features

Architecture of Hope, *by Hadiya Strasberg*
By designing a series of affordable, traditionally inspired alternatives to the much-maligned FEMA trailer, architects who convened at the Mississippi Renewal Forum have attempted to redefine post-catastrophe emergency housing. **10**

Preserving Tomorrow, *by Elizabeth Corbin Murphy*
Appropriate techniques for preserving historic buildings are often debated, and when it comes to buildings of the 20th century, the debate heats up. Both the materials and design techniques of the period create challenges for preservationists. **15**

Recent Projects

Ranch Revival, *by Hadiya Strasberg*
A rural Texas ranch house designed by Michael G. Imber, Architect, of San Antonio, TX, reflects the clients' local heritage while invoking more refined Mediterranean references. The one-story residence combines a plaster-finished main façade with Classical elements and other façades of limestone for a formal, yet rugged, exterior. **20**

In Palladio's Shadow, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
A traditionally styled house in Rosà, Italy, designed by Parma, Italy-based architect Andrea Pacciani, draws from Palladian precedent – albeit with reduced dimensions and a simpler language – and offers all the comforts of modern living. **22**

In the Swim, *by Martha McDonald*
A 3,300-sq.ft. natatorium – or indoor swimming pool – added to a residence in Princeton, NJ, was designed by Bernardsville, NJ-based Kennedy-Grant Architecture to complement the 1920s Georgian-style main house. **24**

Book Reviews

Architectural Surfaces: Details for Artists, Architects, and Designers, by Judy A. Juracek, *reviewed by Douglas Klostermann* **164**

Courtyards: Intimate Outdoor Spaces, by Douglas Keister, *reviewed by Nicole V. Gagné* **166**

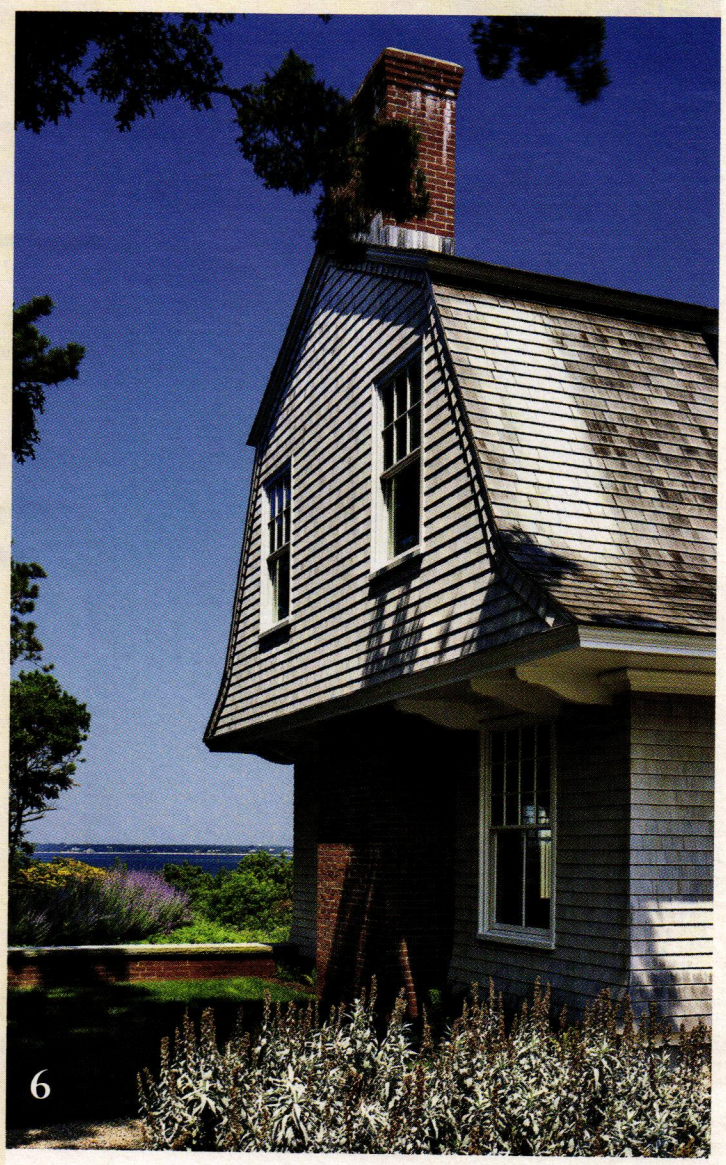
Doors of the World and *Windows of the World*, by Jean-Philippe and Dominique Lenclos, *reviewed by Martha McDonald* **168**

The Forum

Don't Think of Seaside!, *by Sandy Sorlien*
The New Urbanism has been under fire lately, especially since its post-Hurricane Katrina work – some critiques have been instructive, while others are merely misconceptions. **170**

Departments

Advertiser Index **26**
Calendar of Events **158**


6

22

24

On the cover: Unlike FEMA trailers, the Katrina Cottages are intended as permanent structures. They can be sited in several ways: as interim housing that can then be converted into a studio or guest house, clustered together to make small villages or as the first component of a larger house, shown here. The Grow House describes this last type of development; additional building elements can be added to the back of or adjacent to the cottage.

The Buying Guides EXTERIORS & GARDENS

Buying Guide Features

Practical Necessity, *by Nicole V. Gagné*
With traditionally styled garage doors becoming more and more popular, manufacturers are offering an increasing variety of styles, sizes and operating systems. **104**

Fence Me In, *by Marieke Cassia Gartner*
The Emlen Physick Estate in Cape May, NJ, was restored and presented to the public for viewing; now its intricate wood fence is in need of repair. With the aid of a single historic photograph, the Cape May-based Mid-Atlantic Center for the Arts has taken on the job. **125**

The Other Dry Wall, *by James Asbury*
Building a dry wall is an art – it takes expertise. An experienced waller relates the steps and offers some tips for building a mortarless wall. **139**

Buying Guides

In this issue you will find 19 Buying Guides on our issue theme: Exteriors & Gardens. The Guides contain information on suppliers, manufacturers, custom fabricators, artists and artisans, as well as many photographs of their work. The Guides range from conservatories and sunrooms to sculpture and garden ornament. They form a most comprehensive source for professionals working on restoration, renovation and traditionally styled new construction.

Historical Products Showcase 28
Balustrades 110
Benches & Garden Furniture 121
Columns & Capitals 58
Conservatories & Sunrooms 66
Doors & Door Hardware 74
Exterior Cornices 114
Exterior Lighting 153
Exterior Paints & Finishes 115
Fences & Gates 128
Fountains & Water Features 134
Gas Lighting 160
Landscape & Garden Specialties 141
Period Garages & Garage Doors 106
Planters & Urns 148
Porches, Decks & Porch Parts 116
Sculpture & Garden Ornament 150
Shutters & Shutter Hardware 99
Siding 120
Windows & Window Hardware 90

Period Homes

The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
Fax: 718-636-0750
www.period-homes.com

Editor in Chief **Michael Carey**
Editor **Marieke Cassia Gartner**
Features Editor **Hadiya Strasberg**
Associate Editor **Will Holloway**
Contributing Editor **Martha McDonald**

Art Director **Mary Camille Connolly**
Production Manager **Nancy Goodman**
Associate Art Director **Marina Bekkerman**
Production/Art Assisstant **Orin J. Hahn**

Founder & Editor at Large **Clem Labine**

Publisher **Peter H. Miller**
Advertising Sales Manager, Northeast **Gina Rago**
Assistant Sales Manager **Holly McKnight**
Advertising Sales Manager, Atlantic **Jennifer Baldwin**
Assistant Sales Manager **Jennifer Ironside**
Advertising Sales Manager, West **Danielle Wren**
Assistant Sales Manager **Laurey J. Sherman**

Information Services Manager **Dorian Henao**
Information Services Assistant **Joshua Gibson**
Office Manager **Mary "Cookie" Romeo**

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Chairman, CEO **Michael J. Tucker**
President **Peter H. Miller**
Executive Vice President **Paul Kitzke**
Chief Financial Officer **Cynthia Gordon-Nicks**
National Accounts Manager **Robert P. Fox**
National Accounts Manager, Internet **Lisa Darr Feldner**
National Accounts Manager, West **Jim Führer**
National Accounts Manager, Midwest **James F. Powers**
Vice President, Creative Director **Karen Pollard**
Marketing Director **Susan Steeley Welter**
Circulation Director **Marilyn Light**
Circulation Manager **Betty Russell**
Accounting Manager **Shawn Williams**
Manager, Accounts Receivable: **Carolyn Walsh**
Sales/Marketing Assistant: **Susan Apollonio**

Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference
Show Director **Eric Peterson**
epeterson@restoremedia.com
Exhibit Sales **Anita Delargy**
adelargy@restoremedia.com
Toll Free: 866-566-7840; Fax: 202-339-0749

Subscriptions & Subscriber Service: 800-548-0148
Period Homes, PO Box 3000, Denville, NJ 07834-9965

PERIOD HOMES (ISSN # 1531-2100) is published by Restore Media, LLC, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $21.95/yr. (6 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of PERIOD HOMES are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

Copyright 2006 by Restore Media, LLC. All rights reserved.

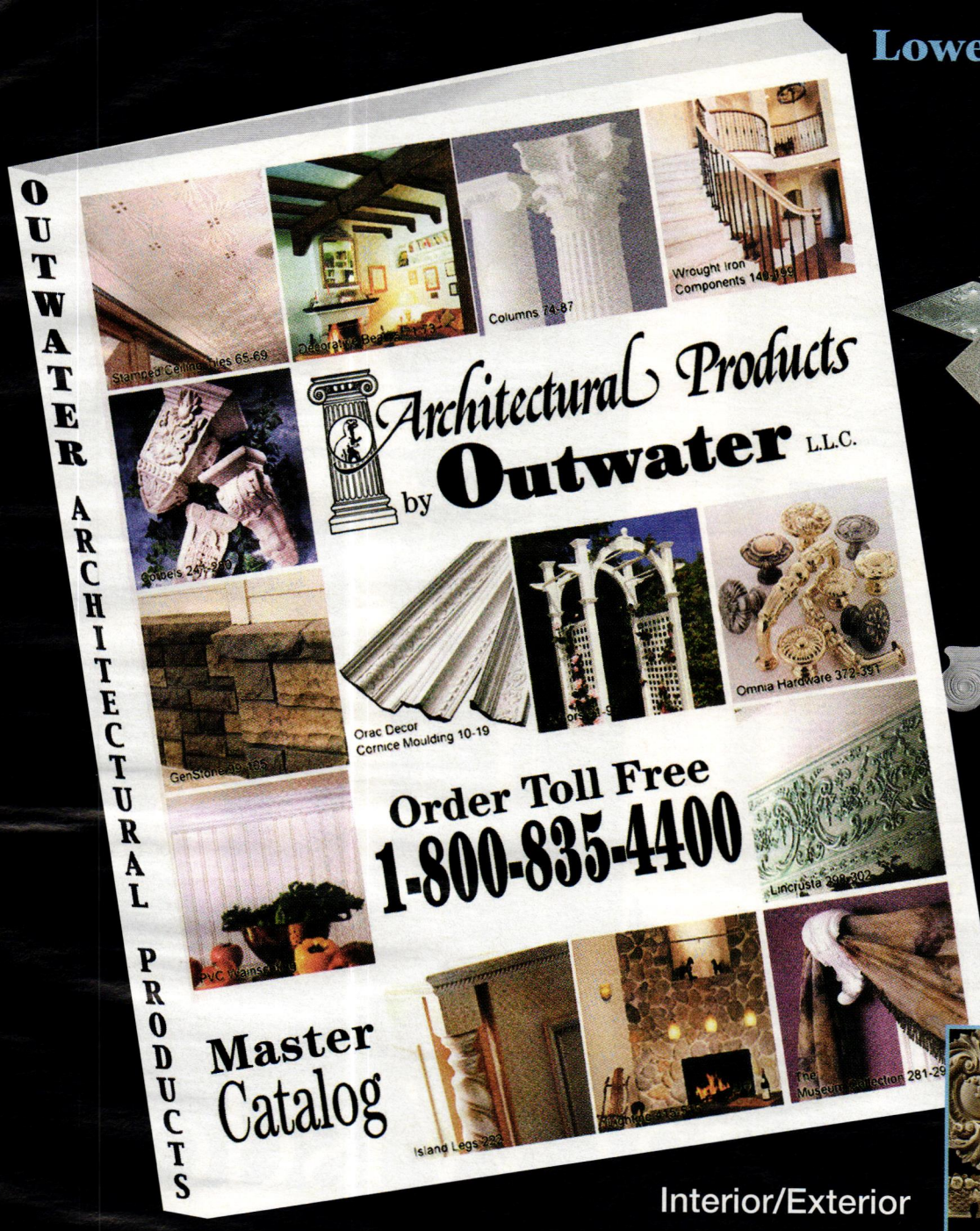
Restore Media, LLC
1000 Potomac St., NW, Suite 102, Washington, DC 20007
Phone: 202-339-0744; Fax: 202-339-0749

LIST RENTAL: THE INFORMATION REFINERY 201-529-2600
BULK REPRINTS: THE REPRINT DEPT. 800-259-0470
PRINTED BY CADMUS SPECIALTY PUBLICATIONS, RICHMOND, VA

CIVITAS

40,000+
Decorative Building Products

Lowest Prices...
Widest Selection...
All From Stock!



Interior/Exterior
Architectural Mouldings & Millwork
Columns & Capitals • Wood & Polymer Carvings
Balustrading • Lighting • Wrought Iron Components
Brass Tubing & Fittings • Stamped Steel Ceiling Tiles
Fireplace Surrounds • Kitchen & Bathroom Accessories
Wainscoting • Period & Contemporary Hardware
Wall Coverings • Furniture & Cabinet Components
Plaster Architectural Elements • Knobs & Pulls
and so much more!

Architectural Products by Outwater L.L.C.

Please Call 1-888-772-1400 for our FREE Master Catalog!

Tel: 1-800-835-4400 (Sales and Product Info) • Fax: 1-800-835-4403
New Jersey • Arizona • Canada
www.outwater.com

WRITE IN NO. 5008

Unconventional Wisdom

A Boston firm specializes in creating fresh interpretations of traditional styles. *By Will Holloway*

"Tell the truth, but tell it slant" – *Emily Dickinson*

To spend an afternoon with Jacob Albert, AIA, James Righter, FAIA, and John Tittmann, AIA, is to take an architectural tour of some of the more intriguing recent designs in the Northeast. Over the past 35 years – as Albert, Righter & Tittmann Architects, Inc. (AR&T), since 1996 – the Boston, MA, firm has designed more than 100 new houses and orchestrated some 250 residential renovations and additions. From their new office – a recently renovated space overlooking the bricked streets of Downtown Crossing – they continue to produce unique designs rooted in historic precedent but clearly distinct for their innovative and often unexpected touches.

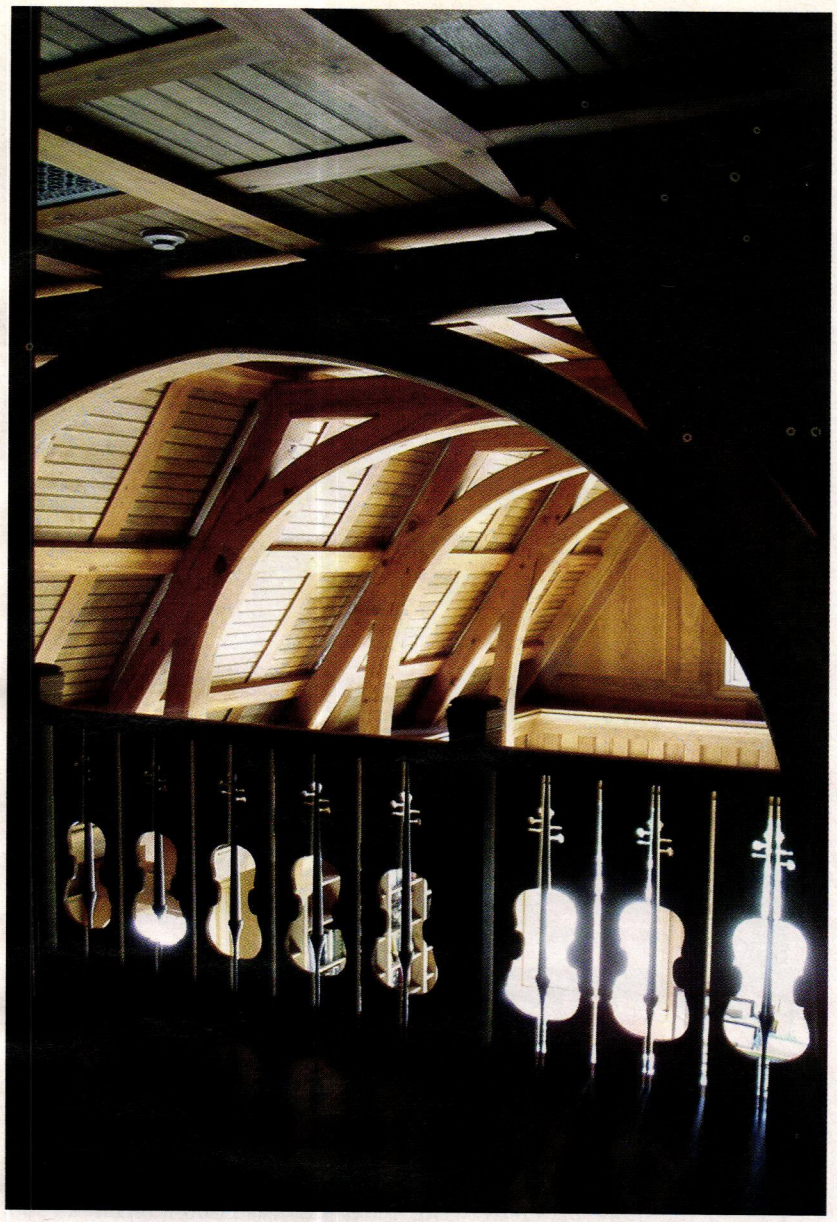
Mother Yale

When Albert was an undergraduate at Yale University in the mid 1970s, one of his first architecture teachers was Righter. When Tittmann went to Yale a few years later, one of his first teachers was Albert. "That's certainly what ties us together – our time at Yale," says Righter. "Although we were there under different deans, we were all strongly influenced by the flavor of the school. Charles Moore was my dean, and I came there as probably one of the few students who'd lived in a piece of Modernist architecture. Moore turned me around, as did the political scene at Yale in the late '60s and early '70s. These pendulums come and go, but we had Robert Venturi and Moore there at the same time, who double-handedly overturned the profession. We're honored to have been around during those times – there are very few moments like that."

Indeed, the emergence of Postmodernism in an era disenchanted with the dehumanizing effects of Modernism transformed the curriculum at many an architecture school. If the generation of architects that this movement spawned can, in general terms, be classified as espousing either New Classicism or the more informal American vernacular tradition, Albert,

From left to right, Jacob Albert, James Righter and John Tittmann, of Boston, MA-based Albert, Righter & Tittmann Architects, Inc. *Photo: courtesy of AR&T*
Top: In a Cambridge, MA, neighborhood of mostly 19th-century residences, Albert, Righter & Tittmann (AR&T) designed a house that honors the scale, materials and Greek Revival character of the surrounding homes. But, like many AR&T designs, it includes an unexpected touch; in this case, unlike any of its neighbors, the house features a domed entrance rotunda capped in copper.
Photo: Greg Premru

Righter and Tittmann fall into the latter category. Their reverence for the vernacular can be attributed, to some degree, to the influence of Moore and – especially upon Albert and Tittmann – of Yale architecture historian Vincent Scully. "Scully was a hero of mine," says Albert. "I eventually got to be his head teaching assistant in school, so I sat through the Scully lectures at least three times."



Left: For a chateau-inspired house to the north of Boston, AR&T added an artful touch for the musically inclined family – violins carved out of a balcony railing. *Photo: courtesy of AR&T*

Right: The entrance tower of a farmhouse in upstate New York is boldly announced by the red barn boards on its lower half. *Photo: courtesy of AR&T*

"Just like Jacob," says Tittmann, "I was addicted to Scully, and was his teaching assistant for all six semesters of architecture school. I can still remember sequences of slides and sentences that he used in crafting each lecture like a book."

After graduating from architecture school, Albert spent a summer in the New Haven, CT, office of Allan Greenberg. In 1980, he joined his old teacher Righter at James Volney Righter Architects, which had relocated to Boston after nine years in New Haven.

Tittmann took a slightly more circuitous route, working with Allan Greenberg, teaching with Stanley Tigerman at the University of Illinois and working at two Chicago, IL, firms – Skidmore, Owings & Merrill and Booth/Hansen & Associates – before relocating to Boston and opening his own practice in 1991; he joined forces with Albert and Righter in 1996. Since they were working on similar projects, and having kept in touch throughout the years – not to mention sharing the same accountant – the three Yale grads could see no reason why they would not be better off in practice together.

The variety of Albert, Righter and Tittmann's designs exhibits an openness to new ideas and design concepts, an openness that they attribute to their alma mater. "Jim [Righter]'s undergraduate course was a real eye-opener because field trips and slides were a big part of his teaching style," says Albert. "He showed slides of places like Disneyland – of what most people didn't really take seriously as architecture, but when you really looked at them, there were things about them that were wonderful. I think the whole process of learning about architecture at Yale was a process of opening your eyes – to look at everything and learn from it."

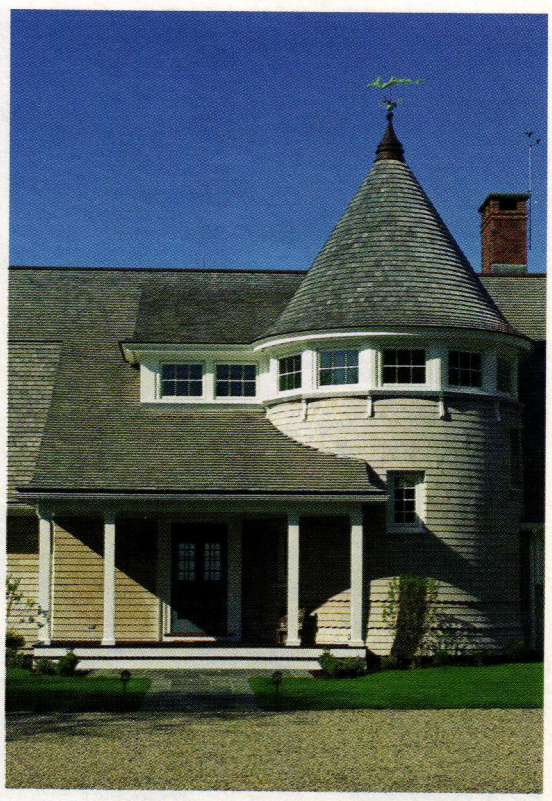
Today, Albert, Righter and Tittman bring that same spirit of openness and continual learning to their office. The walls are lined with shelves of well-thumbed books and are adorned with drawings, renderings and three-dimensional models. The entire office, including a staff of seven architects – representing a variety of programs, including the University of Michigan, Syracuse University, Washington University in St. Louis and Yale – often takes field trips, most recently to Mies van der Rohe's Farnsworth House in Plano, IL. Albert recently gave a slideshow of his 2005 trip to Bhutan.

The continuum that the three principals embody – from the early days of the Postmodernist movement to the present – is reflected in their work. They don't view architecture as static, but as a continually evolving art form. Thus their designs fall into many different points on the spectrum between traditional and modern, often invoking Classical and vernacular forms while infusing them with fresh, artful elements. Like Emily Dickinson, they know the language – and know it well – but often choose to "tell it slant."

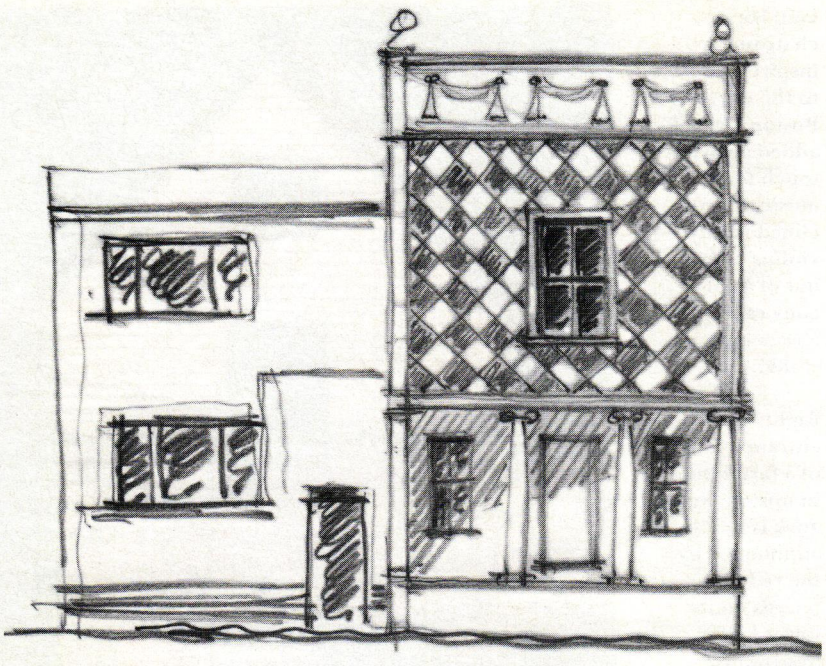
"It's not good grammar," says Tittmann, "but it's totally understandable, and it's that bending of the language that makes it memorable, that makes it present and fresh, and that's what we strive to do – just because you're speaking in a language doesn't mean you can't be creative or poetic or fresh.

"A lot of clients in New England want houses that look like they belong – houses that look like they've always been there. We enjoy that. But there are also clients who want something different."

"We love that kind of client – the client who wants something artistic or expressive," says Righter. "In fact, some of our heroes, such as the architects of the early 20th century – McKim, Mead & White, James Gamble Rogers – those guys were charging around having a ball. If you stand on



The design of a house on an island off the coast of Connecticut took its cues from surrounding 1920s Colonial Revival summer houses. The house's tower is tied into the body of the structure by a band of windows that extends into the roof. *Watercolor: courtesy of AR&T; photo: Chip Riegel*



Above and right: AR&T's design of an urban residence in Cambridge, MA, combines fluted columns and swags with vinyl siding and asphalt shingles arranged in a checkerboard pattern. *Drawing & photo: courtesy of AR&T*

the New Haven Green, you see three Rogers' buildings that are all entirely different from one another; you also see three A.J. Davis buildings that are all entirely different – it's just astounding."

"We think that such range is fun and admirable," adds Albert, "not something to be embarrassed about or disapproving of."

Fresh Interpretations

Tittmann estimates that 80% of the firm's time is spent working on new houses. All told, they've completed more than 500 built projects since 1971. Accolades include five awards from AIA/New England, three from the Boston Society of Architects and, most recently, a 2005 Palladio Award for a house in Concord, MA.

Situated on a ridge overlooking the Sudbury River, the 6,200-sq.ft., six bedroom, four-and-a-half bath residence exemplifies the innovative spirit that defines AR&T. It is a collection of seemingly incongruous parts – two high-style pavilions in the spirit of regional Greek Revival homes juxtaposed with a connected barn and free-standing garage in the New England barn vernacular. Having chosen to forgo strict Classicism in favor of a fresh interpretation, AR&T created a home rooted in the past but – owing to its lack of convention – very much in the present.

In a July 2005 article in this magazine, Tittmann spoke about the project. "The client was keen on picking up on New England's visible Greek Revival traditions," he said. "At the same time, we were trying to do something very nontraditional, creating a composition that you can't find in any book – we wanted to form a collage, exploring how far the language could be stretched in one composition and expanding the edges of that composition."

While the Concord house evolved from traditional New England architecture, another recent project grew out of a series of images – mostly chateaus and lodges – that the client had shown the architects. Designed for a young family to the north of Boston and completed in 2005, it is a fusion of those building types with a hint of French Norman country houses. It features a steeply pitched roof, six gables and wide overhanging eaves supported by elaborate bracketing. The rustic tone of the house is typified by the living room, which was designed large enough to accommodate square dances; it has an exposed vaulted timber-frame ceiling and, in an artful touch, the overlooking musicians' balcony includes violin silhouettes carved out of the railing.

One of the more distinctive AR&T designs was completed in 1993. Located in a 19th-century neighborhood in Cambridge, MA, the 1,250-sq.ft. residence occupies a site where an earlier structure had burned and been demolished. Working under zoning regulations that specified the dimensions not exceed those of the former house, the design takes it cues from, but freely interprets, the style of the surrounding neighborhood. Like a few nearby houses, the street-side façade features an eye-catching checkerboard pattern of asphalt shingles; like many nearby houses, it features a flat-line cornice fronting a pitched roof. The common materials – asphalt shingles and vinyl siding – are contrasted with swags and fluted square columns that infuse a touch of elegance.

Of the common threads that run through all of their designs, one theme that arises frequently when the principals discuss their work is "sense of arrival." In the Hudson Valley of upstate New York, for instance, AR&T invoked vernacular barns and stables in creating a 3,900-sq.ft. farmhouse that incorporates the ruins of an old barn foundation in its design. The entry courtyard is delineated by the foundation, the farmhouse, a freestanding garage and a stone wall. Through a break in the wall, the house is approached by a pathway of fieldstones; in lieu of a traditional front door, the house is entered within a breezeway under a tower that is clad, on its lower half – in contrast to the predominately natural shingle structure – with red barn boards, as if to announce its importance.

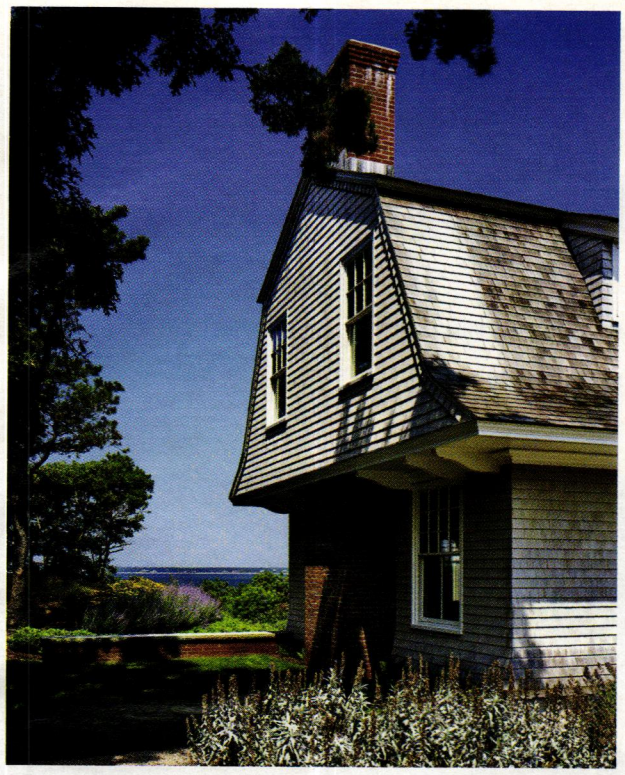
The shaping of the outdoor space with parts of the buildings, which orchestrates the way one moves through that space, was central to the design. It's a consideration that plays a part in all of AR&T's designs. "We sometimes tell clients that it's not so much a house with landscape around it, but rather it's a garden with a pavilion, and we're going to design the pavilion, but we'll do it within the context of the garden design," says Tittmann. "Every great house – Monticello, Mount Vernon – is a pavilion in a grand landscape, and this house is a much humbler version of that."

Staying in Character

While many AR&T houses stand out for their artful elements, others are designed to fit the character of an environment. It generally comes down to client taste, or, in the case of a summer house on Massachusetts' Cape Cod, the guidelines set forth by a community association. "In this case," says Albert, "the house is part of a community association that has a very specific design guidebook – you have to have windows with small panes, shingles and white trim."

Much like the upstate New York farmhouse, the outdoor experience was shaped by the layout of the house. The bulk of the main house, the guest bedroom wing and an adjacent garage create an arrival courtyard that opens to the south. The approach is centered on a stair tower mirrored by

The eating room of a Concord, MA, house has a canopy-like ceiling that reflects the patterned linoleum flooring. *Photo: Robert Benson*



Far left and left: On Massachusetts' Cape Cod, AR&T designed a summer house under the guidelines prescribed by a community association, which specified small window panes, shingles and white trim. *Photos: Robert Benson*

matching cupolas atop the guest wing and garage. A gambrel roof, clad in red cedar shingles, brings the eaves down low and accommodates four bedrooms on the second floor. Because it's located on the Cape's north shore, the main part of the house is one room deep to take advantage of the southern sun and the view to the north. "It's always a challenge when you have a view to the north," says Albert. "You still want to get southern sunlight, so it sometimes leads to designs that are thin, so that the important rooms will have exposures on both the north and the south."

On an island off the coast of Connecticut, the firm designed a house in the spirit of the island's traditional architecture. "The whole east end of the island was developed in the 1920s as a summer resort, and is a collection of very distinguished, loosely described Colonial Revival summer houses," says Albert. "To us, they are really creative and inventive essays in that style. They're not just four-square Colonial houses, but are rambling, picturesque, very skillfully designed houses – we were partly giving a nod to those."

The entry façade is punctuated by the house's main vertical element, a stair tower, which is wrapped in a band of windows that extends into the roof of the house, tying the elements together. The ocean-side façade includes a series of four identical dormers in a gambrel roof that extends over a wide porch. "Most of the houses that are like this," says Righter, "are very muscular and are trying to show off every little last thing. When you're practiced you realize that you don't have to do a lot – the real art is to pull it together and simplify it. That's why the dormers are all the same, and why the tower is not just expressive, but is pulled into the roof."

For the Ferguson Museum, a natural history museum on the same island to which AR&T had made incremental additions throughout the years, the firm designed a new building that fulfilled the museum's desire to have a more public presence on the island. This was accomplished by changing the angle of the façade (the new structure essentially envelops the extant museum) – making it parallel with the street – and designing a tower that boldly announces the building.

"This building has a lot of the elements of traditional summer New England coastal architecture," says Tittmann, "but they're combined in a fresh way that is nothing like what you would have seen in the late-19th century. The base of the building, for instance, slopes away and the shingle courses increase as they go down – which is not the 'correct' way to do it. Also, the band of windows goes right to the edge of the building. This is something that you find in Shingle-style architecture, but not in such a bold, super-scale way. All of this, to me, seems fresh and new, but at the same time mixes elements that we all recognize."

While the majority of the firm's designs have been for houses in rural settings, AR&T is enthusiastic about projects that involve urban architecture. The firm's largest project to date is an eight-story, 119-apartment, multi-use development on the East Boston waterfront that includes a seven-room bed-and-breakfast, café, marina services pavilion and two levels of underground parking. Situated on the grounds of the old Hodge Boiler Works, the design – with wide-window bays – pays homage to the site's industrial roots. If all goes according to plan, ground will be broken this coming August.

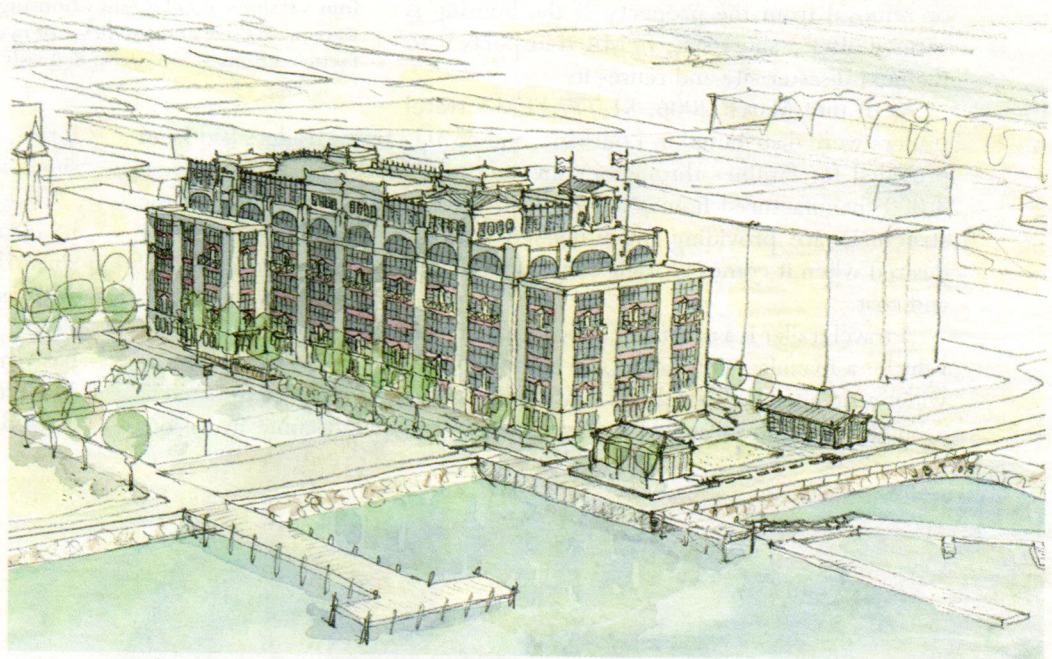
For a New Urbanist development just north of Dallas, TX, the firm designed red-brick townhouses in the spirit of the Federal and Georgian structures of Boston – especially the Beacon Hill neighborhood. The development was overseen by Washington, DC-based architect David Schwarz. AR&T's contribution was completed in 2001. "It's a very exciting project," says Righter. "The idea was to bring together – instead of writing a tight manual of what would be allowed – six architectural firms who were like-minded, and who together would make a place. You have the possibility of really making New Urbanism happen, not by the rules, but by people of like mind."

"Our particular developer," adds Tittmann, "was excited at the prospect of our bringing a little Boston down to Texas."

Continuing Forward

Many of AR&T's early projects were for friends and family. As they've become more widely known throughout the years, they've attracted clients drawn by their innovative style. From the restoration of the tower of the H.H. Richardson-designed Ames Free Library in North Easton, MA, to a fanciful guest house/off-season storage garage on an island off the coast of Maine, the diversity of their portfolio speaks to the flexibility of their design approach.

Current projects include 12 new houses across New England – from North Haven, ME, to Cape Cod and the suburbs of Boston to northwest Connecticut – as well as a fire station in New York, a horse stable in Florida and a fishing cabin in the Catskills. By invoking historical precedent while seeking fresh, innovative ways to meet their clients' needs, Albert, Righter & Tittmann continue to design houses that belong to both the past and the present – and they're having fun doing it. ■



Top right: The creation of a multi-use development on the site of an old boiler works has enabled AR&T to partake in the ongoing recent redevelopment of East Boston. *Drawing: courtesy of AR&T*

Right: The new home of a natural history museum on an island off the coast of Connecticut gives the museum a public presence while honoring the island's architectural heritage. *Photo: Chip Riegel*

Architecture of Hope

Katrina Cottages provide alternatives to FEMA trailers and manufactured homes for residents of the devastated Gulf Coast. *By Hadiya Strasberg*

Between August 13 and September 26, 2004, four hurricanes made landfall in Florida, displacing about 17,000 residents. About one-third of them remain in travel trailers and manufactured homes provided by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), even after the agency's 18-month designated time allotment for residence has expired.

There is some concern that the same thing will happen in the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina. This storm, which hit the Louisiana and Mississippi Gulf Coast on August 29, 2005, and the resulting flooding, damaged or destroyed some 287,800 homes, leaving an estimated one-million residents without housing. People dispersed, some settling further inland or out of state altogether. Many of those who waited out the storm or returned after the flooding subsided are forced to live in tent cities, shelters, hotels, travel trailers or manufactured homes.

Obviously, this is not a long-term solution. To help people get back into houses and back on their feet, some architects are working on better-designed manufactured and modular housing that could replace these substandard living situations.

The Katrina Cottage I, designed by Marianne Cusato of New York City-based Cusato Cottages, LLC, is one of four versions of emergency housing the architect designed for Gulf Coast towns ravaged by Hurricane Katrina. Its size and the price of manufacturing are comparable to that of FEMA travel trailers and manufactured homes. *Photo: Jeffrey K. Bounds*

FEMA Trailers

FEMA trailers cost almost $60,000 each, a price tag that covers the trailers themselves, moving, installation, maintenance and also their disposal or removal from the property. If the housing is vacated after a short stay, FEMA transports it to the next disaster site and reuses it.

As of mid March 2006, 51,777 FEMA travel trailers were distributed in Louisiana, and 35,037 travel trailers had been provided for families throughout the state of Mississippi. An additional 3,000 manufactured homes are on loan across the region. While these structures are providing much-needed shelter, they leave a lot to be desired when it comes to their construction quality, design, sustainability and cost.

A travel trailer is a unit that can be attached to and towed by a car or other vehicle; a manufactured home is a broader term that refers to an 8-ft. or wider residential building that is constructed in a factory, then transported to a building site and installed or assembled. While it can come in various forms, including the modular and chic prefab, the best-known model is the single-wide, flat-roofed, vinyl-sided home that FEMA distributes.

The agency has been providing travel trailers and manufactured homes to displaced residents and emergency workers as emergency housing since the 1972. It is important to note that these homes are atypical of what is being offered by the manufactured-housing industry today. "The FEMA homes are very unattractive, utilitarian homes designed to provide basic housing to disaster victims," says Chris Stinebert, president of the Manufactured Housing Institute. In the mainstream industry "in the last several years, there has been rapid growth in the aesthetic variety of manufactured housing." Stinebert is referring to two-story units, pitched roofs of up to 12:12 and ceiling heights of up to 9 ft., among other elements.

The design, strength, transportability, energy efficiency and other quality factors of manufactured homes are regulated by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), but this often doesn't mean a high-quality end product, or even a decent one. The FEMA trailers are made of metal and vinyl. "The [FEMA housing] is designed to be unlivable," says Stephen A. Mouzon, principal of PlaceMakers, LLC, and the New Urban Guild, LLC, both located in Miami Beach, FL. "We're hearing reports of trailers that aren't put together well, on top of the fact that they're ugly." Miami, FL-based architect Andrés Duany, of Duany Plater-Zyberk & Company, agrees. "[They] are hideously ugly," he says. "They cause social problems and lower real estate values."

Many residents of Louisiana tend to agree. Though tens of thousands are in need of housing, half of the state's parishes have banned new trailer parks, citing inferior aesthetics and social implications. As of March 2006, more than 4,600 units intended for Louisiana residents were sitting unused in staging areas. This "not in my backyard" attitude, while adversely affecting mostly low-income people in dire need of housing,

A prototype of the Katrina Cottage I was built for the 2006 International Builders' Show held in Orlando, FL. Here, workers attach the sloped galvanized sheet-metal roof to the main structure. The siding is made of fiber-cement board supplied by James Hardi. *Photo: Sandy Sorlien*

The kitchen is an alcove, because it is considered by the Federal Housing Administration as too small to be a separate room. However, this, as well as the window off of the porch, gives the feel of a larger space. *Photo: Sandy Sorlien*

Simple base molding and door and window trim add comfort and sophistication to the cottage. Oversized six-over-six windows allow in a large amount of light. *Photo: Sandy Sorlien*

makes the point that the trailers have a poor image. This is not an issue in Mississippi where approximately 71%, or 25,000, of the travel trailers are on private property.

Other than their appearance, the FEMA trailers are not thoughtfully planned in terms of safety and livability. In a prepared address that Dr. Gavin Smith, director of the State of Mississippi's Governor's Office of Recovery and Renewal, made on the disaster recovery effort on January 17, 2006, he stated that "the use of travel trailers for long-term occupancy results in an unnecessarily high fire-hazard risk due to the fact that these units were not designed for long-term, sustained use."

A 2000 study conducted by FEMA's Building Performance Assessment Team indicates that "no mobile home can withstand even a medium-grade tornado. Also, the frequent problems with tie-down make mobile homes more likely to be carried away by high winds or flooding."

However, Stinebert asserts that "unlike the travel trailers, FEMA's manufactured homes must be installed to the same wind and hurricane requirements as any permanently sited home within the local jurisdiction." Stinebert maintains that this is one of the issues that frightens locals into thinking that FEMA housing can become a permanent fixture in their communities. "The simple fact that these homes were factory-built and installed to withstand the next major hurricane has concerned local jurisdictions that fear that the permanent specifications and requirements of these 'temporary homes' will translate into these homes remaining in their neighborhoods long after the immediate housing crisis has passed," Stinebert says.

Due to the many issues noted, the general sentiment is that "We need more practical temporary and permanent housing alternatives and the means to pay for them," says Dr. Smith.

Alternatives

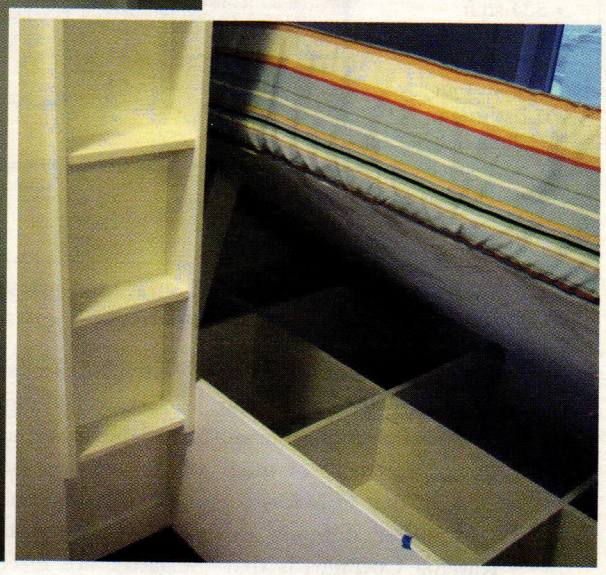
In an effort to aid Mississippi with the enormous tasks of clearing, renovating and rebuilding, Duany and the Congress for the New Urbanism organized a charrette that would provide designs and resources for a new Gulf Coast.

At the Mississippi Renewal Forum, which convened in Biloxi on October 11-17, 2005, the architecture team designed alternatives to the FEMA trailers and manufactured housing. "Our most immediate concern was housing, particularly affordable housing that could be built on-site quickly," says participant Christine G.H. Franck, a designer from New York, NY.

The team was worried about the FEMA housing's susceptibility to becoming permanent fixtures. "We needed to think about how we dealt at a massive scale with people having to live in temporary housing for a long period of time," says Marianne Cusato, principal of Marianne Cusato Associates and Cusato Cottages, LLC, New York, NY.

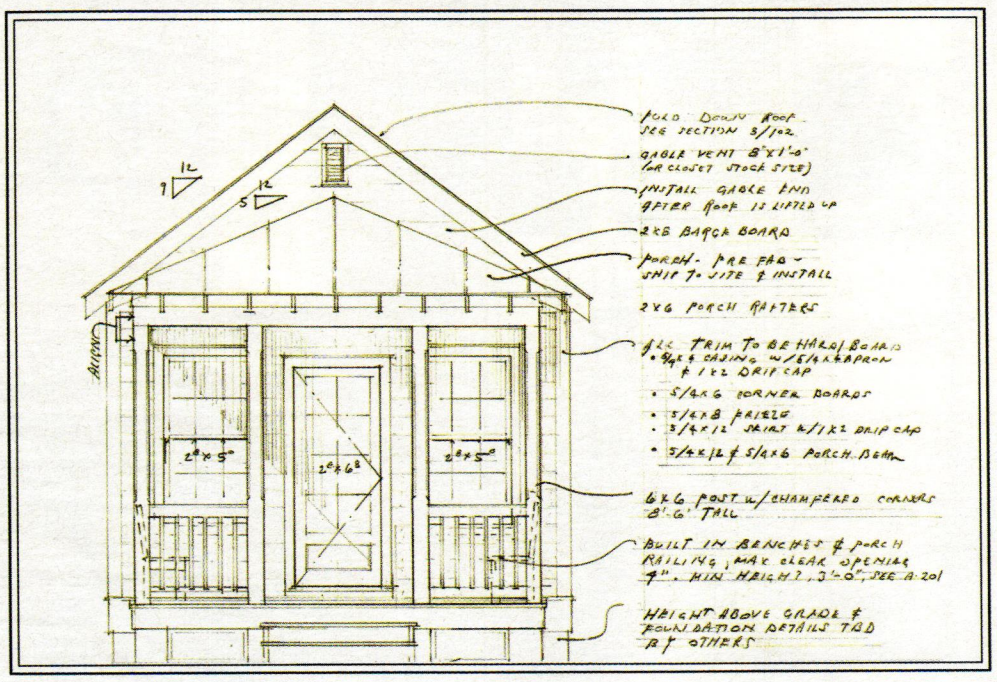
Numerous designs were developed at the charrette and fleshed out following it. In February 2006, the New Urban Guild published a book of 18 plans, called *The Katrina Emergency Plan Book*. Both Gulf Coast and nationally based architects – including Cusato, Mouzon, Bill Allison, Michael Barranco, Eric Brown, Gary Justice, Alex Latham, Eric Moser, Geoffrey Mouen and Lew Oliver – contributed designs, the plans of which range from 170 to 1,200 sq.ft. The 50-page book, available on the Guild web site (www.newurbanguild.com) as well as in print, comes complete with FEMA construction standards and guidelines.

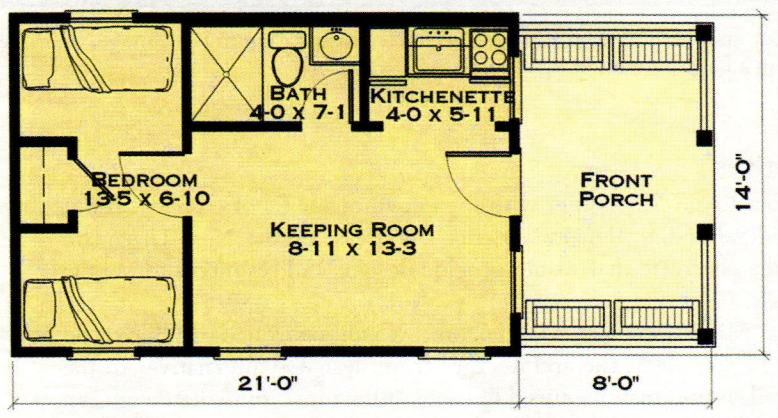
Not only did the architects design new affordable housing, but they redefined it. "The original concept behind the cottage designs was coming up with a more beautiful and dignified way of dealing with the FEMA



This bedroom sleeps four in built-in bunks. Hidden compartments beneath the lower bunks supplement the storage space provided by the closet. *Photos: Sandy Sorlien*

KATRINA COTTAGE I

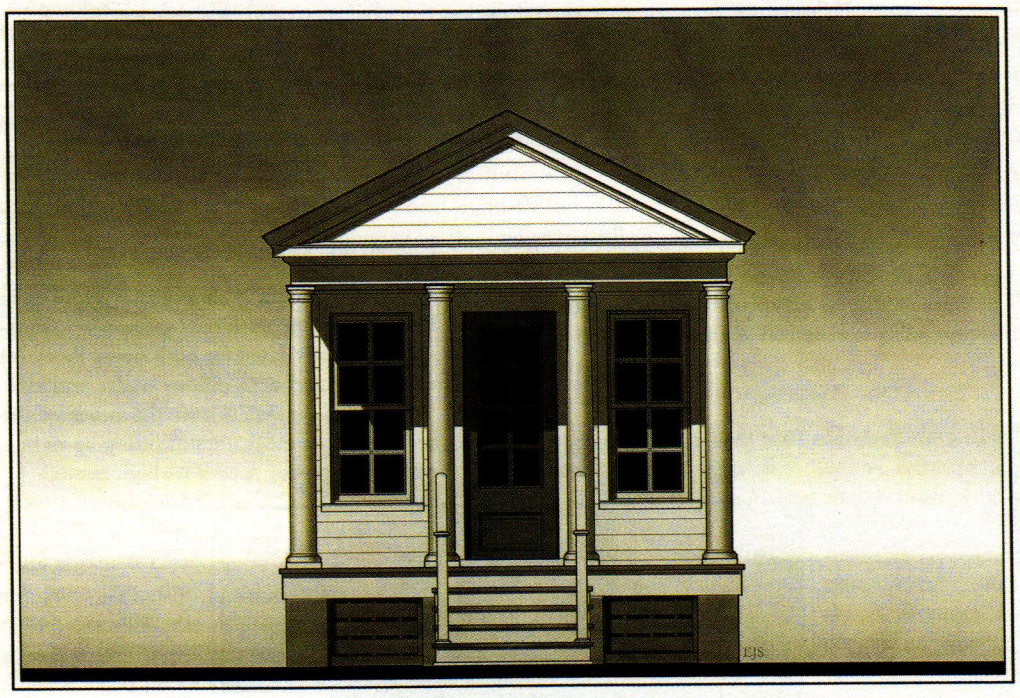




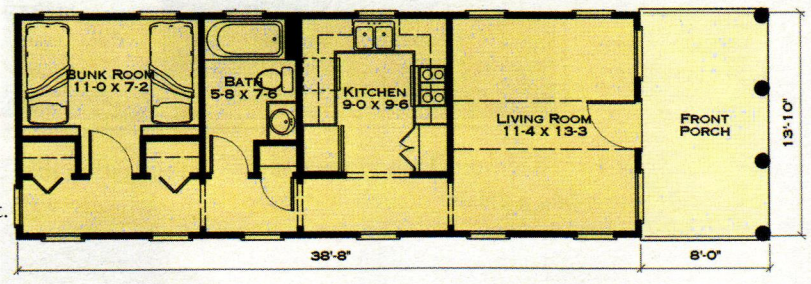
- Designed by Marianne Cusato
- 308 sq.ft.
- 1 story
- 1 bedroom (sleeps four)
- 1 bathroom
- Ceiling height: 8 ft.
- Crawl-space foundation

The 308-sq.ft. Katrina Cottage I features a living/dining room, a kitchen alcove, a bedroom and a bathroom. The porch adds an additional 100-plus sq.ft. *Rendering and plan: Marianne Cusato*

ONE-BEDROOM THIN HOUSE I



- Designed by Geoffrey Mouen
- 534 sq.ft.
- 1 story
- 1 bedroom (sleeps four)
- 1 bathroom
- Ceiling height: 9 ft.
- Crawl-space foundation



This Thin House, designed by Geoffrey Mouen, is 534 sq.ft. It has one bedroom that sleeps four, one bathroom and a separate kitchen. *Rendering and plan: Geoffrey Mouen*

trailer," explains Cusato. The Katrina Cottages are not only aesthetic alternatives to FEMA housing, but are well designed both inside and out and specified with durable and affordable materials. Even with these upgrades, the overall cost of many of the smaller cottages is comparable to the amount that FEMA is currently spending on temporary housing.

Another defining difference between the FEMA housing and the Katrina Cottages is that the latter are intended to be permanent. The idea is that the cottages can be used even after the site is cleared of debris, as a guest house, studio or office. Or they can even become part of the main house. With the Grow House, additional building sections can be added to the cottage to create a larger house. "This is actually not an unusual type of house in New Orleans, which I think is appropriate," Cusato says. Another option is the Flex House, a cottage that is built on a far side of a lot and then adapted to a guest house or studio. A third option, called the Village, uses a number of cottages clustered together. "Or the cottages can be moved to new sites or converted to rental properties," says Cusato.

Katrina Cottage plans fall into one of two categories: the Tiny House, one that is less than 500 sq.ft.; and the Thin House, which is like a shotgun house, but "includes hallways as necessary so that you never have to walk through a bedroom to get to another room, like in the old shotguns," says Mouzon. The Thin Houses range from 500 to 1,200 sq.ft.

The first of the Tiny Houses to take note of is Katrina Cottage I, a 308-sq.ft. house designed by Cusato. Not coincidentally, it is the same size as a FEMA-provided home. Jackson, MS, architect Michael Barranco of Barranco Architecture & Interior Design, who was instrumental in the planning of the Renewal Forum, provided assistance in getting Katrina Cottage I on display at the 2006 International Builders' Show in Orlando, FL. "Two weeks before this past Christmas," he says, "I received a call from Andrés Duany, saying that we had an opportunity to build the cottage and take it to the show in Orlando and tell the whole story." It took an average of five people about 20 days to build the prototype. It was then transported from the fair grounds in Jackson to Orlando, where workers attached the roofing and the porch, which were already in their completed forms. "But that was the least efficient way to build it," Barranco attests. "It will take a lot less time and be less expensive in mass production." Katrina Cottage I is being marketed from $30,000 to $35,000, depending on the design variation. This excludes land and the foundation.

As with all of the cottages in the New Urban Guild plan book, people can purchase either the construction plans or, hopefully in the near future, a prefabricated house. The former includes the foundation, framing and floor plans with electrical elements, exterior elevations, typical wall sections and porch details. Engineering drawings and some design features such as the interior millwork details are not included. Soon, Cusato hopes to offer kits, too.

The New Urban Guild has recently started the process with manufacturers. "We connect the manufacturer with the designer," explains Mouzon. The manufacturer produces shop drawings from the design; once approved by the architect, the manufacturer will construct a prototype and the architect will come in to work out any remaining issues. "At this point, the New Urban Guild will promote them to cities," says Mouzon.

Cusato is looking for manufacturers, as well. "The goal is to sit down with these guys and make sure we're all on the same page," says Cusato. "I don't want to cut any corners. If we can't get the details right, then all we're really doing is putting out typical mobile homes, and at that point, we've done a complete bait-and-switch."

Cusato currently offers three variations of the Katrina Cottage, and more are in the planning stage. All three measure 14 ft. wide x 21 ft. long with a 14x8-ft. porch, but each offers different interior plans. One features a 13x14-ft. shared living room and sleeping space, a separate kitchen and a bathroom. Another has an 9x13-ft. living room, an alcove kitchen, a bathroom and a bedroom. The 13x7-ft. bedroom finds room to sleep four – with bunks – and for a decent-sized closet. There is a window on either side, which helps create an open, airy feel. The third design is also a one bedroom, but only sleeps one or two, and features an open living room/kitchen. "This plan is more appropriate for a single person or a childless couple," says Cusato.

A fourth design, which is a larger version of the second design at 430 sq.ft., will be available soon. It is the same elevation, but "with some minor changes, you can have an eight-person bunk room, a two bedroom or a one bedroom," explains Cusato.

All four of Cusato's plans feature high roof slopes, which function better in storms; extended, visible eaves; and simple porch columns. Cusato choose a standard window size with six-over-six panes, which are oversized for the cottage, but maximize the light inside. "There are several [window] configurations that work well," says Cusato. "My main preference is that they aren't ones with glued-on muntins, but have simulated or true-divided lites." Other design features include built-in shelving and storage space under the bunk beds and porch benches, something of which Stinebert says most mobile homes have very little.

OUR URETHANE MILLWORK MAKES IT POSSIBLE TO CAPTURE EVERY BEAUTIFUL DETAIL.

LIKE SHORT LEAD-TIMES AND REALLY QUICK INSTALLATION.

Breathtaking though it is, the real beauty of urethane millwork and trim from Fypon® is in its industry-leading lead-times and remarkably easy installation. Not to mention complete custom capabilities and the best service and support in the industry. Urethane millwork and trim from Fypon. Just another way we've got the right stuff for your application.

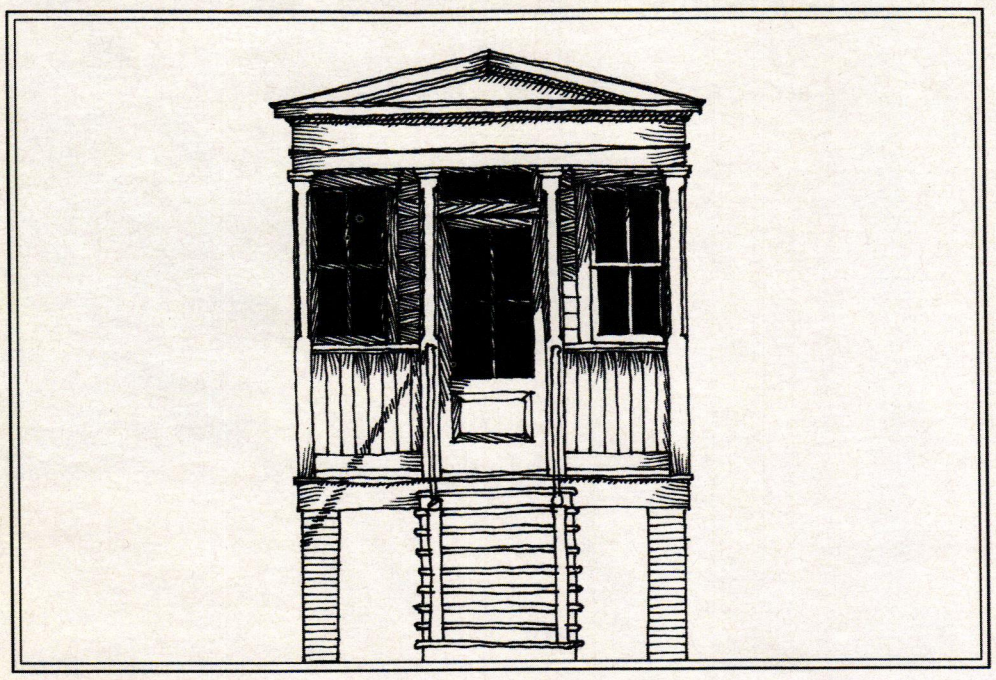
FYPON®
The Right Stuff.™

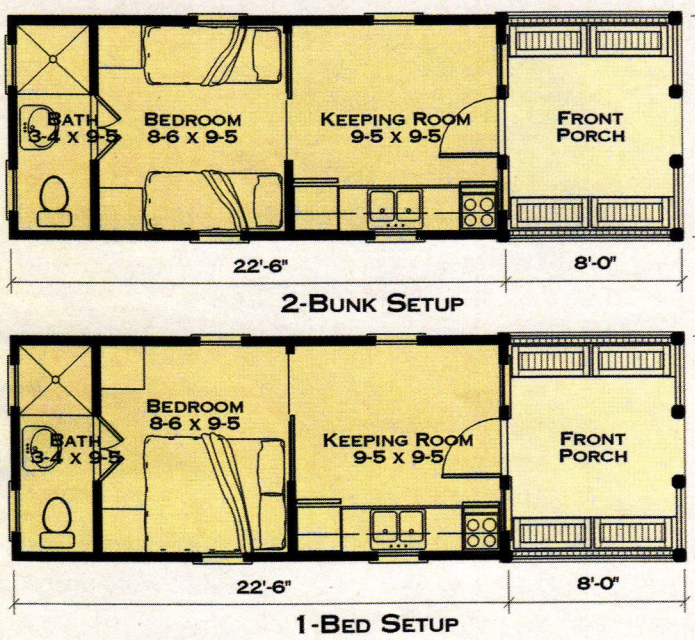
www.fypon.com · 1.800.446.3040

FYTB0406UR / FY289

WRITE IN NO. 1461

CENTER ROOM TINY HOUSE I

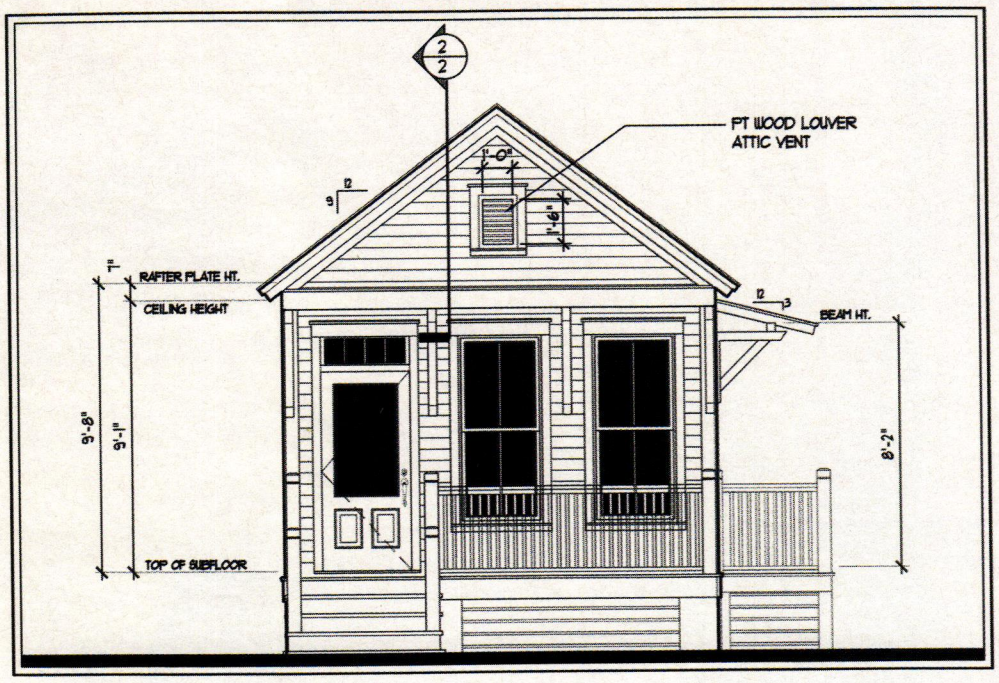


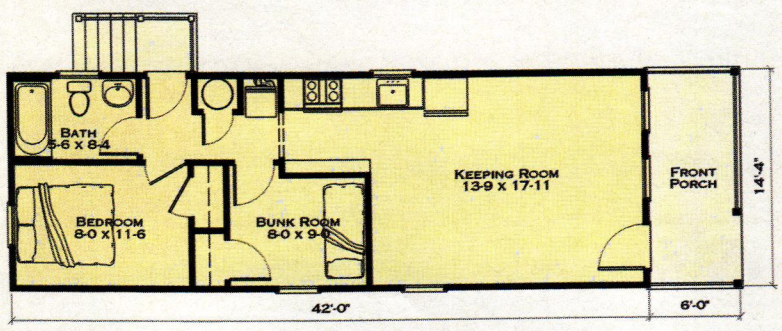


- Designed by Stephen A. Mouzon
- 225 sq.ft.
- 1 story
- 1 bedroom (sleeps four in two-bunk setup or sleeps two in one-bed setup)
- 1 bathroom
- Ceiling height: 9 ft.
- Crawl-space foundation
- This cottage changes from the two-bunk setup to the one-bed setup simply by moving a rolling panel between the keeping room and the bedroom. It is also designed to be easily built with SIPS panels if desired.

Stephen A. Mouzon designed this 225-sq.ft. cottage, which offers two different bedroom configurations. *Rendering and plan: Stephen A. Mouzon*

TWO-BEDROOM THIN HOUSE I





- Designed by Eric Moser
- 602 sq.ft.
- 1 story
- 2 bedrooms (sleeps four with bunk in bunk room)
- 1 bathroom
- Ceiling height: 9 ft.
- Crawl-space foundation

This 602-sq.ft. plan by Eric Moser features a keeping room, two bedrooms and one bathroom. It has a side as well as a front entrance. *Rendering and plan: Eric Moser*

Cusato specifies two building materials for her Katrina Cottage designs: fiber-cement siding and metal roofs. "People probably don't want to use wood; cement board is a better product for this region, because it doesn't get eaten by termites or rot," she says. The materials are a significant factor in what separates the cottages from the trailers. "Build cheap, build twice," Cusato maintains. "If a little extra in the specifications up front means that the building has a better chance of lasting... We really need to think about that when we build in these areas of high risk."

Adoption Difficulties

Unfortunately, there are numerous obstacles standing in the way of getting the Katrina Cottages built. The smaller cottage designs violate "decent housing" laws determined by the Federal Housing Administration (FHA). The issue is with the sizes of the rooms, says Mouzon. "We can't install doors at the bedroom or at the kitchen, because these spaces are too small to be considered separate rooms by the FHA. But we can work around these regulations. For example, the kitchen is often an alcove in our designs."

For FEMA, the chief issue is that the cottages are meant as permanent structures, which the agency is not chartered to provide. Mouzon says that the architects need to impress upon the FEMA officials the economic and environmental savings of the cottages. "We need the agency to make an exception or change its mandate to allow permanent structures," he says.

Cusato thinks that the first hurdle with FEMA is getting its attention. "That is the goal," she says. "We're coming at FEMA in as many ways as possible, but right now we're struggling with them. The mayor in Ocean Springs, MS, has gone to FEMA and requested the cottages, but they were not receptive."

Barranco's opinion is that "FEMA is going to do what they do. That's not to say that they will not eventually come on board and learn from this and improve their emergency housing product. But I don't think that we can wait for them. We've got to lead and show that it's a more desirable product."

As long as FEMA refuses to adopt the Katrina Cottages, the architects worry about finding other clients. "We need to start identifying the financing side, because FEMA is offering a free trailer and we're asking people to pay for their own house while they're paying mortgages on rubble," says Cusato.

The second issue with FEMA is working around the base flood elevation maps that, as of press time, don't exist for these coastal neighborhoods. James McIntyre, FEMA Public Affairs, says that "people can build now to the current codes. The buildings will be grandfathered in when the new codes are finialized in late March." Barranco says that architects and developers are moving under the assumption that the agency's preliminary elevations will most likely be adopted. "Nothing will be rebuilt in the flood zones," says Mouzon, "though the cottages could be built on property anywhere and then moved if necessary. Or you could elevate them."

One possible solution to this problem is the Gulf Opportunity (GO) Zone Act, which provides for, among other things, easier issuance of tax-exempt bonds for single- and multi-family housing projects within the hurricane-affected areas. "I think people are really pursuing the coast, primarily because of this legislation," says Barranco.

Trailer Park Substitute

FEMA trailer parks won't be getting a makeover, but there will soon be an alternative. Barranco and architect Bruce Tolar, of Ocean Springs, are collaborating to design a cottage court, a development of Katrina Cottages that look onto a green. "We have found a piece of property in Ocean Springs and it looks like we're going to move forward with building this court," Barranco says. "We may be able to take advantage of the GO Zone incentives to make this a reality." The court will include cottages that range in size from 300 to 800 sq.ft. "It will give people an opportunity to see multiple units, specifically how they can relate to one another and how they can vary. Because, after all, the horizontal placement is as important as the vertical architecture."

This is all well and good architecturally. But it has its social benefits, too. "If you hear of a high-density affordable housing 'park' coming into your neighborhood," says Cusato, "everybody is going to get upset, but if a village of cottages come in, I think people would react differently. Affordable housing doesn't have to be horrible. If it's something people take pride in, then they'll also take care of it.

"In the same way that a prototype cottage triggered this [interest]," says Cusato, "a prototype village will trigger the next step.... This is just the introduction to the story. The real story is going to happen when we get these cottages down there." ■

Preserving Tomorrow

The preservation of 20th-century buildings must balance original design intent with contemporary knowledge of material performance. *By Elizabeth Corbin Murphy, FAIA*

The conscientious preservation architect is faced with many challenges when dealing with 20th-century building materials. The century was one of great experimentation in design and significant innovation in manufacturing. Often these two tendencies were mutually beneficial, but sometimes they collided. This piece will investigate the interrelation between design and material during the pre- and post-war periods and concentrate on particular materials, namely aluminum and glass, as examples.

Early Modernism

At the beginning of the 20th century, architects continued to build with traditional materials. The industrial revolution had influenced design, but it took a while for everyone to understand the properties of new materials and it was easier to try to stretch the capacities of the traditional ones.

If we were to follow the architects "in the news" at the time, we would see not altogether successful incorporations of new materials: We would see Frank Lloyd Wright cantilever concrete beyond that which is normal or acceptable or cut the corner out of a building and replace it with glass; We would see Eliel Saarinen use crisp, clean lines by placing a stone cap flush with the brick wall below (no overhang, no drip edge). Knowing what we now know, we argue over restoring these buildings for better maintenance or for design intent. Wright did not like downspouts: Do you add them when you restore his buildings so they do not deteriorate quite so rapidly?

Having not yet totally abandoned traditional form, the clients were, in the first half of the 20th century, still requesting traditional styles. Albert Kahn built with traditional styles in mind and modern architecture motivating him to better buildings. At the request of his clients, the Edsel & Eleanor Ford House at Gaukler Point, MI, was influenced by the Cotswold cottages in England, but the construction of the house was an innovative combination of traditional masonry construction and steel-and-concrete framing sure to weather the strongest nor'wester! Programmatically, the complex was designed not necessarily for seclusion, but for security: the Lindbergh kidnapping had made everyone very nervous.

While buildings were reaching longer spans with steel frames and taller heights with elevators, in the first quarter of the 20th century design was still not stretching too far. It was limited to traditional materials and perhaps restricted by the breadth and speed of communication. Advancing communication and periodicals in particular altered the face and the pace of change in architecture and allied arts.

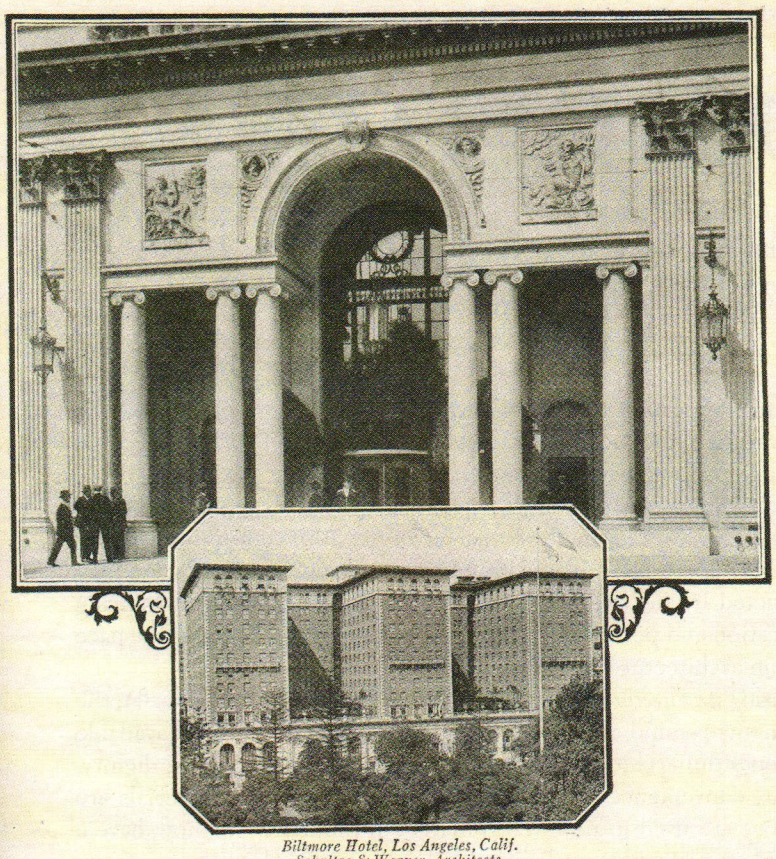
In perusing *Architectural Forum* (October 1924, Volume XLI, No. 4), the advertisements remind one of the new, cool (or hot!) materials available to the "thoughtful architects" to be used on buildings "of beauty, dignity, refinement, convenience and security." Again, most of the materials are not new, but are used in new ways, marketed differently or now have a wider audience and wider availability ("when California looks to Southern Indiana for..."). (In 1923, by the way, *Architectural Forum* cost $2 per issue – very, very valuable.)

The 1930s brought a little more experimentation with form and modern materials. The Art Deco and Art Moderne/streamline began to truly bend the rules and the materials. The mainstream architectural community was really just initiating the exploration into metal and glass skins and still exploring available materials. Timidity and ignorance often determined the best use of materials. Until the behaviors were witnessed, changes were less likely. The Chrysler Building is an example of such indecision, designed in aluminum, but completed in stainless steel. Perhaps the designers were a bit uneasy. Perhaps they actually recognized the wild coefficient of expansion inherent in the aluminum.

Completed in 1931, the Empire State Building was the first example of large-scale use of aluminum in construction. Until 1886, when scientists from the United States and France discovered a method to extract it from its natural state (bauxite compound), aluminum had been considered a

Frank Lloyd Wright's Westcott House (1908) was restored in 2005 by Chambers, Murphy & Burge Restoration Architects, Ltd., of Akron, OH. The restoration presented problems in terms of newer materials. The question for the architects was: Should the structure be restored to its original design, or should it be "fixed"? *Photo: Feinknopf Photo*

Inset: Before the restoration, the Westcott House had deteriorated greatly, in part due to the experimental design and use of concrete. As a result, the lack of downspouts, for example, resulted in considerable water damage. *Unless otherwise noted, all photos courtesy of Chambers, Murphy & Burge Restoration Architects, Ltd.*



Detail of Entrance, Biltmore Hotel

Biltmore Hotel, Los Angeles, Calif.
Schultze & Weaver, Architects

When California Looks to Southern Indiana for Building Stone —

it is a tribute both to the simple beauty of Indiana Limestone and to the faith of architects in its sound structural qualities.

Although there are other building stones in the far west that are more easily available than Indiana Limestone, the architects of the new Los Angeles Biltmore Hotel desired only that material which would be most effective in enhancing the beauty of their design. Indiana Limestone was used for the first two stories of the building.

The impressive entrance with its graceful pillars, finely carved panels and exquisite detail work shows the artistic possibilities which Indiana Limestone affords, and the ease with which it may be worked. Fine clubs and hotels all over the country, when not constructed entirely of this natural stone, are given an air of distinction by using it in the same effective manner as is here illustrated.

The Pyramids remain today as permanent evidence that limestone is the world's most enduring building material.

The latest addition to the Indiana Limestone library, a booklet showing this country's finest Indiana Limestone school buildings, is just off the press and will be sent free upon request.

INDIANA LIMESTONE QUARRYMEN'S ASSOCIATION
Box 766, Bedford, Indiana
Service Bureaus in New York and Chicago

BUILD THE NATION SECURELY WITH
INDIANA LIMESTONE
The NATION'S BUILDING STONE

Old materials used in new ways advertised in *Architectural Forum* (October 1924, Volume XLI, No. 4) were marketed differently for a wider audience and wider availability.

precious metal. For the next decade, the process was not widely used, but the value of aluminum was still about five times that of copper. However, once aluminum was used for military aircraft in World War I – because it was lightweight – use of the metal slowly increased. By the 1920s it was popular as a decorative element.

The architects who undertake the preservation of these materials have the advantage of years of observing their behavior and, therefore, cannot claim timidity and ignorance. The preservationist must be fully cognizant of the properties of the materials and accept responsibility for their selection and specification, whether in a full or partial replacement, or a restoration. Manufacturers' recommendations and suitable placement of materials are essentials to a successful project. This being the case, homework, field work, research and consultation with the manufacturers of the materials is no longer "helpful" but obligatory.

Aluminum

Aluminum is wonderfully lightweight and corrosion resistant. It is half of the weight of copper or brass. As soon as it hits the air bare aluminum will form an oxide layer that protects the metal until the layer is breached in some manner or the metal is exposed for a length of time to corrosive materials.

The list of corrosive materials is similar to the list for copper (and actually includes copper). With salt at the top of the list, environmental corrosives include treated wood, airborne dirt, chlorides, sulphides and acid rain. Some materials that are a bit more surprising that can corrode aluminum are damp or unseasoned oak, cedar or redwood (in fact any wood can be a problem if it is wet); wet lime mortar; Portland cement; plaster; and concrete. Cured masonry is not usually a problem; however, constant exposure to stone and brickwork that hold moisture can corrode the aluminum. Galvanic action (dissimilar metals in contact with each other) will also corrode it. Copper is one of the biggest offenders. Aluminum is fairly stable with zinc and with non-magnetic stainless steel, but even stainless steel with aluminum should be monitored if the two are in an industrial setting. In preserving aluminum, it is essential to observe the behavior of the material and ascertain the most likely cause or causes of the deterioration.

Environmental factors that didn't exist at the time of construction or installation but occurred throughout the years are as likely as the possibility of human error in the deterioration of aluminum. Was the correct alloy of aluminum specified? The correct finish? Did the original detail place the aluminum in a position that hastened its deterioration? Was the material correctly specified and incorrectly installed?

One other cause of deterioration must be considered in preserving or restoring aluminum – fatigue. The high coefficient of expansion and the softness of the metal itself are often factors in failure by fatigue. Thermal expansion and contraction will actually cause mechanical failure even when corrosion is not present. Aluminum roofing and wall cladding are especially susceptible to this type of mechanical failure. The inherent softness of aluminum components often results in erosion by wind and rain and damage by abrasives.

Several finishes are available for aluminum that reduce the risk of the corrosive and mechanical failures. Coatings must be identified in order to specify the proper treatment for rehabilitation or even for cleaning. The Arlington, VA-based Aluminum Association suggests simple tests for determining the finish prior to cleaning, repair or refinishing.

• Non-finished/bare – Aluminum's own self-produced oxide layer is thin but tough. The appearance of the "bare" finish varies with the fabrication technique. The unfinished surface will discolor throughout time, from gray to brown or black depending on the environmental factors. A steel needle can easily mark the metal surface and a rubber eraser may actually scratch the surface while the eraser itself darkens.

• Anodized finishes – The thick oxide coating produced by electro-chemical treatment can be transparent or have integral color. Red, green and blue dyes used in the 1950s are fading unevenly. The gold, brown, gray and black pigments have a better survival rate and still hold their color. Anodizing can improve the resistance to weather and can be further enhanced (depending upon the chemical formula) to resist wear and abrasion. An eraser will not scratch an anodized coating, nor will the eraser darken. It is more difficult to pierce the coating with a needle and one would hear the scratch. The scratch in the surface would actually be wider than the point of the needle. Sometimes anodized aluminum is coated with an organic coating (lacquer). When testing, be sure to recognize the organic coating as well.

• Chemical-conversion finishes – Created by chemical methods only, the conversion coatings are thinner and are generally used as a base for painting. Scratch marks will be a bit broader than the needle and there would be no scratch or color change with an eraser.

• Painted finishes – Painted finishes should be easily detected with a steel needle as paints are much softer than any metal. Paint is applied over a conversion coating in a controlled environment or in the field to any weathered aluminum that is clean and free of grease and has had the surface abraded.

• Porcelain-enameled finishes – Porcelain finishes are very hard and can be smooth or textured. These finishes go through a ceramic process that requires firing. A steel needle can break before it penetrates this surface.

• Plated finishes – Nickel, chromium, copper, tin, silver and gold can be electroplated to aluminum either directly or on an intermediate metal. Usually, the plated metal is very thin and can be scratched, revealing the dull gray color of the aluminum below. Chromium plating can be identified by its silver color. Chromium is harder than gold, silver and nickel, but is more porous, leaving it susceptible to pitting if it is not maintained. If the plating cannot be visually identified, inorganic spot tests can be performed.

• Laminate finishes – Thin layers of fabric, plastics, wood or any other material that one may imagine can be laminated to aluminum. Testing is generally not necessary as observation should be sufficient.

To clean the aluminum, one would follow all of the common-sense rules for preservation treatment. Start with the mildest cleaner: water or mild soap and water. Be sure to test the methods first. Avoid splashing adjacent surfaces. Do not mix cleaners. Be consistent; do not change concentration levels in the field. Follow manufacturer's instructions. Be sure to rinse and wipe dry.

The human tendency is to use the fastest method and to believe that using an aggressive method less frequently will save money. Generally the opposite is true, as the aggressive methods can be destructive and remediation is

costly. Cleaning more often with milder methods is recommended, especially in areas that are easily viewable. Aluminum that is higher on a building needs to be cleaned only rarely. Remember also, as with cleaning other materials and painting or applying coatings, do not apply solutions in the bright sunlight. Work on a cloudy day or keep to the shady side.

The Aluminum Association categorizes five different types of cleaners. Mild soap and detergents and non-etching cleaners are best for oil- and grease-based soil. Even this mild category can bleach the metal or irritate skin. Solvent and emulsion cleaners may be used on bare, anodized, conversion-coated and porcelain-coated aluminum. They will remove dirt and grime, but not heavily crusted soils. Be aware that many solvent-based cleaners are flammable or give off fumes. They also will not restore the appearance of the aluminum.

Abrasive cleaners include waxes, soaps or even water that has had an abrasive added to it. Traces of wax, oil or silicone are remaining on the aluminum upon completion, adding to the luster and protective finish. Abrasive cleaners will remove most stains and grime and will restore weathered aluminum. Power-driven polishers and steel wool (use stainless for aluminum) fit into this category. Testing, however, is essential. Generally some type of polish, wax or organic coating is preferred after an abrasive method. Often a combination of abrasive and solvent cleaning is necessary to prepare the surface for the organic coating after an abrasive.

Etching methods are not used on painted, plated, anodized or conversion-coated aluminum. Usually, the etching cleaners are added to water and used on bare aluminum. An area like a storefront is best cleaned from the bottom up. Drips from the etching solution will not affect the cleaned aluminum as much as they will the uncleaned areas. With a tall building, it may be best to start at the top. The etching cleaners will remain in place for a tested period of time, and then be thoroughly rinsed and removed. The final appearance may be cloudy like a surface that has been etched.

Special cleaners include abrasive blasting, steam cleaning and rotary-wire brushing. Extra equipment places these methods into the "special" category. Steam can be very effective, but one must be cautious as steam can destroy a painted finish or craze an anodized finish. Steam can also distort the aluminum if improperly used. Aluminum is soft and subject to heat and abrasive blasting that would remove some of the metal and leave a surface texture. This aluminum should be coated. Power-driven wire brushes are a last resort and require great skill and experience.

Surface protectants or clear coatings (such as lacquers) may preserve the good appearance after cleaning. Microcrystalline wax is one such coating. Wax will necessarily be applied more often, however it is a forgiving surface and a breach can be easily addressed. Wax may be the best solution for areas that are in high traffic. Walker Johnson of Chicago, IL-based Johnson-Laskey Architects warns that if one cleans and restores exterior aluminum, it is essential to seal the cut edges of the aluminum as well as the exposed surfaces. Black streaks (especially from bare aluminum) can be avoided in this manner.

In order to avoid repeat deterioration, aluminum architectural elements must be protected from contact with the causal elements. If the aluminum is in contact with another metal, the contact surface of the adjacent metal should be painted. If the aluminum is in contact with a masonry surface, the aluminum should be painted with a heavy bituminous paint and then coated with an aluminum metal and masonry paint. Aluminum flashings and drip should be fastened only with aluminum nails and rivets and should be protected from acidic run-off (rain on wood shingles, for instance). Aluminum should not be painted with red lead primers or copper-containing paints. Zinc chromate primers are better.

Aluminum architectural elements should be designed to accommodate movement due to thermal expansion. If a section fails due to fatigue, it generally cannot be repaired, and must be replaced. Likewise, severe erosion or abrasion may render the aluminum element inviable and require its replacement. (Minor erosion can be stopped and coated with appropriate lacquer, varnish or paint.) Welding can be performed in the field, but replacing an entire section of aluminum architectural elements is usually recommended. Soldering should be avoided, as often galvanic action takes place between the solder and the aluminum.

With access to scientific conservation technologies, restoration of the deteriorating building parts becomes more accessible. There are fewer and fewer reasons to demolish a re-usable building.

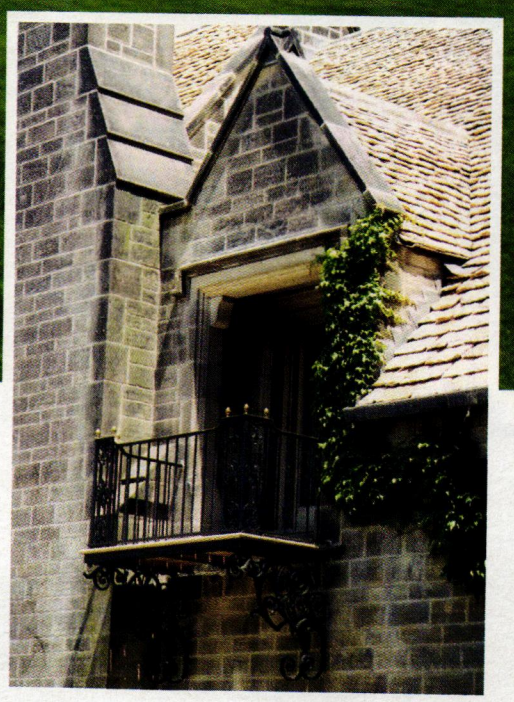
Post War

After World War II, when Modernism moved from cutting edge to mainstream, new products followed. Moving a bit faster now, industry scurried to keep up with design and construction. Design and construction scurried to use every new product. Retrospect allows one to safely address the fact that not all new products were adequately tested prior to their incorporation into our cities' largest structures. Materials failures were not always the "fault" of the materials, but perhaps the system designers had not the time to fully realize and accommodate the behaviors of the modern materials.

When one attempts to restore or retrofit a glass-skinned structure for example, or even a structure with large expanses of windows, one is confronted with the behaviors that may have been overlooked in the past. One is confronted, also, with the contemporary pressures to meet energy efficiency, ease of maintenance and lowest possible initial costs.

Glass

The Solarcool (trademark of PPG Industries) glass on a building built in 1972 was intended to reduce the solar gain through the glass by use of a



Since 1995, Chambers, Murphy & Burge has been maintaining the Eleanor and Edsel Ford mansion in Grosse Pointe Shores, MI. The Albert Kahn-designed house (1927) featured a traditional style, but its structure was innovative, combining traditional masonry construction with steel-and-concrete framing.

Inset: All the gable caps (coping stones) on the Ford estate had to be lifted and reset and rusting steel lintels were replaced with a newer material for longevity – stainless steel.

While aluminum is generally corrosion-resistant, there are some materials that will cause damage in contact; they include damp wood, wet lime mortar, Portland cement, plaster and concrete.

metallic oxide coating that was deposited on the float glass during production. These bronze- and gray-colored glasses were intended to make their mark on the urban context, also, by reflecting their surroundings or adding a specific color to the context, the degrees of which were determined by the placement of the film on one of four faces of the glass system. (Two sheets of glass, both with an inside and an outside face, are generally referenced by numbers one through four. The one face is inside the building and the four face is outside of the building. The air space, for insulating purposes, is between the two and three faces.)

Systems with the metallic oxide coatings have failed because of any number of factors, but even if they were properly designed and installed during the initial construction, the deep shadows or patterns of shadows cast by newer adjacent buildings (subsequent construction) can alter the thermal expansion enough to cause the glass to fail. The metallic coating expands at a rate different than the glass or, because of deep shadows across the individual sheets of glass, the sunny pattern (hot) and the shadow pattern (cold) cause such a thermal stress in any one sheet that the glass fails.

Factors that should have been incorporated into the original design of the glass system to avoid the problems caused by thermal stresses must be included in the restoration of the same, including the type of glass, the type of coating or tinting on the glass and the size and the configuration within the frame. Was it heat strengthened? The influences on such failures go much beyond these few factors and include other factors in the system itself such as the type of frame, frame material, gasket fabric, gasket color and outdoor glazing stop color.

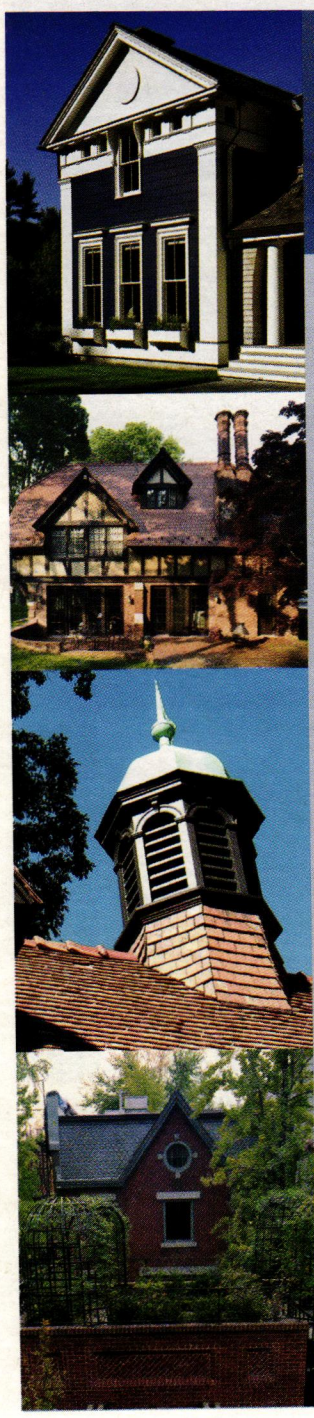
Because these are thermal stresses that are being considered in this list, the design temperatures provide an expected range of temperatures that the system must handle. But one must think about the swing during any one day, or even hour, and the differential that can be caused by the shade and shadow in any one sheet at any one moment.

PPG's "Thermal Stress Update #TD -109" states that "it is the design professional's responsibility to ensure compliance with all of these requirements" at the beginning of a 27-page document on thermal factors alone! Switching to the PPG's "Glass Design Guidelines," one would note that the company offers software to simulate the multitudinous combinations of glass and then warns again that "it is the design professional's responsibility..." PPG offers a software program for computing preliminary thermal design. In it, there is a caution that states that the software package is not a substitute for a thorough thermal analysis and "it is the design professional's responsibility..."

Restoring the Discarded

As restoration architects are only beginning to address the latter half of the 20th century, restoration of newer materials is still a bit of a mystery. Conscientious architects and conservators are arousing their courage to attempt restoration of the materials that every other architect has simply discarded for fear or disdain. The late-20th-century materials are being replaced with even newer ones – titanium, stainless steel, plastic, carbon fiber, aluminum, blast-resistant glass, resins, biodegradables, nylon and polymers. Since one may now attain a Ph.D. in plastic injection molding, one must also learn how to conserve it! ■

Elizabeth Corbin Murphy, FAIA, is president of Chambers, Murphy & Burge Restoration Architects, Ltd., in Akron, OH. An immediate past chair of the Advisory Group for The American Institute of Architects National Committee on Historic Resources, she was a member of the Design Awards Jury for the year 2000 AIA National Honor Awards and the Design Awards Jury for 2003 AIA Cleveland Honor Awards. With a bachelor of architecture from the University of Notre Dame and master of architecture in preservation of the built environment from Kent State University, Murphy is an adjunct professor at the Kent State University College of Architecture and Environmental Design.



Call for Entries

THE 2007 PALLADIO AWARDS

Honoring Excellence in Traditional Residential Design

Co-produced by *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building* and the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference

The Palladio Awards are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

Palladio Awards for Residential Architecture will be awarded in six categories:

Restoration & Renovation
Adaptive Reuse &/or Sympathetic Addition
New Design & Construction – less than 5,000 sq.ft.
New Design & Construction – more than 5,000 sq.ft.
New Design & Construction: Multi-Unit
Exterior Spaces: Gardens & Landscapes

Corresponding awards will also be made for commercial and civic projects.

Judging is by a panel of distinguished design professionals selected by the editors of *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building*.

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2006.

www.palladioawards.com

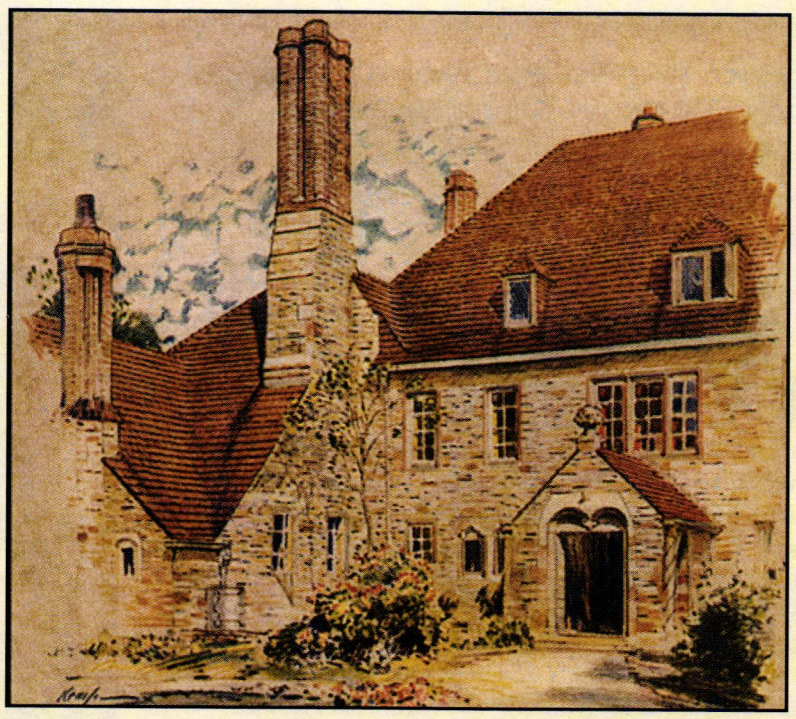
MAKE A TIMELESS STATEMENT

Eighty years ago

a beautiful English Tudor mansion with a magnificent Ludowici roof was built in Evanston, one of Chicago's most renowned suburbs.

In years since, this majestic structure has been the residence of a prominent Chicago businessman, the national headquarters of a fraternity, and, today, the Evanston Art Center.

Architect Richard Powers based his 1926 design on a 16th century English country house. He specified Ludowici tile to match the enduring beauty of the design.



The Ludowici roof – the crowning gem on a stately home.

1926

2006 The same Ludowici roof – still stunning... and still performing. The Ludowici roof is the lowest-cost roofing material over a structure's life cycle, in this case flourishing through eighty Chicago winters.

LUDOWICI
ROOF TILE

Specifying the beautiful durability of Ludowici Roof Tile for any project assures it a place in history. Our fired-clay roofing tiles come in an endless variety of styles and colors, and offer the added assurance of a seventy-five year limited warranty. Call us for more information.

4757 Tile Plant Road • PO Box 69 • New Lexington, OH 43764
Phone: 800-917-8998 • Fax: 740-342-5229
www.ludowici.com

©2006 Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.

Ranch Revival

A new ranch in Texas Hill Country looks to the west coast for inspiration.

PROJECT: CURRIE RANCH RESIDENCE, FISCHER STORE, TX

ARCHITECT: MICHAEL G. IMBER, ARCHITECT, PLLC, SAN ANTONIO, TX; MICHAEL G. IMBER, AIA, PRINCIPAL; ARMANDO JUAREZ, PROJECT MANAGER

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: G. W. MITCHELL & SONS INC., SAN ANTONIO, TX

Michael G. Imber, Architect, designed this California Mediterranean Revival-style house on a Texas ranch. Front and center in the forecourt is an ancient oak tree, one of many on the land around which Imber tried to design the house. *Photo: Paul Bardagjy*

When clients are interested in building a house that speaks to their interests and passions – someplace they can call home – finding an appropriate architect can be an extensive project in and of itself. But for the owners of the Currie Ranch in Fischer Store, TX, a rural crossroads between Austin and San Antonio, the process was cut short when the owners entered Michael G. Imber, Architect's San Antonio office in 2001, located just across the street from their now-former residence.

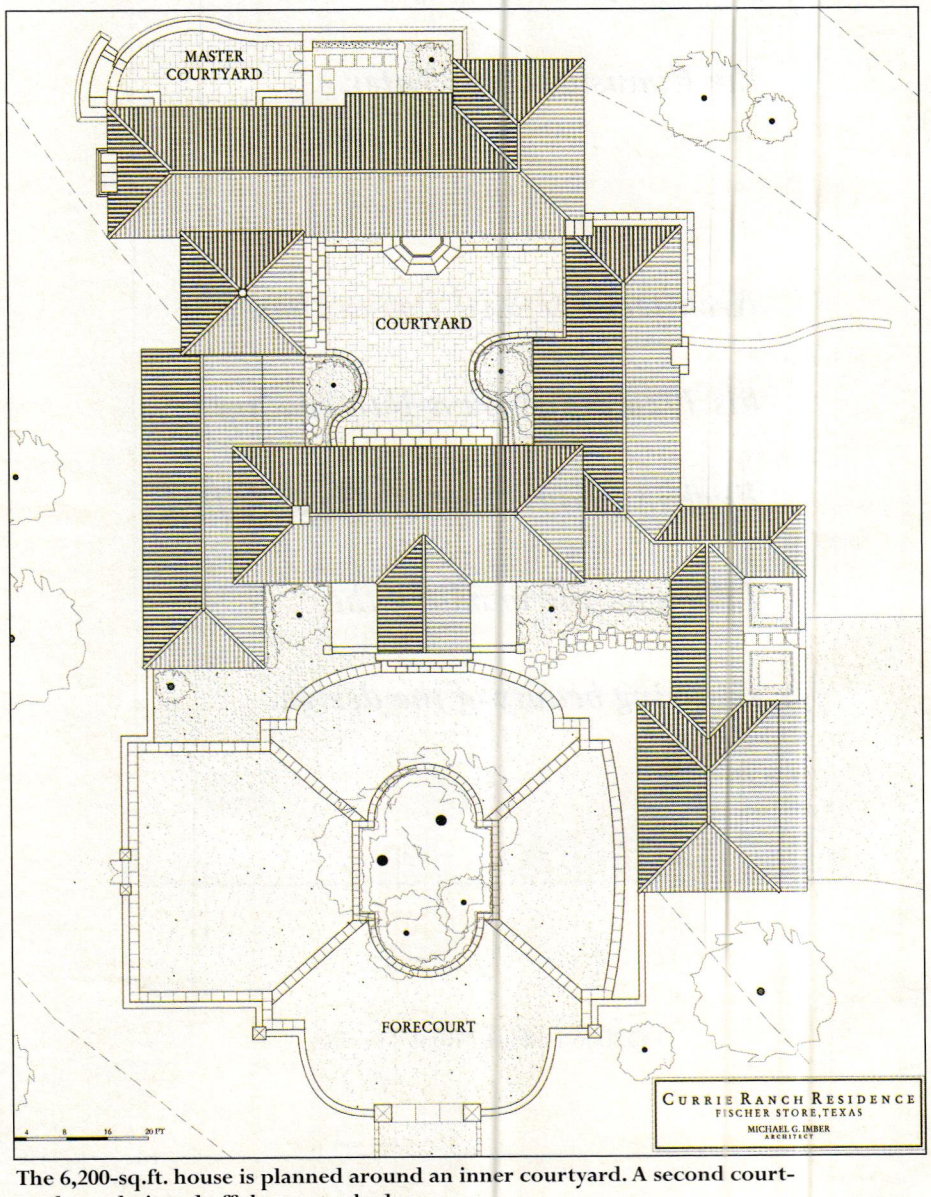
"Walk-ins are quite rare in this business," says Michael G. Imber, AIA, principal of the firm. "But it was a great match. [The clients] saw that we designed ranch houses, liked our style and signed on. What they wanted is what we do."

The couple chose a ranch home in homage to their ancestry; they are descendants of an old Texas ranching family that includes President Franklin D. Roosevelt's vice president John "Catcus Jack" Garner. However, they were looking for something unique for that area of Texas. While most ranches in hill country had been influenced by German settlers, Imber looked to 1920s California Mediterranean Revival buildings for inspiration. "The clients were looking for a ranch house that spoke of Texas," explains Imber, "but one that had Californian, and hence more refined Mediterranean, references."

The façades of the one-story house, which overlooks woods and plains, as well as much of the 6,200-sq.ft. interior, borrow from the architecture of Spain. For a "vernacular, rugged feel," as Imber describes it, he chose Cordova cream solid Texas limestone exterior walls. Other walls are wood-frame construction with a plaster finish.

Seemingly in opposition to the organic elements and materials of those façades are the more refined features of the main façade – a Roman arch supported by Tuscan columns, an entablature, a pediment and an oculus, all made of stone. "For the main entrance," says Imber, "the clients wanted to retain the use of natural materials – hence the plaster walls – but also

A blend of Spanish and Italian elements was chosen, as this plaster main façade with formal, Classical ordered ornament makes evident.



The 6,200-sq.ft. house is planned around an inner courtyard. A second courtyard was designed off the master bedroom.

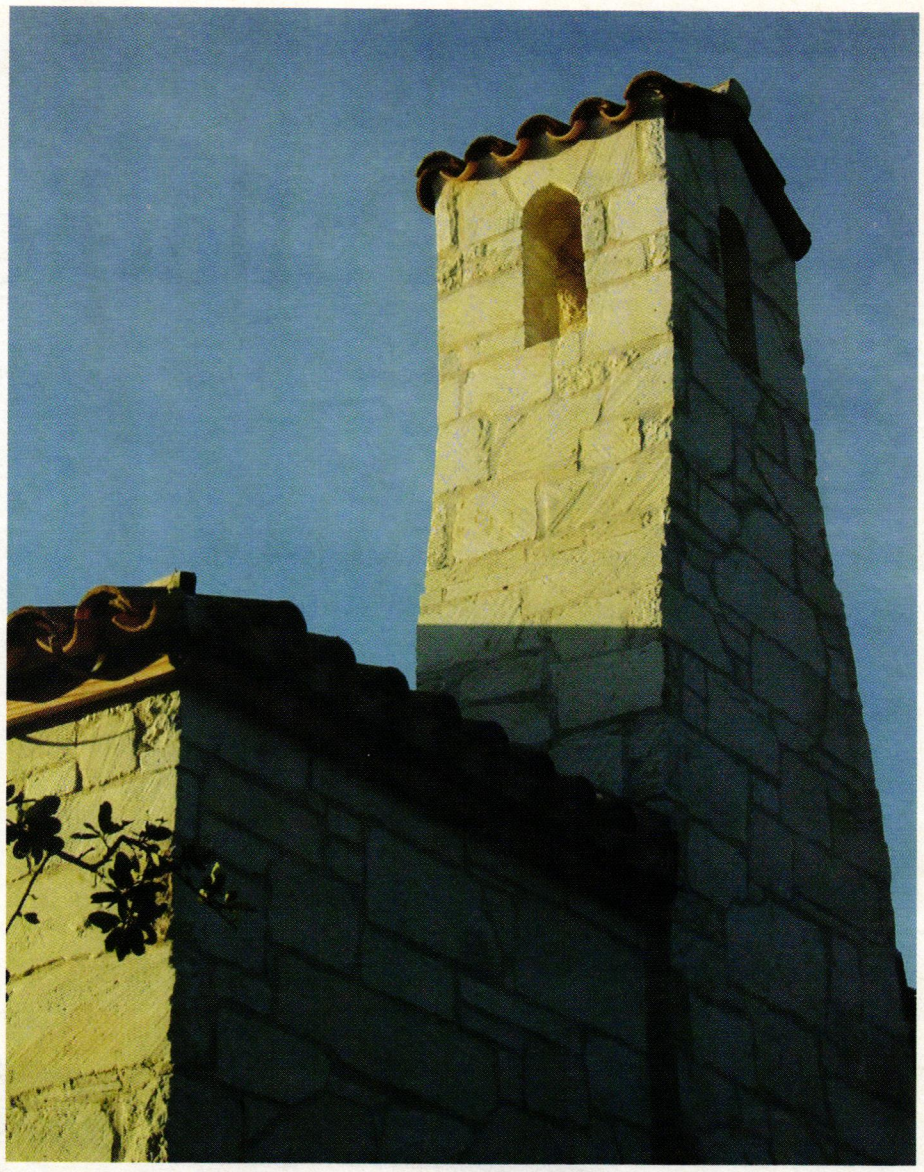
The dining loggia completes the east side of the inner courtyard but allows the courtyard, by use of its large shutter doors, to open to the landscape and prevailing breezes.

wanted something sophisticated and refined." The walls, the color scheme and the arch are repeated in the arcade, the loggia and throughout the interior, reinforcing a relationship between the interior and exterior and the formal and vernacular architecture.

As for the materials, Imber says that the owners did not want to see any natural distressing to the plaster walls. "We varied the coloration to get more depth and then mottled the color to give it more of a natural effect, more luminosity," he says.

The limestone used for the walls was cut by a Vermeer saw. "We used soft cuts to give the surface stone texture," says Imber. "The rough stone reflects the landscape, something most of the rest of the building retreats from."

One of the challenges Imber faced during the design phase was the relationship between the house and nature. "This house, unlike most of the ranch houses we have designed, is somewhat in opposition to the landscape,"



This chimney is built of Cordova cream solid-Texas limestone, which is also used on the more informal façades abutting the landscape.

Imber says. "Rather than building over the Blanco River, which the property incorporates, at the owners' request we built the house on a flat, wooded plain far from the river. We had to change our thinking of how one develops a home in the country." Imber is referring to the "compound mentality" of this structure. The motor court is protected from snakes and other wildlife by a 4- to 8-ft.-tall "organic" sloping curved wall. Similarly, the interior spaces don't feature picture windows that frame the river. Instead, the entry area focuses on the forecourt, and the other rooms wrap around an inner courtyard.

The residence includes a library, keeping room, guest suite and master bedroom suite. At the main entrance, two cut-limestone steps lead to a small foyer. "I find it's a little jarring to walk straight into a large space," Imber explains. "It's good to have an intermediate space that prepares you to move into the larger, primary rooms of a house."

The foyer opens into the great room, which functions both as a living and dining room. Directly across from the foyer are three large arched doors with arched transoms that open into the courtyard. A cut-limestone fireplace – "it's the same Cordova cream limestone that was used on the exterior," says Imber – is the highlight of the room. Beyond the next room to the east, a kitchen, is a keeping room and, off that, a dining loggia.

On the opposite side of the great room a hallway leads to two guest rooms complete with full private baths. A library, with French doors that open to the central courtyard, is just beyond that. "The couple wanted a library because they have a large collection of artifacts, books and photographs from their travels around the world," says Imber. The room has a 20-ft.-tall ceiling dome, which creates a signpost on the ranch. "It anchors the house on its site," explains Imber.

The master bedroom suite, at 1,640 sq.ft., includes a bath and two closets. Other features are a fireplace and a small courtyard. The central courtyard offers the possibility of being opened to the surrounding landscape through a connecting loggia.

As with the exterior, the clients did not want the interior to be rustic Texan, so Imber designed mostly in the Mediterranean Revival style. "In the vernacular architecture," explains Imber, "there is a tendency to see more trusses, but in this case, we showed that only in the breakfast room, which is a relaxed room." The vaulted and domed ceilings and the walls are plastered in stark white and the doors and passageways are arched. "This style extends to the detailing of the fireplaces," adds Imber, "but becomes somewhat overt." The flooring in the living room is Jerusalem stone and the master bedroom suite floors are made of Brazilian cherry. The windows in each room have solid-cherry shutters.

Though construction ran long due to the remoteness of the house, it was completed in September 2004, surpassing expectations. "Though the design of the Currie home presented many challenges due to the location," says Imber, "everyone is pleased with the outcome." ■

A fireplace mantel, made of the same Texas limestone used for a few of the façades, is the focal point of the living room. Natural light fills the room from the courtyard and is enhanced by a rustic-style chandelier and two wall sconces.

In Palladio's Shadow

A new house in Italy looks to regional precedents and local building crafts.

PROJECT: RESIDENCE, ROSÀ, ITALY

ARCHITECT: ANDREA PACCIANI, ARCHITECT, PARMA, ITALY

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: BENACCHIO COSTRUZIONI, ROSÀ, ITALY

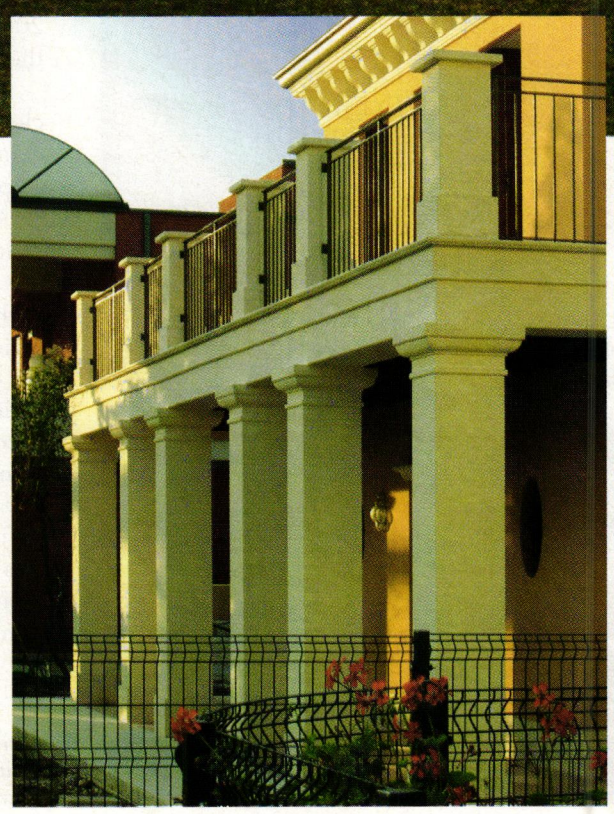
In the region where Andrea Palladio built many of his villas, in Rosà, Italy, a house that follows the tradition with symmetry, regularity of volume, rigorousness of proportion and simplicity of detail was designed by Andrea Pacciani, architect.

"The project was born from the request for a family house that was simple and livable in all its spaces," Pacciani says. The goal was a traditionally styled house with the comforts of the contemporary world. "In spite of the architectural Modernism that has invaded Italy as a whole, local current house building still has characteristics of traditional building, thanks to the presence of local artisans," he adds. A trade-off has occurred in this region, where a hybrid of modern architecture and material and forms that are recalled from the past has become common. "There's a compromise between planners who have never built in a traditional manner, and customers who request houses that recognize their real cultural identity," he explains. "My goal, then, was to exploit the local construction abilities for a project that supports architectural tradition in its essence, without compromise and without constituent excesses."

In comparison with the Classical Palladian villas, the dimensions of the new house are reduced, and a more simple language was adopted. The district within which it is sited is densely built, but comprised of simple houses that look to local tradition. "The results are sometimes uncertain, so this house seems to be the 'older sister' to which the others look for inspiration," says Pacciani.

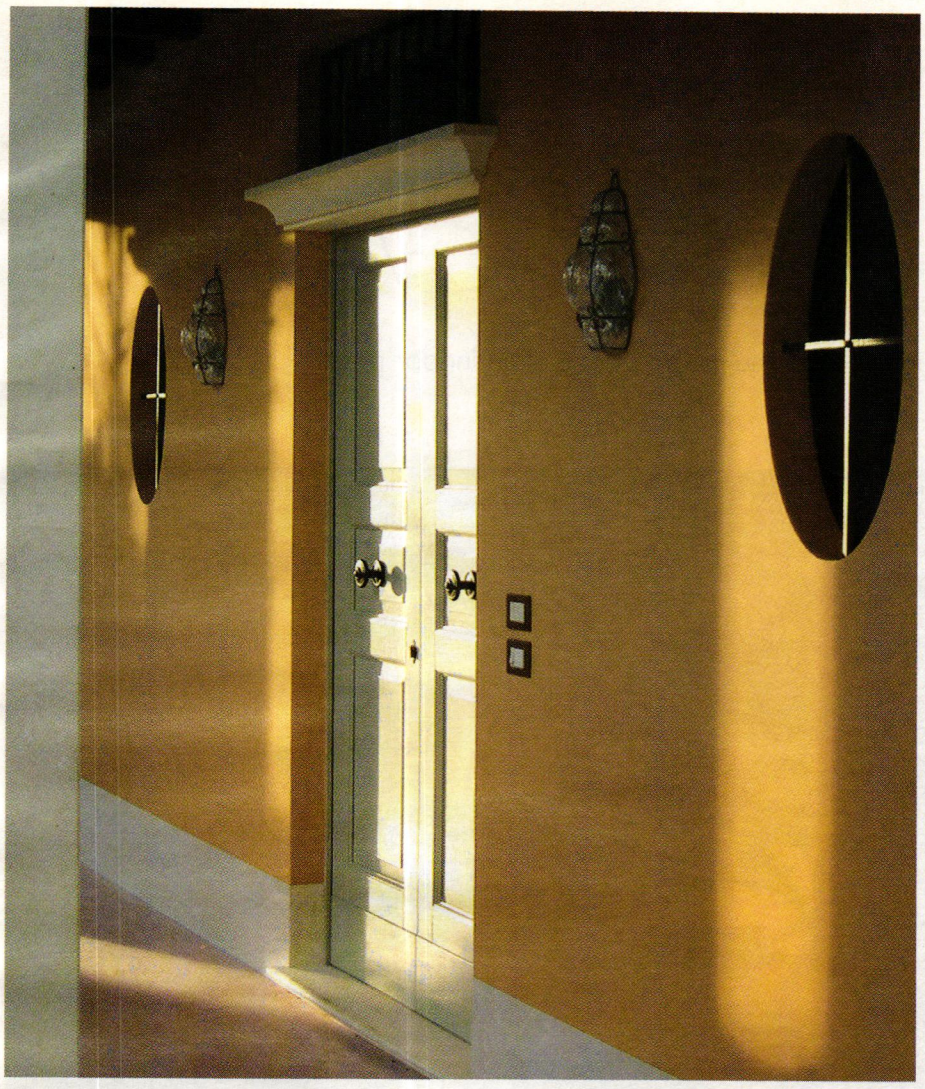
The structure of the house is plastered 40-cm. working brick. "Working bricks are big bricks with holes called 'poroton'; they are thermal insulation bricks with little air bubbles that form during the heating process," Pacciani explains. The pillars of the portico and the balcony, the molding and the windowsills are in Vicenza stone, "an easily workable local sandy stone that hardens with time, used in all the Palladian works," he says. "The attic is in wood, with only one warping of the beams – that is, a system of same-sized parallel beams that run from wall to wall." The chimney pots are in tile on top of handmade brick. "These are the construction techniques of the tradition of the place, which I wanted to respect entirely to better guarantee the duration of construction," he says. "Reinforced concrete has only been used in the stringcourses of the attic, roof and basement." The roof tile comes from Possagno, and is antiqued to better resemble the roof tile of the oldest houses in the area.

The interior is also simple, and regulated in the distribution of the spaces, with the central staircase and living and dining rooms to the sides on the ground floor; the kitchen and laundry lead to a small veranda; three



Above: Andrea Pacciani designed this house in Rosà (Vicenza, Italy) to be similar to its Palladian ancestors, but with reduced dimensions and a more simple language. Its neighborhood is densely built, and comprised of simple houses that look to local tradition. *All photos courtesy of Andrea Pacciani*

Left: The house is made from plastered 40-cm. working brick. The pillars of the portico and the balcony, the molding and the windowsills are in Vicenza stone, which is a local sandy stone used in many Palladian works.



The bulbous lighting fixtures and oval windows add elements of interest to the otherwise minimally decorated façade. Shadows formed from the columns are also emphasized.

rooms with baths and wardrobes are on the first floor. The master bedroom is given prominence from three window gates and from the balcony, seen from the garden on the south of the house. No space is too big, allowing a livability as well as a connectedness among the rooms.

In addition to following the ancient local technology, the new fir beams in the house "give an appearance of warmth," says Pacciani, as well as adding a rustic look and lifting the useful height of the environment.

The lighting in the house is nearly always achieved with wall or floor fixtures, in order to use shadow to its maximum effect. The exceptions are two chandeliers, both of Venetian manufacture, one new, in red glass by Murano, and one ancient, in wood. "These gave diffused, vertical light in the dining room and the staircase," says Pacciani.

"We wanted to avoid ceramic flooring on the ground level," he explains. The staircases and baths are fabricated from clear stone that is harder, but similar to the Vicenza stone. The flooring on the first floor is oak. The portico is paved with a seminato, "an ancient Venetian technique in which marble fragments are placed in a bed of colored cement and then smoothed," he says.

In the end, the choices made were well carried out by the artisans, who were a "little rusty in recovering the forms and the workmanship of the past" at first, says Pacciani.

The biggest challenge the architect faced was getting the local authorities to give him permission to build, since the building commission of the town felt that the plans for the house were too much inspired by the past, and that this would create embarrassment. "In Italy, where everywhere there are the wonders of the history of architecture, the Modernist choice is successful because not conversing with the historical architecture avoids embarrassing comparisons between the contemporary designer and the teachers of the past," says Pacciani. To solve this problem, he worked around it. "I used the same approach of the Modernists in the first years of the 20th century to ensure that the authorities would allow them to build," he explains. "It's known that [Giuseppe] Terragni [a father of Italian Modernism] presented to authorities his masterpiece

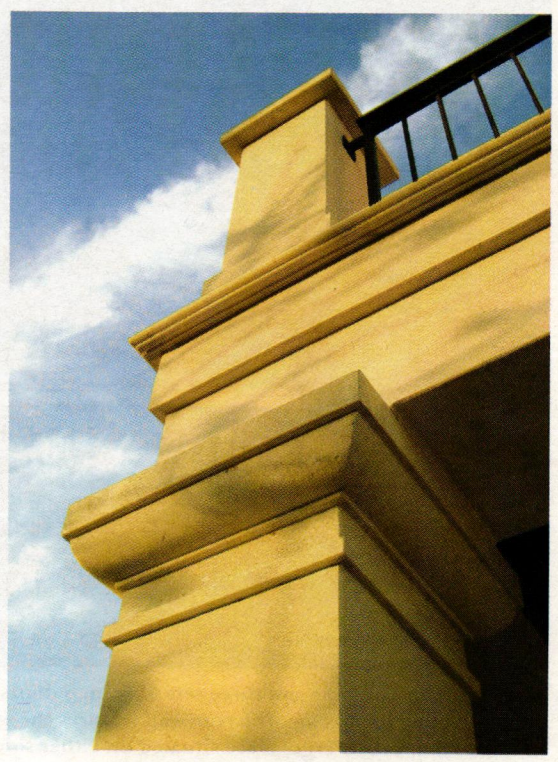
Like the façades, the interior is simple, and regulated in the distribution of the spaces, with no large areas. A decorative screen is the only element that separates the living and dining rooms, transforming an unwieldy space into a livable one.

Casa del Fascio, in Como, as if it were a period building, but he 'forgot' to finish the roof, the moldings, etc. I presented the least possible detail on the drawings, so it seemed a project of mixed traditional and modern styles like the ones they used to see. The less you draw, the more they can imagine the house they want and it's easier to convince them.

"I don't believe in self-referential architecture," concludes Pacciani. "I believe that when a house is finished, it has to appear to have been there always, without the arrogance to show when and by whom it was built. Its materials must age, and its technologies must be sustainable. It must be able to widen and modify in time. Without that, its forms become a momentary fashion, forced to binding restructurings. The only architecture that has these characteristics is that consolidated in the time and place where you build." – *Marieke Cassia Gartner*

Local construction was employed, although the artisans were a little rusty in recovering the forms and the workmanship of the past at first. This grille allows a glance at the house through the wall, heightening its dramatic effect.

Right: The chimney pots are in tile on top of handmade brick, constructed in the regional tradition, like the rest of the building. The architect believed that using the construction techniques of the tradition of the place allowed for the duration of construction.



Far right: The dramatic yet simple lines of the construction allow the residence to fit in with its neighbors, yet also stand apart. The color of the Vicenza stone adds warmth to the structure.

In the Swim

Both the site and style of the existing house came into play in the recent design of an indoor pool.

PROJECT: NATATORIUM, PRINCETON, NJ

ARCHITECT: KENNEDY-GRANT ARCHITECTURE, BERNARDSVILLE, NJ; PHILIP KENNEDY-GRANT, AIA, PRINCIPAL

GENERAL CONTRACTOR: DUNHAM CONSTRUCTION SERVICES, PRINCETON, NJ

This 3,300-sq.ft. natatorium was designed by Kennedy-Grant Architecture of Bernardsville, NJ, to coordinate with a 1920s Georgian brick house in Princeton, NJ. *All photos: © Durston Saylor*

When a family in Princeton, NJ, purchased the property next to its 1920s Georgian home, they did so with the intention of adding an indoor swimming pool. A number of issues concerned them, and they were wary of how these issues might be resolved. Of paramount importance, the design of the building had to be compatible with the existing home and neighborhood, ideally appearing as if it were contemporaneous with the house. "One of the problems with indoor pools is that they require a great deal of space, both in volume, as well as in plan," says Philip Kennedy-Grant, AIA, principal at Kennedy-Grant Architecture, Bernardsville, NJ. "These structures can be ungainly, unseemly and out-of-scale when placed in residential neighborhoods."

Located in an established neighborhood with substantial homes, the character of the street is "such that we wanted the new building to be as inconspicuous as possible," Kennedy-Grant says. "The original house is a brick Georgian with a slate roof. We went to great lengths to match the brick pattern and color, even having a mold made to match the existing water table."

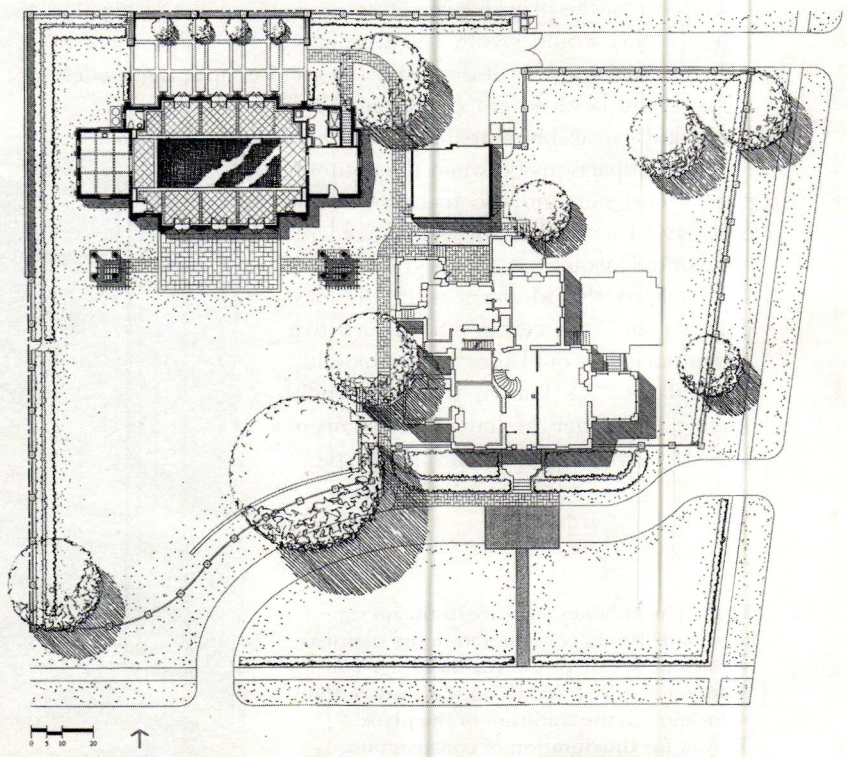
In addition, an existing 300-year-old copper beech tree, which the town sought to have listed on the local register of historic trees, also had to be taken into account. These two conditions were the impetus for setting the building as far back on the property as possible. Doing so allowed the side yard to be seen as the front of the natatorium. The rear of the new building did not remain unaddressed, however. A more intimate sitting area, protected by a freestanding brick wall, was created as a parallel exterior space to the more public patio facing the lawn.

The greatest challenge in locating the building as close to the property lines as possible was a requirement of the local zoning ordinance, which stipulates that a building's height cannot exceed its setback. Sited 15 ft. from the property lines, the permitted natatorium height was very low relative to the size and expanse of the floor area. "The solution was to design a central, vaulted space that fills the roofed area," Kennedy-Grant explains. "Flanking, flat-roofed elements would be seen as supplementary to the fundamental mass of the structure. The building's façade steps back to reveal the principal mass, the gabled volume.

"Making a 40-ft.-long swimming pool fit easily, and in an unassuming way, into a small space was not an easy task," he adds. "In addition to the pool, the client also wanted an exercise space with amenities such as a shower and a washer and dryer for the towels. They also wanted a comfortable lounge area."

The new 3,300-sq.ft. natatorium, which is only 14 ft. tall at its highest point, is a long, low rectangular building. The gabled volume is flanked by flat-roofed elements on the east and west ends. The central gabled room

Four columns and three sets of French doors lead from the patio into the central swimming pool room. The rear wall features the same treatment, allowing light and air into the room. Pergolas are situated on either side of the patio to define the area.



The natatorium was sited as close to the property line as possible, 15 ft. away, to maintain a large lawn space. A freestanding brick wall on the property line creates an exterior space on the north side (rear) of the building that is less public than the patio on the opposite side. *Drawing: Kennedy-Grant Architecture*

Left: The center room of the natatorium houses a 16x40-ft. swimming pool with 12-ft. bluestone aprons on each side. The vaulted barrel ceiling with uplighting in the entablature provides a sense of height in the relatively low room.

Inset: The gabled façade on the east end of the building is designed to be similar to the entry façade of the main house.

houses a 16x40-ft. pool with 12-ft. bluestone aprons on either side. This 60x40-ft. room opens via French doors on the north and south sides. The north façade faces the property line and opens onto a sculpture garden, while the south side opens onto a patio on the open lawn. Matching pergolas are positioned on either end of the patio. "These act as frames for the patio, defining it as an outdoor room," says Kennedy-Grant. Tucked into the base of one of the pergolas is a year-round spa.

The 16x20-ft. rooms on either end of the structure house the lounge on the west and the exercise room on the east end. Doric columns of polymarble – supplied by Lawrenceville, GA-based Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton – were used on each façade, as well as in the coordinating pergolas. The pedimented east and west façades were designed to be sympathetic to the house entry. "The pool house follows the model of the front door," says Kennedy-Grant. "It is not an exact replica, but it is similar."

Also similar to the main house is the roof of the natatorium, which features slate shingles over the gabled portion. The flat portions of the roof are flat-seamed copper roofing. "We selected the flat-seamed roofing because standing-seam would have interrupted the flow of the water," Kennedy-Grant explains.

One unusual feature of the natatorium is that the building is constructed with a steel frame. "This allowed us to span the entire length of the pool plus the aprons," says Kennedy-Grant. "It is infilled with wood rafters and joists."

The Classical style continues on the interior, with columns flanking the entrances to the lounge and the exercise room. To create a sense of height over the large swimming pool space, the architects specified a shallow elliptical vault with uplighting concealed in the entablature. Paintings commissioned by the owner line the room.

In the lounge and the exercise room, the sense of comfort is expressed with oak flooring and coffered ceilings. Walnut cabinets house storage and appliances in the lounge. The exercise room features a shower, washer and dryer. Mechanical equipment is located in the full basement at the east end of the building.

The natatorium was completed in the spring of 2004 to the satisfaction of both the clients and neighbors. In fact, one neighbor went so far as to praise it as the best structure added to the neighborhood in years. The building coordinates with the Georgian brick house, respects the ancient copper beech tree and is unassuming in the landscape. "The greatest compliment I have gotten," says Kennedy-Grant, "is when people tell me that it looks like it was always there." – *Martha McDonald*

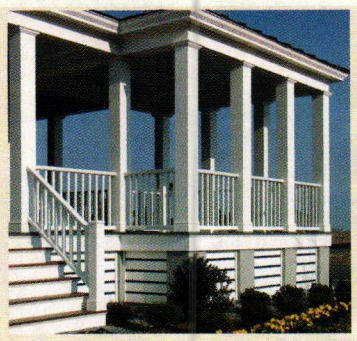
Far left: The lounge features oak flooring and coffered ceilings.

Left: The entrances to the lounge and exercise rooms on either end of the building are defined by simple columns.

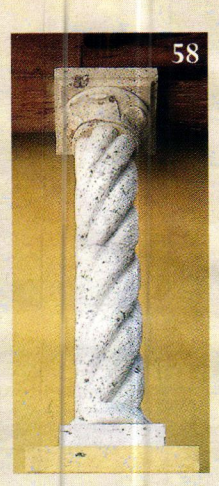
The Buying Guides

Exteriors & Gardens

Historical Products Showcase 28
Balustrades 110
Benches & Garden Furniture 121
Columns & Capitals 58
Conservatories & Sunrooms 66
Doors & Door Hardware 74
Exterior Cornices 114
Exterior Lighting 153
Exterior Paints & Finishes 115
Fences & Gates 128
Fountains & Water Features 134
Gas Lighting 160
Landscape & Garden Specialties 141
Period Garages & Garage Doors 106
Planters & Urns 148
Porches, Decks & Porch Parts 116
Sculpture & Garden Ornament 150
Shutters & Shutter Hardware 99
Siding 120
Windows & Window Hardware 90

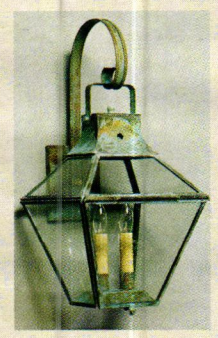


116



58

148



153

Advertiser Index

This index lists the page number for the company's ad (right) as well as the reader service number (left). With the latter number you can order product literature from the company by filling out the postcard opposite this page or by going online to www.period-homes.com and clicking on "Free Product Literature." You may order product literature for an entire Buying Guide by using the reader service number at its heading.

Historical Products Showcase

Reader service number . . . . . .Page number

1284. A.B. Raingutters 40
2240. AAMSCO Lighting 46
758. Alpine Snowguards 29, 57
172. American Restoration Tile, Inc. 40
1424. Antique & Vintage Woods Of America 50
8047. Anything But Plain 50
9820. Architectural Grille 40
7670. Barker Metalcraft, Inc. 55
1725. Bathroom Machineries, DEA 55
1351. Bomar Designs 52
1480. Building Science Associates Inc. 56
1458. Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau 39
6650. CertainTeed Roofing Products 35
190. Chelsea Decorative Metal 48
371. Classic Accents, Inc. 53
1320. Classic Ceilings 54
1280. Classic Gutter Systems, LLC 40
1312. Copper-Inc.com 48
246. Country Carpenters, Inc. 52
7480. Country Road Associates, Ltd. 40, 48
1812. DistressedCabinet.com 53
3720. Durable Slate Co., The 48
588. EJMcopper Inc. 54
1187. Earthcore Industries, Inc./Isokern 38
1439. Eldorado Stone 31
2520. Gaby's Shoppe 46
4780. Goddard Spiral Stairs 52
* Good Time Stove Co. 54
1486. Hancock Shaker Village 57
189. Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal, Inc. 41
1447. Hiles Plating & Silversmiths 44

Reader service number . . . . . .Page number

663. Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc. 54
6320. JMS Wood Products 40
1379. Jack Arnold – European Copper 33
4730. Lehmann Glass Studio 46
1120. Lignomat USA, Ltd. 50
111. Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc. 19, 51
340. M-Boss Inc. 46
* Methods & Materials Building Co. 44
464. Mica Lamp Co. 55
6060. Monarch Products Co. 40
570. Native Tile & Ceramics 42
1264. New Concept Louvers 44
319. Notting Hill Decorative Hardware 36
1045. Otteson Co. 42
7777. Palladio Awards 102
832. Park City Rain Gutter 48
1191. RainTrade Corp. 53
278. Regency Railings Co. 47
5810. Reggio Register Co., Inc. 36
1211. Reliance Specialty Building Products 56
2885. Renaissance Antiques Inc. 55
3380. Restore Media, LLC 162, 163
1260. Ridgefield Industries Co. 52
8061. Rutland Gutter Supply 56
1218. Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc. 46
4870. Stairways, Inc. 52
5620. Sur-Fin Chemicals 42
1340. The Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America 56
941. The Wagner Companies 52
1485. Tremont Nail Co. 53
1293. Tru-Vex Glass 55
1464. Unico System, Inc. 55

Reader service number . . . . . .Page number

2840. Vande Hey Raleigh Architectural Roof Tile . . .54
927. Vermont Timber Works, Inc. 46
520. W.F. Norman Corp. 50
280. Walpole Woodworkers 42
8065. Weather Guard Building Products 44
318. Wooden Radiator Cabinet Co. 44

9776 Columns & Capitals

90. Agrell Architectural Carving Ltd. 59
1308. American Wood Column Corp. 63
4100. Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics 62
5008. Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC . . .5
1475. Bella Dura Architectural Stone 65
1580. Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns – PolyStone . . .2
180. Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns – Wood 2
210. Decorators Supply Corp. 61
780. Dixie-Pacific, Mfg. 63
8210. Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 62
806. Goodwin Associates 65
380. HB&G 49, 62
1467. Josef's Art Wood Turning 63
1055. Texas Carved Stone, L.P. 61
1246. Timeless Architectural Reproductions . . .65, 111
5240. Woodline Co. 65

9777 Conservatories & Sunrooms

1457. Adornments for Architecture 70
1870. Glass House, LLC 70
4021. Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. .68
6860. Oak Leaf Conservatories of York 70
1451. Parish Associates, Inc. 68
* Private Garden Greenhouse Systems . . .69, 73
1380. RJC Blinds 57, 67
378. Renaissance Conservatories 70
8270. Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. 71
394. Under Glass Mfg. Corp. 70

** Call for more information*

Use the red number to order product literature for an entire Buying Guide

9778 Doors & Door Hardware

Reader service number ..... *Page number*

1690. Acorn Forged Iron 109
* Architectural Components, Inc. 87, 96
2616. Asselin SA 87, 96
2930. Ball & Ball Hardware 172
519. Bolection Door 89
1478. Borano Inc. 81, 95
435. Camcraft 3-D, Inc. 55, 57
1474. Cardine Studios 127
9600. Coppa Woodworking 89
6980. Craftsmen Hardware Co. 89
432. Crown City Hardware Co. 85
2260. E.R. Butler & Co. 171
298. Erik Wyckoff Artworks 89
1010. Fagan's Forge 87
343. Guerin, P.E. 77
3570. Historic Doors by Hendricks 89
339. House of Antique Hardware 86
1397. J.S. Benson Woodworking & Design 86, 97
4573. Kingsland Co. Doors 100
1483. Kirkpatrick 86
7600. Maguire Iron Corp. 86
* Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners 89
1159. Moulding Associates, Inc. (MAi) 87
285. Old Smithy Shop 84
329. Olde Good Things 83
1459. Oslo-America 75, 91
5720. SUN-DOR-CO 87
576. Signature Hardware 86
1363. The Bilco Company 51, 87
* The Nanz Company 79
453. Van Dyke Supply Co. 84
1101. Victoriana East 84
9640. Wood Window Workshop 89, 98

9779 Windows & Window Hardware

* Adams Architectural Wood Products 93
690. Allied Window, Inc. 97
1670. Architectural Resource Center 98
1143. Custom Trades International, Inc. 97
1910. Grabill Windows & Doors 93
909. Innerglass Window Systems 98
1288. Mon-Ray, Inc. 95
3003. Parrett Windows 93
6001. Phelps Company 97
3590. Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. 98
1448. Weather Shield Mfg. Co. 95

9780 Shutters & Shutter Hardware

1484. Artifex 101
1177. Atlantic Shutter Systems 45, 102
1479. European Hardware Co., The 103
1481. HeadHouse Square Custom Shutters 102
1240. James Peters & Son, Inc. 100
* Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc. 100
196. Kingsland Co. Shutters 100
5005. Shuttercraft, Inc. 103
1056. Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc. 103
1230. Vixen Hill 100

9781 Period Garages & Garage Doors

Reader service number ..... *Page number*

442. Amarr Garage Doors 107
109. Designer Doors, Inc. 107
6640. Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc. 109

9782 Balustrades

1461. Fypon 13, 113
4020. Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 111
703. Manor Style, Inc. 113
470. Steptoe & Wife Antiques 113
507. Stonex Cast Products 113

9783 Exterior Cornices

1490. CopperCraft, Inc. 114

9784 Exterior Paints & Finishes

5470. Color People, The 115
4910. Kremer Pigments, Inc. 115

9785 Porches, Decks & Porch Parts

1310. Cumberland Woodcraft Co. 117
1364. Gingerbread Man 117
4783. LWO Corp. 119
652. Tendura 119
7120. The Wood Factory 119
327. Turnings Unlimited 119
1061. Vintage Woodworks 117
655. Vixen Hill 117

9786 Siding

338. AZEK Trimboards 43
2744. Carlson's Barnwood Co. 55
1229. Ward Clapboard Mill 120
455. Windsor One 37, 120

9787 Benches & Garden Furniture

1477. Classic Garden Products, Inc. 42
2180. DuMor, Inc. 124
4390. Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. 122
4840. John F. Graney Metal Design, LLC 122
* Kenneth Lynch & Sons 123, 151, 152
7160. Wood Innovations of Suffolk 122

9788 Fences & Gates

1476. AutoGate, Inc. 131
467. Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc. 132
1270. Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication 126
1455. Coe Studios, Inc. 131
264. D.J.A. Imports, Ltd. 129
2640. Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 131
270. King Architectural Metals 129
5340. Liberty Ornamental Products 126
1437. Rik-Fer USA 132
7730. Schiff Architectural Detail 131
865. Signon USA 129
1223. Wiemann Ironworks 131

9789 Fountains & Water Features

Reader service number ..... *Page number*

461. Aquamaster Fountains & Aerators 138
4782. Associated Fiberglass Engrs. 137
1369. Atlantic Fountains 51, 135
31. Cantera Especial 136
1210. Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 137
1482. Lake Doctors, Inc., The 137
197. Scott Aerator 137

9790 Landscape & Garden Specialties

4270. Champlain Stone, Ltd. 143
527. Custom Home Accessories, Inc. 143
775. Dalton Pavilions, Inc. 147
479. Gardensheds 147
586. Imperial Mailbox Systems 147
204. Limestone Trail Company, Ltd. 68
1487. Milestone Imports 145
1456. Old Virginia Brick Co. 145
5130. Pine Hall Brick 145
1258. Tileshop 147
7100. Vixen Hill 145

9791 Planters & Urns

20. Architectural Pottery 149
5500. Seibert & Rice, Inc. 149
463. Tuscan Imports 149

9792 Sculpture & Garden Ornament

187. Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates ..152
1321. No 9 Studio UK 152
4784. Tom Torrens Sculpture Design, Inc. 145
930. Tuck Langland, Sculptor 152

9793 Exterior Lighting

60. Authentic Designs 156
7660. Ball & Ball Lighting 172
166. Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights 161
772. Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc. 157
1331. Classic Lighting Devices 159
* Coppersmythe, Josiah R. 156
471. Customlightstyles.com 157
2767. Dahlhaus Lighting 156
809. Deep Landing Workshop 156
1231. Heritage Lanterns 159
9130. Herwig Lighting 159
8068. Old California Lantern Co. 157
1342. Remains Antique Lighting 155

9794 Gas Lighting

1207. Carolina Lanterns & Accessories 161
375. Distinguished Home Lighting, Ltd. 161
424. Faubourg Lighting, Inc. 161

** Call for more information*

Use the red number to order product literature for an entire Buying Guide

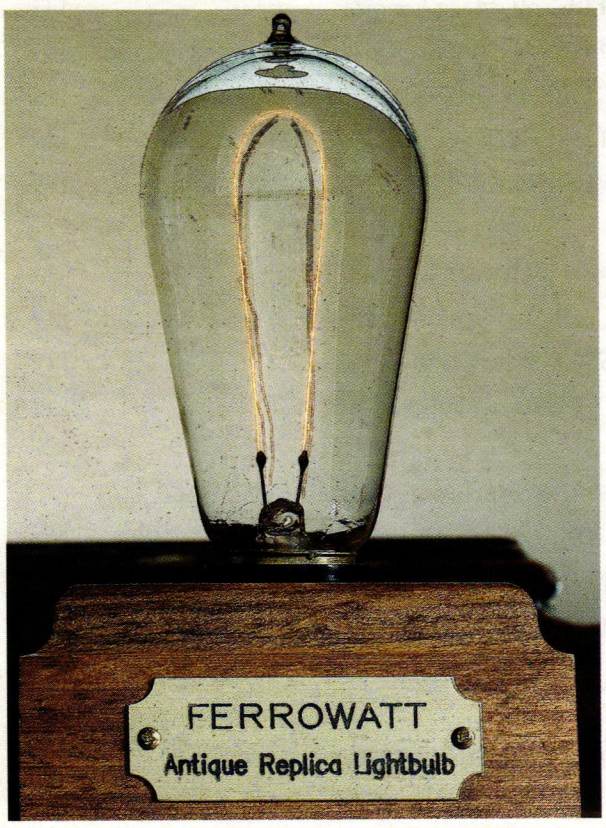
Historical Products Showcase

A.B. Raingutters
714-719-9854; Fax: 714-630-0812
www.abraingutters.com
Anaheim, CA 92806

Manufacturer of gutter & downspout products: bronze, aluminum, steel & copper; specialty chemicals & fasteners; installation services.
Write in No. 1284

AAMSCO Lighting, Inc.
843-278-0000; Fax: 843-278-0001
www.aamsco.com
Summerville, SC 29483

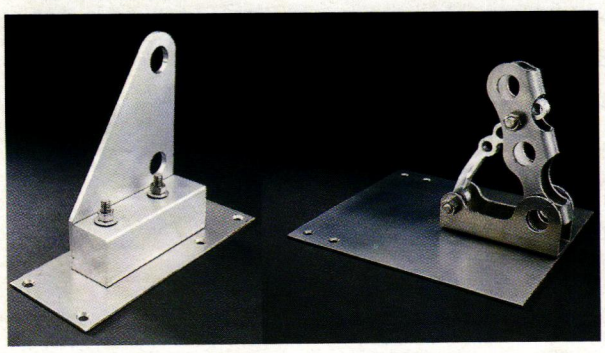
Supplier of authentic reproduction carbon- & tungsten-filament light bulbs: designs based on bulbs from the 1890s-1920s; lamps; custom Art Deco sconces & luminaires.
Write in No. 2240



This authentic replica 1900 light bulb from AAMSCO runs at 30 watts and provides 8-candle luminosity.

Alpine SnowGuards
888-766-4273; Fax: 888-766-9994
www.alpinesnowguards.com
Morrisville, VT 05661

Manufacturer & distributor of pad- & pipe-style snowguards: recommended layouts available at no cost or obligation.
Write in No. 758



Alpine SnowGuards manufactures snow-retention devices for every roof type.

American Restoration Tile, Inc.
501-455-1000; Fax: 501-455-1004
www.restorationtile.com
Mabelvale, AR 72103

Manufacturer of custom ceramic tile for restoration & new construction: mosaics; floor, wall, subway, kitchen & bath tile; custom matching of glazed & unglazed tile; all sizes.
Write in No. 172

Antique & Vintage Woods of America specializes in salvaged and reclaimed lumber, which can be used as wide-plank flooring.

Antique & Vintage Woods of America
518-398-0049; Fax: 518-398-4011
www.antiqueandvintagewoods.com
Pine Plains, NY 12567

Supplier of reclaimed & recycled lumber: wide-plank flooring in various species up to 20 ft. wide; Signature brand antique plank in tobacco barn oak, chestnut, mushroom wood & other species; hand-hewn & sawn beams up to 42 ft.
Write in No. 1424

Anything But Plain, Inc.
281-444-2070; Fax: 281-444-2081
www.anythingbutplain.com
Houston, TX 77066

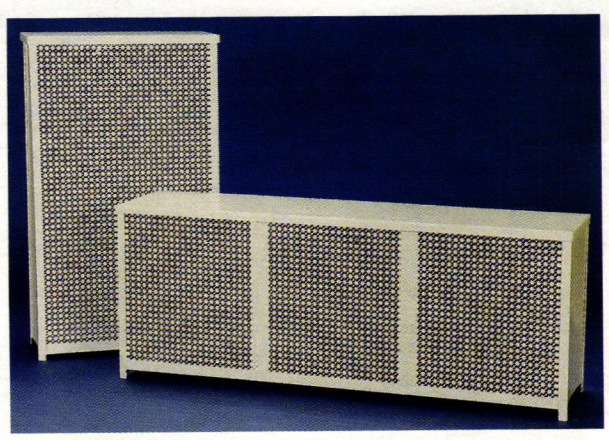
Licensed school of decorative finishes for professionals: supplier of Aqua Finishing Solutions, scaffolds, ladders, stencils & books.
Write in No. 8047

Architectural Grille
718-832-1200; Fax: 718-832-1390
www.archgrille.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Supplier of grilles: custom perforated & linear bar; aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless steel & steel; variety of finishes; stock sizes; water-jet & laser cutting.
Write in No. 9820

Barker Metalcraft, Inc.
800-397-0129; Fax: 773-588-9309
www.radiatorcover.com
Chicago, IL 60618

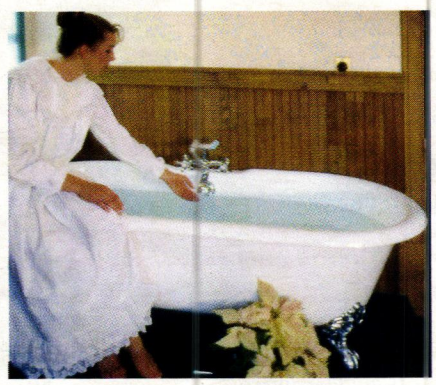
Manufacturer of grilles, registers & radiator covers in stamped & perforated metal: flat grilles; wall & heavy-duty decorative floor grilles; 10 designs; several color choices; brass, copper or chrome plating.
Write in No. 7670



Barker Metalcraft custom manufactures radiator covers, registers and grilles.

Bathroom Machineries, DEA
209-728-2031; Fax: 209-728-2320
www.deabath.com
Murphys, CA 95247

Supplier of Early American & Victorian bathroom fixtures & accessories: antique & reproduction bathroom fixtures; tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, medicine cabinets, mirrors & more.
Write in No. 1725



The Slipper Tub from Bathroom Machineries, made of cast iron with a porcelain finish, is available with brass, chrome, nickel or white feet.

Bomar Designs
913-837-3202; Fax: 913-837-3256
www.bomardesigns.com
Louisburg, KS 66053

Supplier of composition carvings & architectural details: flexible & self-adhesive; bond to flat or irregular surfaces; for interior surfaces; 90-p. catalog $10.
Write in No. 1351

Building Science Associates Inc.
256-883-5720; Fax: 256-883-5720
www.bsahomeplans.com
Huntsville, AL 35802

Supplier of home plans: stock & custom; period styles.
Write in No. 1480

Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau
604-820-7700; Fax: 604-820-0266
www.cedarbureau.org
Sumas, WA 98295

Trade association: literature, design & application data for cedar roofing & siding; information on pressure-impregnation for preservative & fire-retardant-treated materials & 20- to 25-year limited warranty.
Write in No. 1458

The Grand Manor Shangle is one of the many roofing products available from CertainTeed.

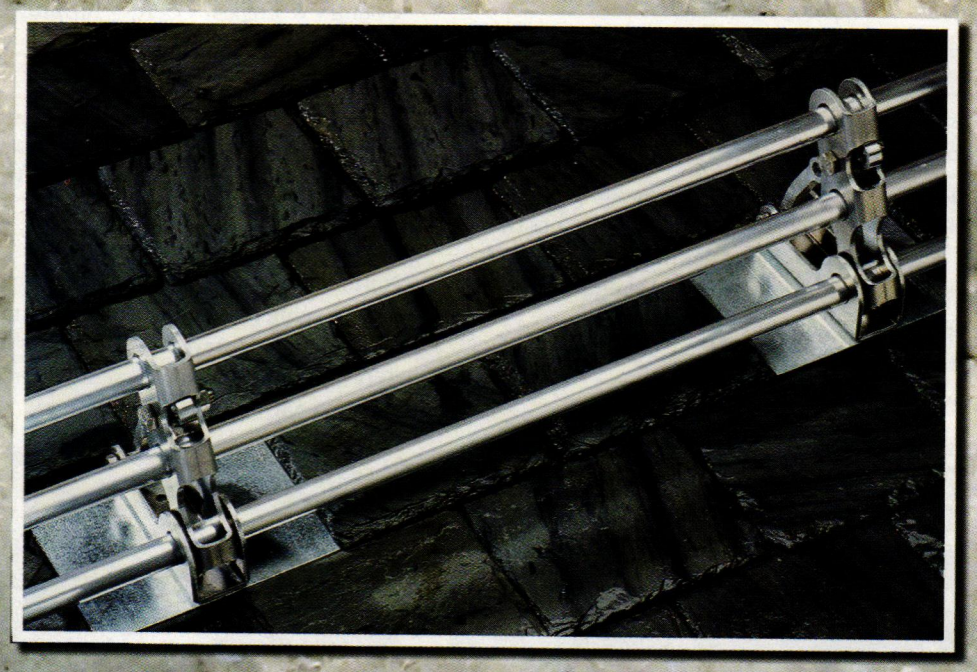
CertainTeed Roofing Products
800-233-8990; Fax: 610-341-7940
www.certainteed.com
Valley Forge, PA 19482

Manufacturer of asphalt roofing shingles: any price range or architectural style; patented Shangles, laminates & durable 3-tab shingles; 20 years to limited lifetime warranties; slate & shingle replicas.
Write in No. 6650

ALPINESNOWGUARDS.COM

A Division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.

SETTING THE INDUSTRY STANDARD

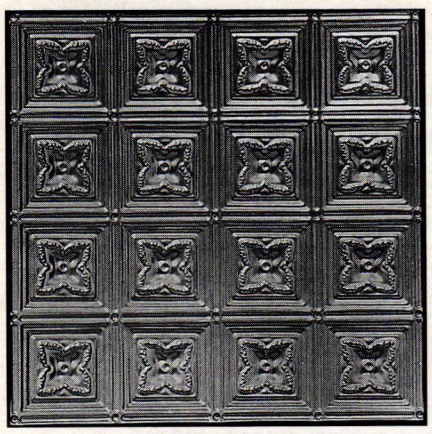


Toll Free: 888.766.4273

Toll Free Fax: 888.766.9994

www.AlpineSnowGuards.com

WRITE IN NO. 758



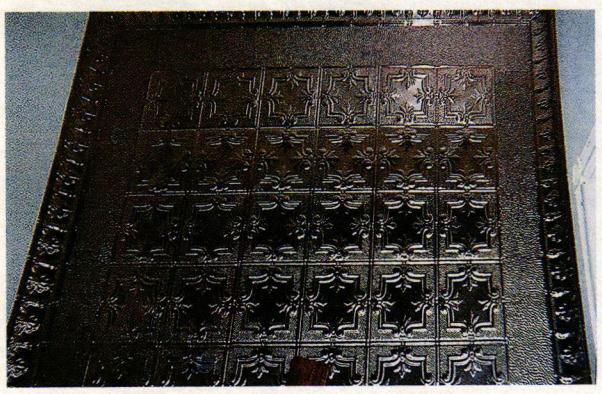
Pressed-tin ceiling panels from Chelsea Decorative Metal come in Victorian and Art Deco styles.

Chelsea Decorative Metal
713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661
www.thetinman.com
Houston, TX 77074

Manufacturer of pressed-tin ceilings, walls & backsplashes: stamped-metal sheets in 2x4-ft. sections; cornices in 4-ft. lengths, 2-9-in. widths; Victorian, Art Deco & other styles; 6-, 12- & 24-in. repeat patterns; shipped anywhere.
Write in No. 190

Classic Accents, Inc.
800-245-7742; Fax: 734-284-7185
www.classicaccents.net
Southgate, MI 48195

Supplier of UL-listed push-button light switches: plain or ornamental brass & wooden plates; brass molding hooks, decorative tassels & picture-hanging cord.
Write in No. 371



Classic Ceilings offers a variety of pressed-tin ceiling panels, including this 12-in. plate, model #321.

Classic Ceilings
800-992-8700; Fax: 714-870-5972
www.classicceilings.com
Fullerton, CA 92831

Distributor & retailer of decorative ceiling panels, cornices & interior ornament: tin, copper, brass, chrome & painted panels for ceilings, walls & backsplashes; corbels, domes, ceiling medallions, niches & borders.
Write in No. 1320

This 6-in. half-round gutter from Classic Gutter Systems is made of 20-oz. copper and heavy-duty aluminum.

Classic Gutter Systems, LLC
269-665-2700; Fax: 269-665-1234
www.classicgutters.com
Kalamazoo, MI 49003

Manufacturer of oversized 5-, 6- & 8-in. seamless half-round gutters: 20-oz. copper, heavy-duty aluminum & galvalume; hidden nut-&-bolt adjustable hanger system; cast fascia brackets & chromated aluminum; decorative components.
Write in No. 1280

Copper-Inc.com
888-499-1962; Fax: 888-499-1963
www.copper-inc.com
Dickinson, TX 77539

Manufacturer & distributor of handcrafted copper ridge caps, cupolas, finials, vents, gutter systems, chimney caps & pots, weathervanes, copper finishing products & more: custom; copper & lead-coated copper; online catalog.
Write in No. 1312

Copper-Inc's line of copper products includes cupolas, finials, roof vents, gutters and conductor heads.

Country Road Associates, Ltd.
845-677-6041; Fax: 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com
Millbrook, NY 12545

Manufacturer & distributor of 19th-century reclaimed flooring materials, barn siding & hand-hewn beams: white pine, hemlock, heart pine, white oak, chestnut & black walnut; wide board & random width; custom cabinetry.
Write in No. 7480 for flooring; 475 for cabinetry

DistressedCabinet.com
888-849-1252; Fax: 888-849-1253
www.distressedcabinet.com
Dickinson, TX 77539

Custom fabricator of home & kitchen cabinets made of distressed hardwood: variety of hardwoods & finishes; handcrafted, hand rubbed & finished; old-world French Country & English Country furniture reproductions.
Write in No. 1812

Durable Slate Co., The
800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

National restoration contractor for historic residences, churches & civic buildings: specialty roofing services & restoration of masonry, monuments, doors, windows, interiors, steeples & cupolas.
Write in No. 3720

Durable Slate repaired the slate roof, replaced the drainage system and cleaned and repointed the masonry of this Civil War-era house.

Modular fireplaces from Earthcore/Isokern have a high insulation value and an improved burn efficiency.

Earthcore Industries, Inc./Isokern
800-642-2920; Fax: 904-363-3408
www.isokern.net
Jacksonville, FL 32256

Supplier of lightweight modular masonry fireplace & chimney systems made from volcanic pumice: interior & exterior; custom finishes & designs; 8- to 14-in. flues; standard, vent-free & vented-gas units; UL127, 103HT for wood & gas.
Write in No. 1187

Eldorado Stone
800-925-1491; No fax
www.eldoradostone.com
San Marcos, CA 92078

Manufacturer of architectural stone veneer: cast from molds made from thousands of hand-selected natural stones.
Write in No. 1439

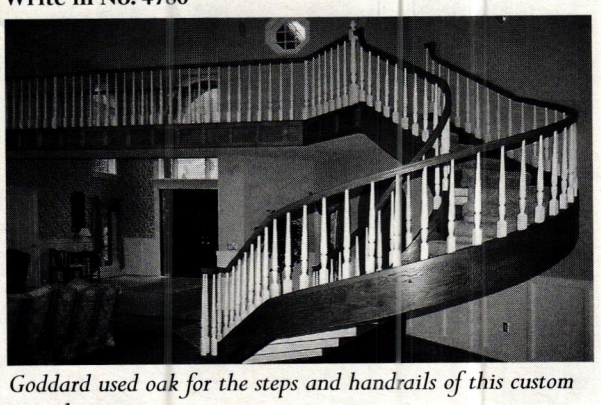
Gaby's Shoppe
800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-7701
www.gabys.com
Dallas, TX 75207

Manufacturer of hand-forged wrought-iron drapery hardware & accessories: custom rods, finials, brackets & holdbacks; European metalworking skills; handcrafted & hand finished.
Write in No. 2520

Gaby's Shoppe's Louis XV line includes the model #8101 table, available in 30- and 37-in. heights.

Goddard Spiral Stairs
800-536-4341; Fax: 785-689-4303
www.spiral-staircases.com
Logan, KS 67646

Custom fabricator of all types of spiral stairs: steel, steel/wood or all-wood; custom railing & wood stair parts.
Write in No. 4780



Goddard used oak for the steps and handrails of this custom curved staircase.

Veneto Fieldledge with an overgrout technique

Where do you Rock? Grand entrances, front porches, kitchens, wine cellars, living rooms, garden patios and breakfast nooks — Eldorado Stone transforms all of them into settings of exceptional beauty and romance. And at half the cost of real stone, Eldorado enables you to create the distinctive features you desire and still stay on budget. For a quick tour of innovative Eldorado installations, go to eldoradostone.com/walkthrough.

ELDORADO STONE
A HEADWATERS COMPANY

See it. Believe it. Spec it.
800.925.1491
www.eldoradostone.com

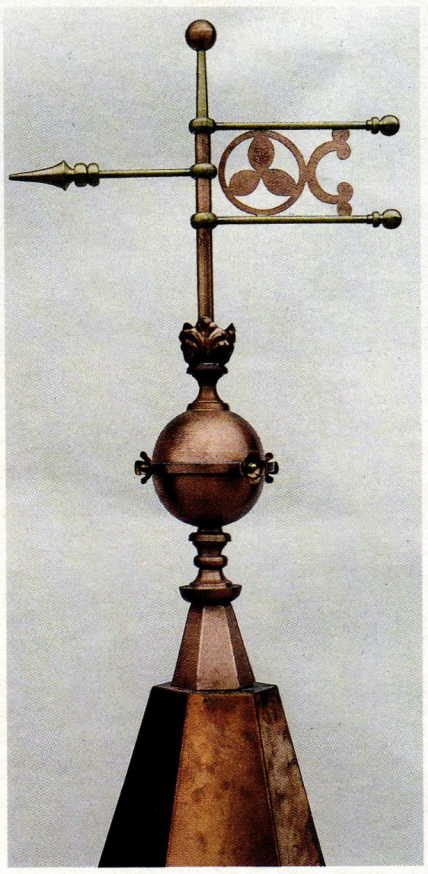
WRITE IN NO. 1439

The Most Believable Architectural Stone Veneer in the World.™

Authentic antique kitchen ranges and heating stoves are available from Good Time Stove.

Good Time Stove Co.
413-268-3677; Fax: 413-268-9284
www.goodtimestove.com
Goshen, MA 01032

Supplier of antique kitchen ranges & heating stoves: ca. 1840-1930; restored enamel, cast iron, wood & wood/gas combos; electric conversions; wood- & gas-burning fireplaces & stoves.
Call for more information.



This heavy-copper weathervane from Hans Liebscher is approximately 40 in. tall.

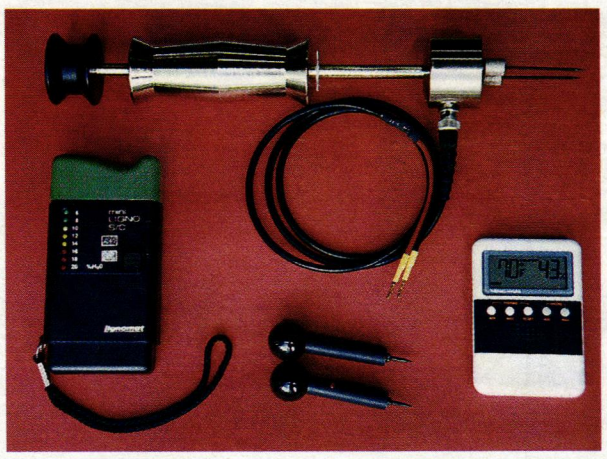
Hans Liebscher Custom Copper Works & Sheet Metal Inc.
760-471-5114; No fax
www.hanscopper.com
San Marcos, CA 92079

Fabricator of copper sheet-metal ornament & roofing: horizontal-radius curved gutters, stampings, gargoyles, leader heads, weathervanes, finials, cast-brass gutter hardware, smooth downspout elbows, patented copper shingles & more.
Write in No. 189

Lehmann specializes in Victorian reproductions of wheel-cut glass.

Lehmann Glass Studio
510-465-7158; Fax: Same as phone
www.lehmannglass.com
Oakland, CA 94607

Custom fabricator of wheel-cut architectural & art glass: reproductions to match existing panels.
Write in No. 4730



These and other moisture meters from Lignomat are used by flooring installers to measure moisture content.

Lignomat USA, Ltd.
800-227-2105; Fax: 503-255-1430
www.lignomat.com
Portland, OR 97230

Manufacturer of hand-held wood-moisture meters: with or without pins; in-line moisture detector for wood flooring manufacturers; wireless detectors for temperature, relative humidity & wood moisture.
Write in No. 1120

This residence features a mix of Clay Red and Ebony Mist tile from Ludowici.

Ludowici Roof Tile, Inc.
800-945-8453; Fax: 740-342-0025
www.ludowici.com
New Lexington, OH 43764

Manufacturer of clay roof tile: wide variety of standard shapes, fittings, sizes & colors; matte, gloss, weathered, fire-flashed, sanded & combed finishes; ceramic slate replicas & slate color matching; custom colors & shapes.
Write in No. 111

M-Boss Inc.
866-88M-BOSS; Fax: 216-641-7387
www.mbossinc.com
Cleveland, OH 44125

Manufacturer of tin ceilings, cornices & moldings: more than 140 patterns & 27 finishes; antique/classic reproduction, replication & custom; embossed metal panels; nail-up & lay-in to suspension ceiling grids; copper & aluminum.
Write in No. 340

Decorative embossed English Garden panels, pattern #2409, and Majestic Finials trim, pattern #2444, from M-Boss Inc. were installed on this ceiling.

Methods & Materials Building Co.
610-754-7333; Fax: 610-754-7313
www.methods-materials.com
Gilbertsville, PA 19525

Full-service timber-framing company: trusses, hybrid structures, barns & custom projects; traditional joinery supported by current engineering practices; nationwide installation; restoration service for antique & vintage structures.
Call for more information.

Mica Lamp Co.
818-241-7227; Fax: 818-241-5439
www.micalamps.com
Glendale, CA 91203

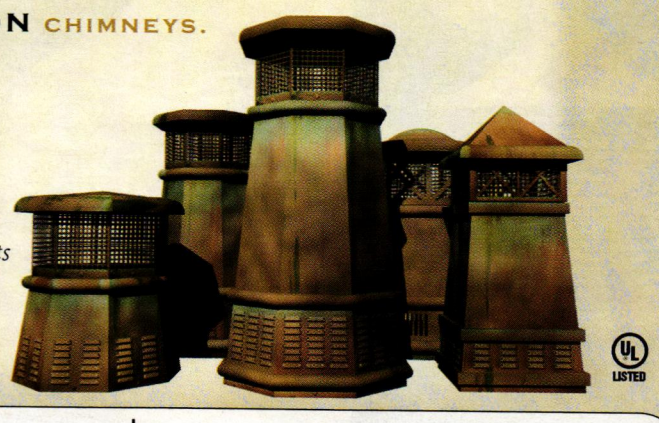
Manufacturer of handcrafted interior lighting fixtures: table & floor lamps, chandeliers, pendants, ceiling fixtures, sconces & lanterns; solid copper & mica & hand-forged iron & mica; Arts & Crafts & Spanish Revival styles.
Write in No. 464

Mica Lamp's collection of Turn of the Century lighting includes these table lamps.

Whether a home has one chimney or 100, each flue can have the same elegant appearance with a copper chimney pot by European Copper. Designed by Jack Arnold, AIA, our chimney pots are suitable for both masonry and pre-engineered fireplaces. Patented, UL Listed and tested to withstand high velocity winds, extreme heat and below-zero temperatures. A chimney pot by European Copper improves the draft, keeps out pests and water and is impervious to mold or mildew. Take the look of a chimney over the top and make every flue something fabulous.

PERFECT FOR **EXISTING** OR **NEW CONSTRUCTION** CHIMNEYS.

- ~ *Finest quality stainless steel and copper*
- ~ *Patented and UL Listed*
- ~ *Suitable for masonry or pre-engineered fireplaces*
- ~ *Withstands extreme winds, heat and cold*
- ~ *Keeps out pests and water*
- ~ *Improves draft,*
- ~ *Lightweight, easy to install*
- ~ *Five unique styles available*
- ~ *More cost-effective than clay pots*

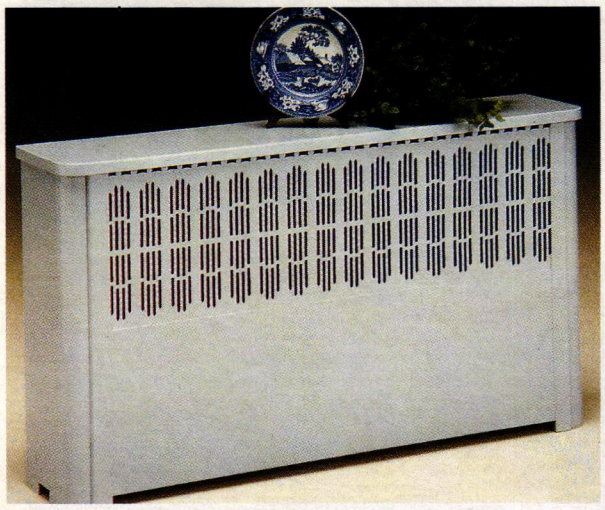


EUROPEAN COPPER BY JACK ARNOLD
800-391-0014 www.jackarnold.com

heatilator
The first name in fireplaces
800-927-6841 www.heatilator.com

HEAT & GLO
Where everything comes together
888-427-3973 www.heatnglo.com

WRITE IN NO. 1379



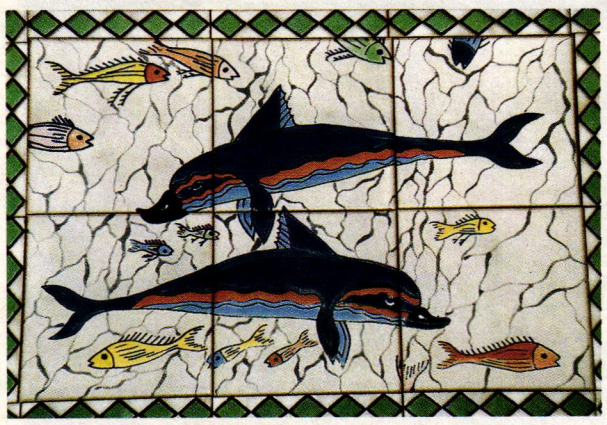
This radiator cover is one of the many models that can be acquired from Monarch.

Monarch Products Co.
201-507-5551; Fax: 201-438-2820
www.monarchrad.com
Carlstadt, NJ 07072

Manufacturer of all-steel radiator enclosures: grille front; 20 styles; many color options; baked-enamel finishes; stock & custom.
Write in No. 6060

Native Tile and Ceramics
310-533-8684; Fax: 310-533-8453
www.nativetile.com
Torrance, CA 90501

Manufacturer of handmade decorative tile: tile "rugs," floor inserts, trim, fireplace fronts & murals; Spanish Mission & Craftsman; custom designs & glazes.
Write in No. 570



Artisans at Native Tile hand draw their ornately patterned murals and then make a silk-screen to apply to the tile.

New Concept Louvers
800-635-6448; Fax: 801-489-0606
www.newconceptlouvers.com
Springville, UT 84663

Manufacturer of PVC-coated, aluminum & vinyl cupolas: stock & custom; full-bodied & silhouette weathervanes, louvers, dormer vents, finials & spires.
Write in No. 1264

This 4x7-ft. cupola with PVC-coated aluminum cladding was restored on-site by New Concept Louvers.

Notting Hill Decorative Hardware
262-248-8890; Fax: 262-248-7876
www.nottinghill-usa.com
Lake Geneva, WI 53147

Distributor of knobs, hinge plates & pulls for cabinetry & furniture: hand-cast pewter or bronze with additional plating options; brass, copper, nickel & gold finishes; semi-precious stones, enamel & hand tinting.
Write in No. 319

Knobs and pulls with a rose motif from Notting Hill come in three enamel color schemes in antique pewter or dark brass.

Otteson Co.
972-317-3120; Fax: 972-317-2812
P.O. Box 293060
Lewisville, TX 75029

Supplier of glass lighting shades: principally from Vianne, France; large stock ready for shipment; custom projects.
Write in No. 1045

Park City Rain Gutter
435-649-2805; Fax: 435-649-2605
www.pcraingutter.com
Park City, UT 84060

U.S. importer & distributor of Minoletti products: European half-round rain gutters & accessories in zinc & copper; gutter chain & hangers, copper vent grilles & more.
Write in No. 1314

Park City imports and distributes copper rain gutters and accessories from Europe.

The traditionally styled Royal conductor, available from RainTrade, is made of 16-oz. copper with a cast-brass rosette; it is available in two different sizes.

RainTrade Corp.
888-909-RAIN; Fax: 847-283-0007
www.guttersupply.com
Lake Bluff, IL 60044

Manufacturer & supplier of gutter materials & equipment: gutters, flashing, conductor heads, downspouts, coils, cupolas, snowguards, sheet-metal roofing, architectural sheet metal, hangers, strainers, fasteners & more.
Write in No. 1191

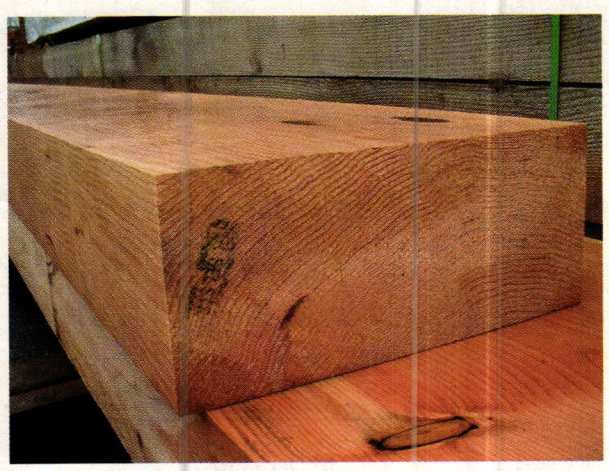
Reggio Register Co., Inc.
800-880-3090; Fax: 978-772-5513
www.reggioregister.com
Ayer, MA 01432

Manufacturer of decorative & functional registers & grilles: cast iron, brass, aluminum & solid wood; for forced-air heating, a/c & high-velocity systems; many adapted from traditional Victorian designs.
Write in No. 5810

This 8x64-in. register is by Reggio Register, which produces cast-iron, brass and aluminum registers in many historic patterns.

Reliance Specialty Building Products
800-697-4705; Fax: 509-466-8833
www.reliancesbp.com
Spokane, WA 99228

Manufacturer of custom-cut timbers: from 3x4 to 24x36 in.; Douglas fir, western larch, white fir, hemlock, pine, cedar, aspen & birch.
Write in No. 1211



Lumber from the Pacific Northwest, including Douglas fir timbers up to 50 ft. long, are available from Reliance Specialty.

Wood snobs, you are officially on notice.

New Cedar Impressions Double 9" Rough-Split Shake Siding. Detect an air of superiority? Well, consider this. Our Double 9" Rough-Split Shakes are cast from wood for amazing realism. But since they're not wood, they have big advantages: They won't rot, warp or need paint. Ever. Add to that 16 color choices, plus an array of new easy-install features. To learn more, call **800-233-8990, code 1432**, or go to **www.certainteed.com/sc1432**. (Wood snobs are, of course, welcome.)

CertainTeed

Quality made certain. Satisfaction guaranteed.™

ROOFING • SIDING • WINDOWS • INSULATION • FENCE • DECKING • RAILING • FOUNDATIONS • PIPE

© 2006 CertainTeed Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 6650 FOR CARRIAGE HOUSE SHINGLES & NO. 2762 FOR OUTDOOR LIVING PRODUCTS

Ridgefield Industries Co.
815-356-9490; No fax
www.ridgefieldindustries.com
Crystal Lake, IL 60012

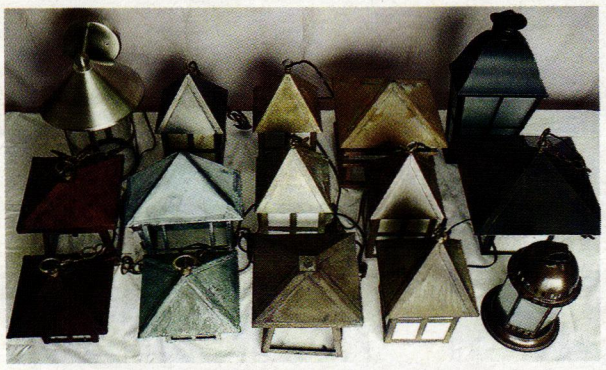
Manufacturer of a wide variety of wood wall & floor registers: floor registers in self-rimming & flush-mount styles; all wood species; custom sizes.
Write in No. 1260

Rutland Gutter Supply
407-859-1119; Fax: 407-859-1123
www.rutlandguttersupply.com
Orlando, FL 32824

Supplier of architectural copper work: continuous half-round gutters in 5-, 6- & 7-in. sizes; cast-copper scroll hangers; finials, cupolas & chimney caps.
Write in No. 8061

Stairways, Inc.
800-231-0793; Fax: 713-680-2571
www.stairwaysinc.com
Houston, TX 77018

Manufacturer of metal & wood staircases: straight, curved & spiral; metal stair parts & treads, balusters/railings & newel posts; brass, steel, bronze & aluminum; custom fabricated or kits; any size; ships worldwide.
Write in No. 4870



These lighting fixtures showcase the array of patinas and finishes offered by Sur-Fin.

Sur-Fin Chemical Corp.
323-262-8108; Fax: 323-264-7734
www.surfinchemical.com
Los Angeles, CA 90023

Supplier of patinas: for copper, brass, bronze, galvanized steel, iron, pewter, solder & aluminum; interior/exterior lacquers for metals.
Write in No. 5620

The Wagner Companies
888-243-6914; Fax: 414-214-0450
www.wagnercompanies.com
Butler, WI 53007

Supplier of ornamental metalwork: handrail moldings & fittings, posts, balustrades, forged components & panels & decorative castings & stampings; ornamental hollow balls & hemispheres; spiral stairs; custom bending for railings.
Write in No. 941

Tru-Vex Glass
618-395-3945; Fax: 618-395-3946
www.dlawlesshardware.com
Olney, IL 62450

Fabricator of antique reproduction glass: concave & convex glass panels & shelving for the furniture trade; replacement glass for antique furniture & picture frames; decorative glass for windows.
Write in No. 1293

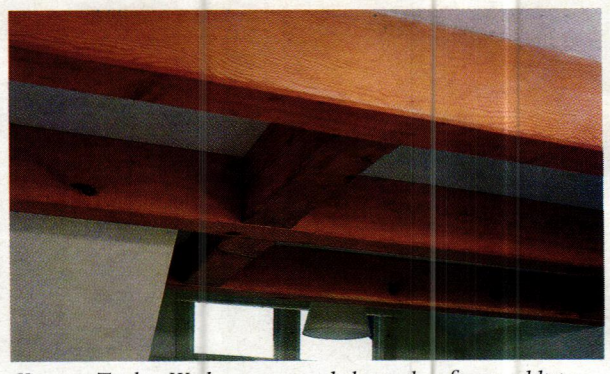
Unico System, Inc.
800-527-0896; Fax: 314-771-6298
www.unicosystem.com
Saint Louis, MO 63111

Supplier of mini-duct system: with small flexible hoses for retrofitting HVAC systems into old buildings; to replace radiators.
Write in No. 1464

Vande Hey Raleigh Architectural RoofTile
800-236-8453; Fax: 920-766-0776
www.vrmtile.com
Little Chute, WI 54140

Manufacturer of roof tile: 9 styles; standard & custom colors & surfaces; lightweight line; cold-climate tile experts; installation services; 50-year warranty.
Write in No. 2840

French-clay Spanish roofing tile from Vande Hey Raleigh was installed on the roof of this residence.



Vermont Timber Works constructed the timber-frame addition to the von Trapp family lodge in Stowe, VT.

Vermont Timber Works, Inc.
802-886-1917; Fax: 802-886-6188
www.vermonttimberworks.com
North Springfield, VT 05150

Manufacturer of timber frames & trusses: design, cutting & assembly of frames; fir, oak, pine & hemlock; glulam; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; hardwood pegs; custom-designed frames.
Write in No. 927

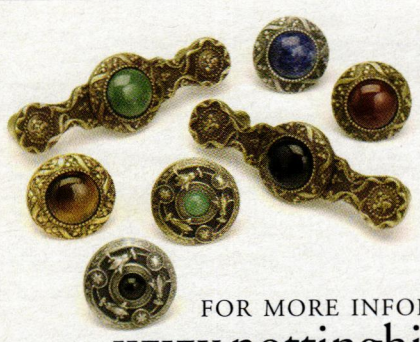
Weather Guard manufactured these standing-seam metal roofing panels.

Weather Guard Building Products
800-999-6240; Fax: 303-307-0909
www.wgbp.com
Denver, CO 80239

Manufacturer of metal gutter & roofing systems: snowguards, finials, weathervanes, roof flashing, gutter chains, & roofing tools; aluminum, galvanized steel, Zincalume, Rheinzink & copper.
Write in No. 8065

Wooden Radiator Cabinet Co.
800-817-9110; Fax: 773-281-1089
www.woodenradiatorcabinet.com
Chicago, IL 60614-8037

Manufacturer & distributor of wood radiator cabinets & baseboard covers: Prairie & Shaker styles; handcrafted.
Write in No. 318



NOTTING HILL
DECORATIVE HARDWARE
The Beauty Is In The Details
FOR MORE INFORMATION:
www.nottinghill-usa.com
262-248-8890 TEL 262-248-7876 FAX
ADEX PLATINUM
WRITE IN NO. 319

Made to last a Lifetime
Reggio Registers
Call (800)880-3090
www.reggioregister.com
The Reggio Register Co.
Dept. W6605
31 Jytek Road,
Leominister, MA 01453
Victorian Scroll
Square style
High Velocity Outlets too!
WRITE IN NO. 5810

The Trade Show that Never Closes
www.period-homes.com

WOOD TRIM BOARDS,

SPECIALTY BOARDS &

HISTORICALLY ACCURATE

MOLDINGS COLLECTION.

TRIPLE-PRIMED TO

PERFECTION.

NEVER A KNOT.

ALWAYS TRUE.

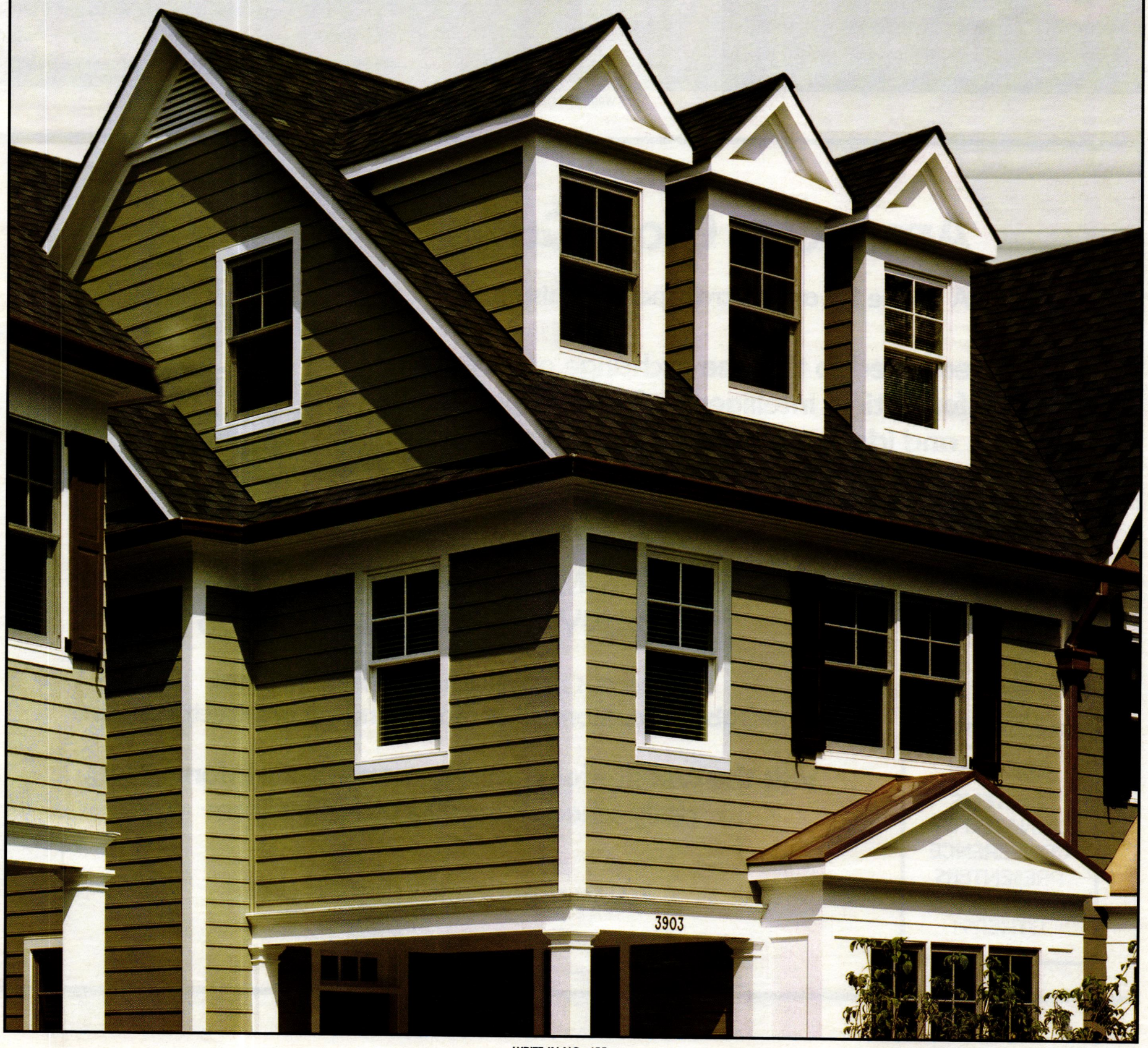
SEE FOR YOURSELF ››

888 229 7900

WindsorONE™

FOR INTERIOR
AND EXTERIOR
USE ONLY

WWW.WINDSORONE.COM/PH



A volcanic compound from Mt. Hekla. Mixed with Portland cement. Highly reflective and lightweight. Modular, but masonry. Simple design. Superb functionality. We almost forgot... breathtaking.

ISOKERN®
Fireplaces and Chimney Systems

1-800-642-2920 / www.isokern.net

Atlanta | Boston | Charlotte | Dallas | Houston | Jacksonville | Los Angeles | Phoenix

fireplaces and chimney systems are supplied by: earthcore INDUSTRIES, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 1187

American Glass Guild

A venue for artists, craftspersons, historians

Dedicated to the free exchange of correct information, intelligent informed opinions and ideas about stained, leaded and decorative glass

AUCTION

OF ITEMS DONATED BY CONFERENCE PRESENTERS AND OTHERS !

PREMIER CONFERENCE
ALBANY, NY JULY 21-24, 2006

numerous notables in the field: lectures, roundtable discussions, slide shows, and an architectural tour

Visit the website for complete conference information, daily schedule and registration form

www.americanglassguild.org

Natural Advantages of Certi-label™ Cedar

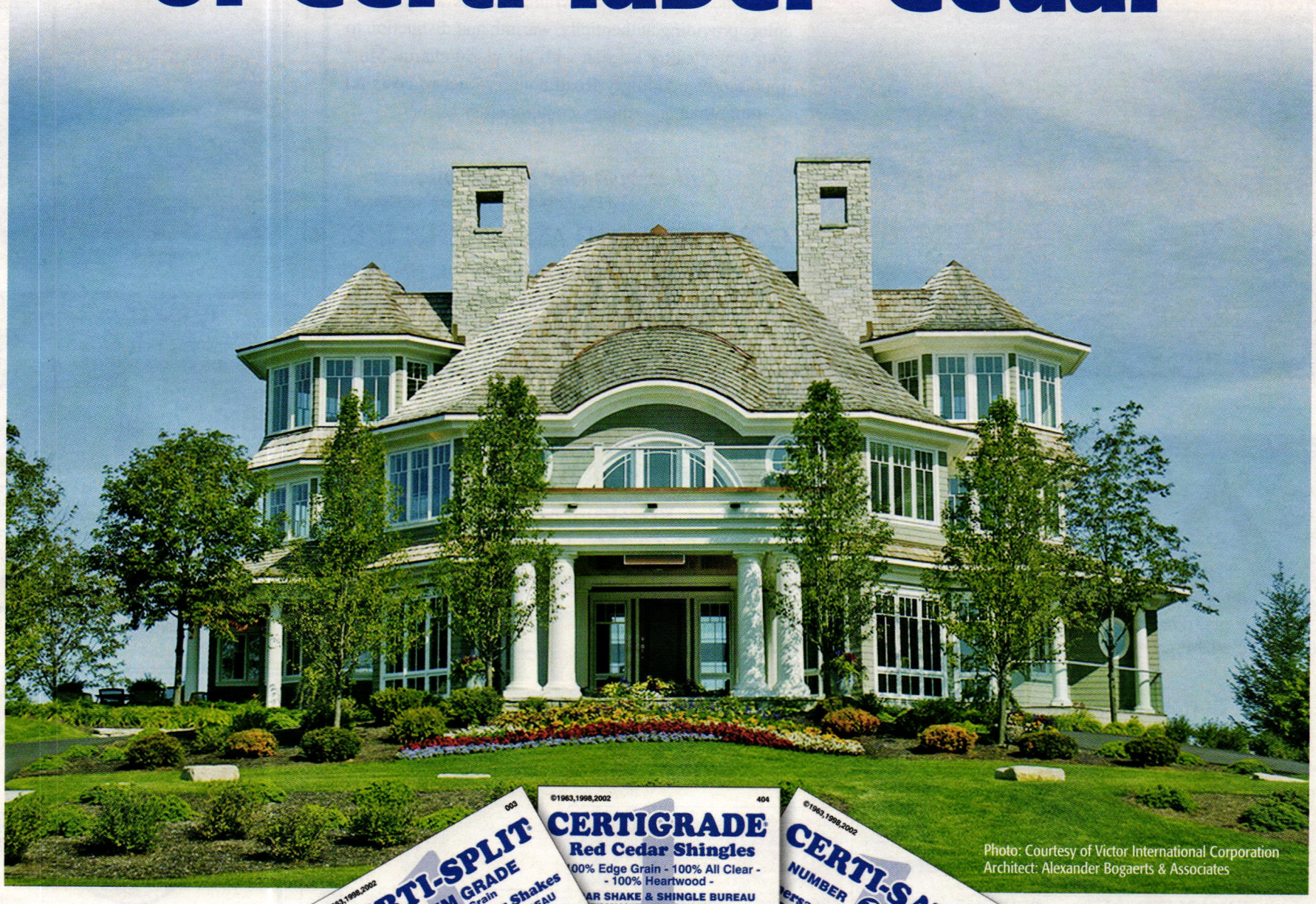


Photo: Courtesy of Victor International Corporation
Architect: Alexander Bogaerts & Associates

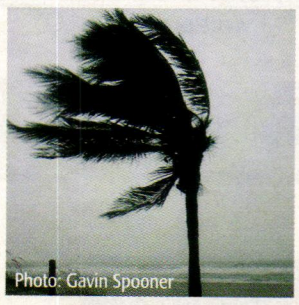
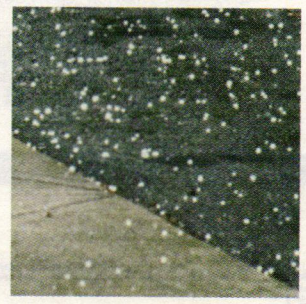


Photo: Gavin Spooner

Wind Resistant



Impact Resistant

Environmentally Friendly

Fire Resistant

CERTI-LABEL™

QUALITY AUDITED

CEDAR SHAKES & SHINGLES

Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau

For more information and test results contact:

tel: **604-820-7700** fax: **604-820-0266** **www.cedarbureau.org**

WRITE IN NO. 1458

The Hottest Part of your New Kitchen Is Not Your Stove, It's Our 200 YEAR OLD BARNWOOD CABINETRY.

It Has Antique Style With Flying Colors.

Create your very own dream kitchen to reflect your own personal style and taste. Your choice of 19th C. barnwood in White Pine, Heart Pine, Hemlock, White Oak, Chestnut, Cherry or Walnut, offers a myriad of colors providing authenticity, warmth and distinction to your new country kitchen with old world charm. Most importantly, a Country Road country kitchen costs no more than an ordinary contemporary kitchen!

Call or Visit Our Showroom:

OPEN TUES.-SAT. 10 AM-4 PM; SUN. & MON. BY APPOINTMENT

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.

63 Front Street, P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545

845 677-6041 Fax 845 677-6532

www.countryroadassociates.com

WRITE IN NO. 7480

AMERICAN RESTORATION TILE, INC.

Manufacturer of Custom Historical Tile

11416 Otter Creek South Road
Mabelvale, AR 72103
501.455.1000

- 1" Hexagon
- 3/4" x 3/4" Square
- 3/4" x 1 9/16" Subway
- Basketweave
- Spiral
- All other historic sizes

Email: bebyrd@restorationtile.com

Visit our Web site: www.restorationtile.com

WRITE IN NO. 172

ALL STEEL RADIATOR ENCLOSURES

FOR HOMES, OFFICES, CHURCHES, INSTITUTIONS

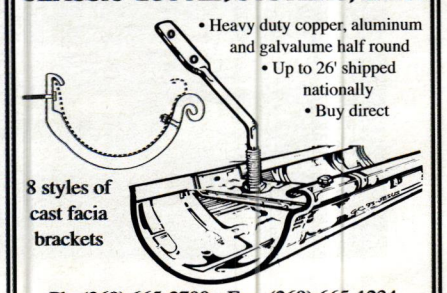
FROM $24.10

BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE • EASY TO ASSEMBLE
MANY STYLES & COLORS • BAKED ENAMEL FINISH
Send $1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.

MONARCH Dept. PH
P. O. Box 326, 111 Kero Road, Carlstadt, NJ 07072
(201) 507-5551

WRITE IN NO. 6060

CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS, L.L.C.



- Heavy duty copper, aluminum and galvalume half round
- Up to 26' shipped nationally
- Buy direct

8 styles of cast facia brackets

Ph. (269) 665-2700 • Fax. (269) 665-1234
P.O. Box 2319 • Kalamazoo, MI 49003
For complete line visit www.classicgutters.com

WRITE IN NO. 1280

www.period-homes.com

ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE
Division of Giumenta Corporation

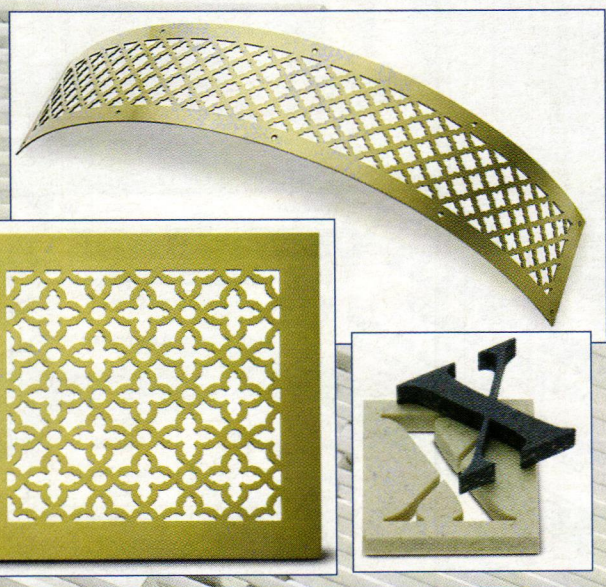
FOR YOUR COMPLIMENTARY CATALOG CALL US AT 1.800.387-6267*

ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE 42 Second Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11215
Phone 718.832.1200 Fax 718.832.1390
www.archgrille.com info@archgrille.com

***Phone number valid outside of New York State**

- Perforated Grilles • Bar Grilles
- Curved Grilles • Custom Grating & Logos with Waterjet and Laser Cutting Systems
- Stock Items Available
- MATERIALS: Aluminum, Brass, Bronze, Steel, Stainless Steel, Wood and Stone
- FINISHES: Mirror Polish, Satin, Statuary Bronze, Primed, Anodized Colors, and Baked Enamel Colors

Custom Designed, Fabricated & Finished



WRITE IN NO. 9820

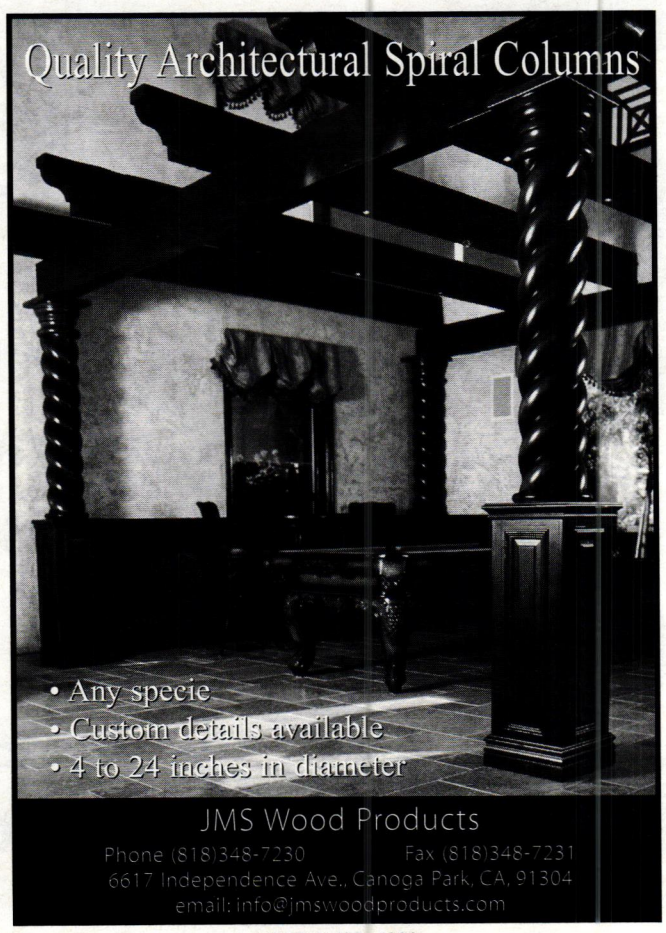
A.B. RAINGUTTERS, INC. 714-577-8369

CAST BRONZE GUTTER PARTS & HIGH QUALITY LEADERHEADS
DESIGNS BY DON MILLER

BETTER PRICES
FASTER DELIVERY
STUNNING QUALITY

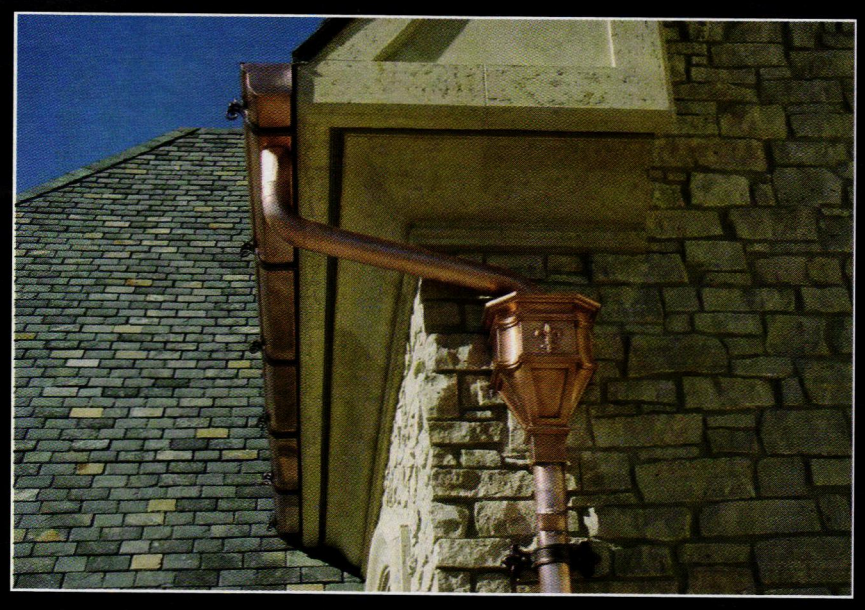
www.abraingutters.com

WRITE IN NO. 1284

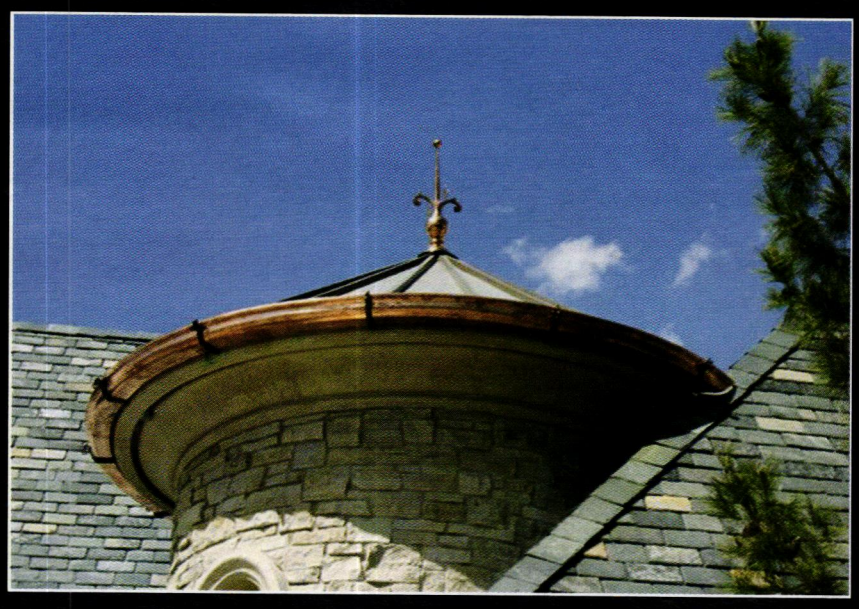


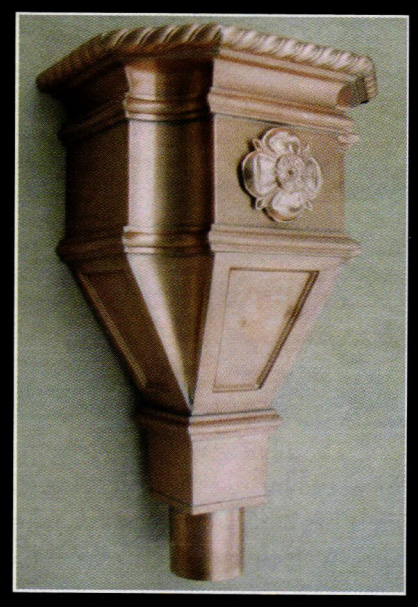
WRITE IN NO. 6320

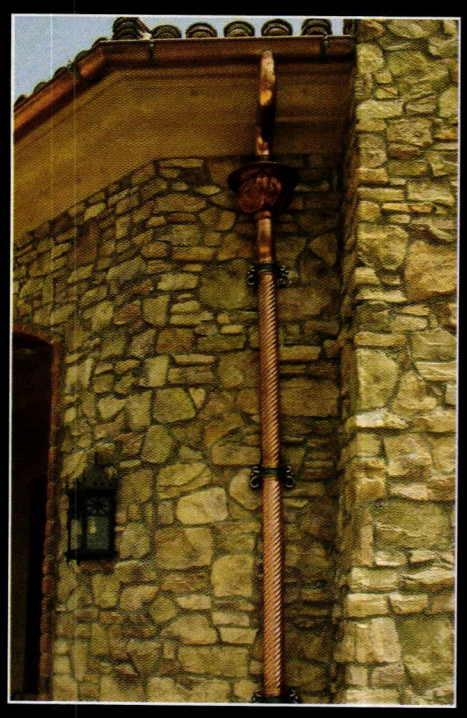
Hans Liebscher Custom Copperworks

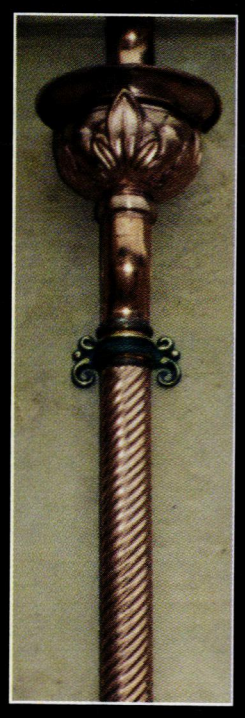


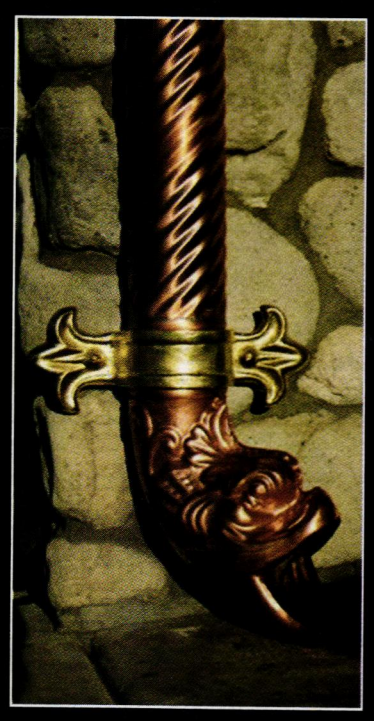
From hammered bathtubs to exceptional crated leader heads and decorative solid brass hardware for gutters and downspouts. New designs to your specifications. Patented decorative copper shingles of Old World beauty for turret applications. Curved (radius) gutters and cornices in all radii manufactured in house.

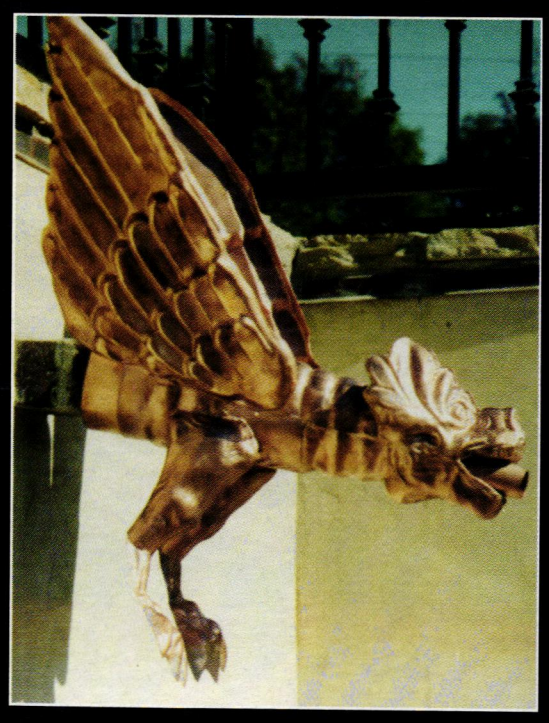












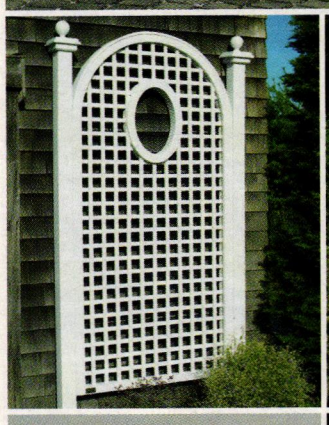
Ultimate Quality in Craftsmanship for the Most Distinctive Homes

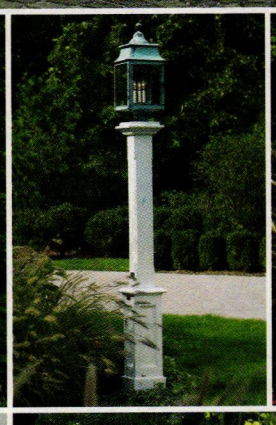
Experience Is Priceless

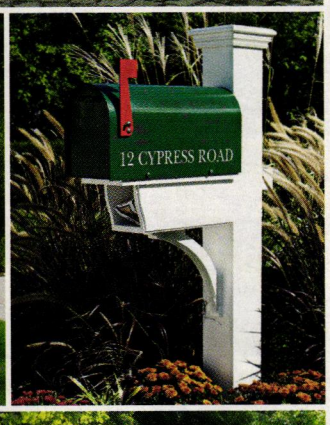
P.O. Box 38, San Marcos, CA 92069 Phone: 1-760-471-5114 Fax: 1-760-471-7884

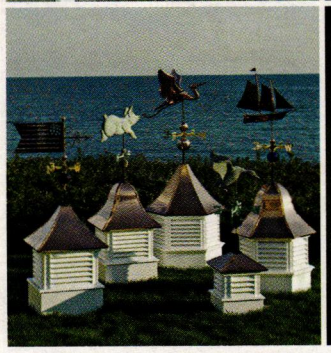
Website: www.hanscopper.com

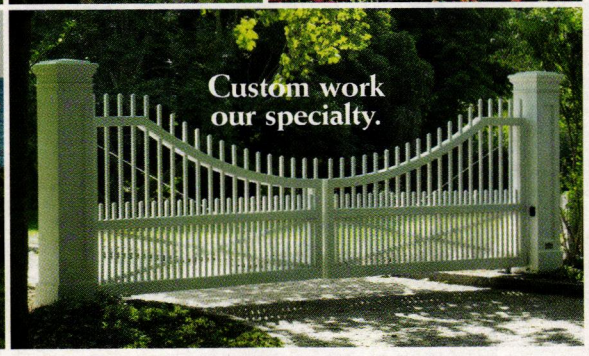
The look that lasts.











The all new Walpole Freeport Collection is handcrafted from AZEK® trimboards, the material noted for uniformity, durability, and beauty. While it has the look, feel and sound of lumber, AZEK won't rot or warp. For your free Walpole Freeport Collection catalog of quality cupolas, lattice panels, lantern and mail posts, pergolas and more, call 800-343-6948.

Walpole Woodworkers®

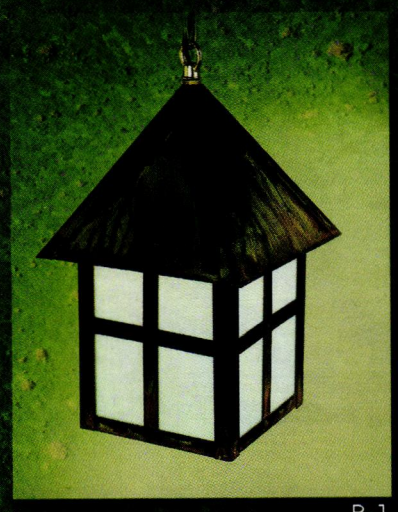
Quality Fence Since 1933

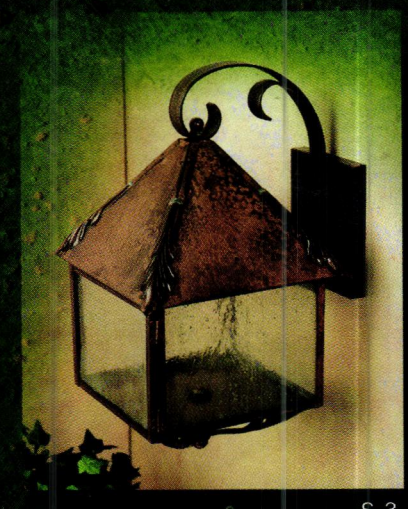
walpolewoodworkers.com

WRITE IN NO. 280

Patina Specialists

FREE TECHNICAL ADVICE


B-1


S-3

B-4/B-5

S-2

Item #	Metal	Type of Finish
B-1	Brass	Brown Rust-2000
S-3	Steel	Old Copper Patina
B-4/B-5	Brass	Black & Brown Antique
S-2	Steel	Antique Bronze

Wide range of patinas, metallic paints & lacquers for all metals.

8 items patina sample kit: $69.00

Fabricators metal furnitures, lighting fixtures, railings, roof, wrought iron works & more.

SUR-FIN CHEMICAL CORPORATION
1530 Spence Street • Los Angeles, CA 90023
Tel: (323) 262-8108 • Fax: (323) 264-7734
Toll-free: (800) 282-3533 • e-mail: sur-fin@juno.com
www.surfinchemical.com

WRITE IN NO. 5620

Classic Garden Products

FINE GARDEN FURNITURE

PO BOX 50333 PASADENA, CA 91115 ■ T: 626.446.0606 ■ E: CLASSICGDN@AOL.COM
CLASSICGARDENPRODUCTS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1477

OTTESON COMPANY

AMERICA'S LARGEST SELECTION AND STOCK OF FINE LIGHTING GLASS BY VIANNE. CUSTOM PROJECT SUPPORT

OTTESON COMPANY
BOX 293060
LEWISVILLE, TX 75029
972-317-3120 FAX 972-317-2812
SEE OUR ONLINE BROCHURE AT
WWW.TRADITIONAL-BUILDING.COM/BROCHURE/OTTESON.HTM

WRITE IN NO. 1045

NATIVE
Tile & Ceramics

Handmade decorative tile in the Southern Californian traditions of Spanish Mission and Craftsman styles...
Nativetile@prodigy.net
(310) 533-8684

WRITE IN NO. 570

RIDGEFIELD INDUSTRIES

Manufacturer & Distributor of Floor Wood Registers

www.ridgefieldindustries.com

WRITE IN NO. 1260

Bring out the Victorian in a Victorian. Cornices. Corbels. Gingerbread. Trim transforms your architectural designs into works of art. And no trim lets you create unique details better than AZEK. With trimboards, sheets, beadboard, cornerboards, and millwork, AZEK brings your visions to life. For more information, call 877-ASK-AZEK or visit www.azek.com.

AZEK® TRIMBOARDS

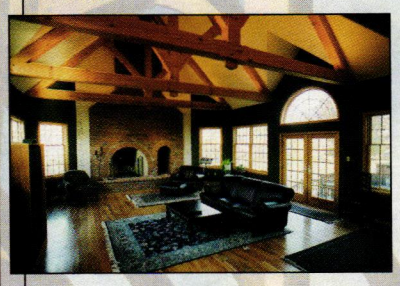
Once you look, it's all you'll see.™

© 2005 Vycom Corp. All rights reserved.

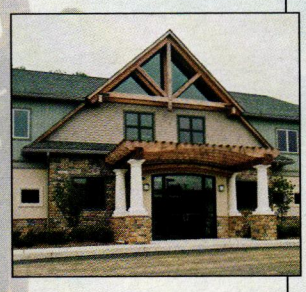
WRITE IN NO. 338

"When love and skill work together, expect a masterpiece."

– John Ruskin
(1819 – 1900)



At Methods & Materials Building Company our passion is authentic timber framing and traditional carpentry.



We provide the very best in craftsmanship on every detail of every job to achieve our goal – a satisfied client.

Let us build you a masterpiece.

METHODS & MATERIALS
BUILDING COMPANY
Authentic Timber Framing & Carpentry
buildatimberframe.com • 610-754-7333
Gilbertsville, PA (located in the Philadelphia countryside)

Your Complete Source for Rain Handling Products

COPPER
RHEINZINK®
STEEL
GALVALUME
ALUMINUM

Weather Guard
BUILDING PRODUCTS

GUTTERS
DOWNSPOUTS
METAL ROOFING
SOFFIT & FASCIA
MACHINES

DENVER
303•307•0900
OMAHA
402•891•9427
WWW.WGBP.COM

SALT LAKE
801•262•9427
SEATTLE
253•395•9427
INFO@WGBP.COM

A GIBRALTAR INDUSTRIES COMPANY

WRITE IN NO. 8065

The Wooden Radiator Cabinet Co.

Available in Prairie (shown), Shaker & Traditional Styles in Standard or Custom Finishes.

Matching Bookcases Also Available!

Wooden Baseboard Heater Covers Now Available!

Elegant, Affordable, Heat Efficient Wooden Radiator Cabinets. Handcrafted by Mennonite Cabinetmakers!

For FREE brochure, call us at

800-817-9110

or visit us at our Web Site
www.woodenradiatorcabinet.com

WRITE IN NO. 318

Maintenance-Free Aluminum Cupolas & Louvers!

Stock & custom cupolas from New Concept Louvers are wrapped with PVC coated aluminum and copper. Made from the same materials as our custom louvers, they never require painting like wood products. They arrive in three easy to install pieces pre-cut to fit any roof pitch, and can be ordered in stock sizes or to custom specifications. Over 400 colors are available, as well as many different weather vanes and accessories.

www.NewConceptLouvers.com
Tel. 1.800.635-6448

NEW CONCEPT LOUVERS™

WRITE IN NO. 1264

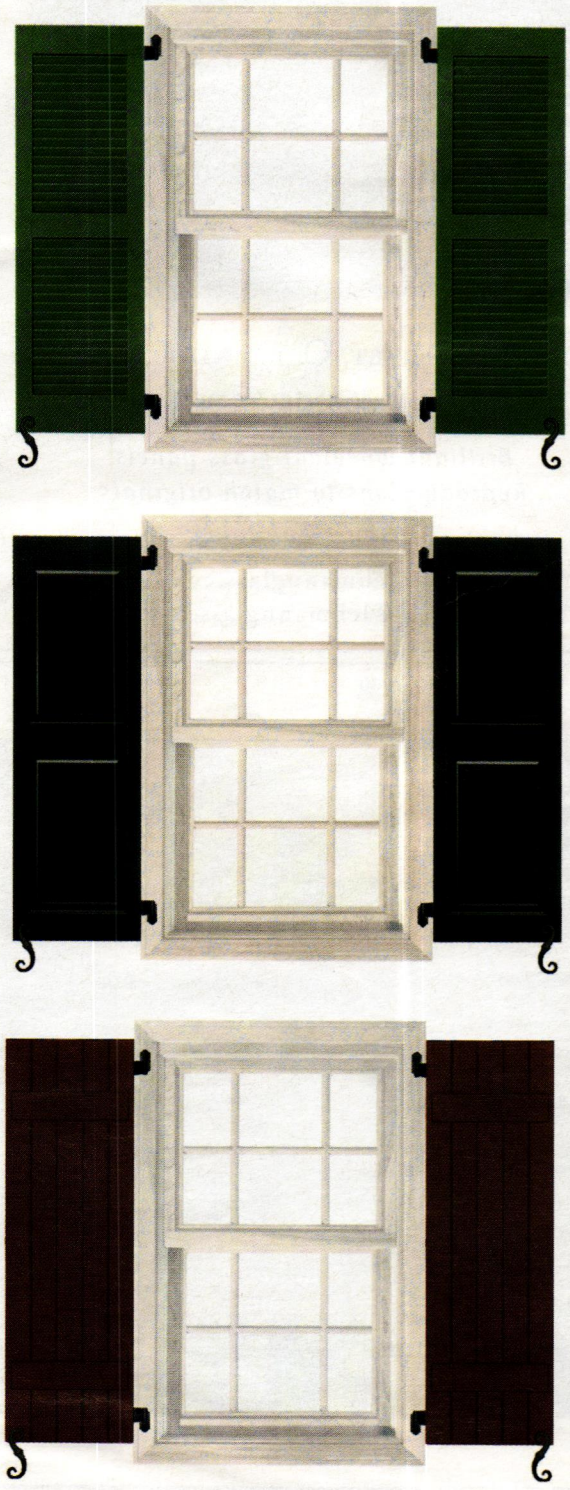
HILES™
PRECIOUS METAL PLATING & SILVERSMITHS
SINCE 1930

Hiles combines hand craftsmanship with the latest technology and environmental concerns needed to preserve and/or restore your hardware and lighting fixtures. We are able to match most any finish you desire.

2030 Broadway, Kansas City, MO 64108
(816) 421-6450 Toll Free: (866) 505-4460
Fax: (816) 421-1132
E-Mail: information@hilesplating.com
www.hilesplating.com

WRITE IN NO. 1447

The Atlantic Advantage



Atlantic Premium Shutters are fully-functional and handcrafted to each customer's exact specifications, using the latest in state of the art materials. Atlantic Shutters are designed to deliver enduring beauty and graceful charm.

Atlantic Premium Shutters offers the ultimate in historical authenticity, meticulous detailing and distinctive elegance for the truly discerning homeowner.

Backed by a lifetime structural warranty and a 15 year finish warranty.

Atlantic Premium Shutters™ www.atlanticpremiumshutters.com

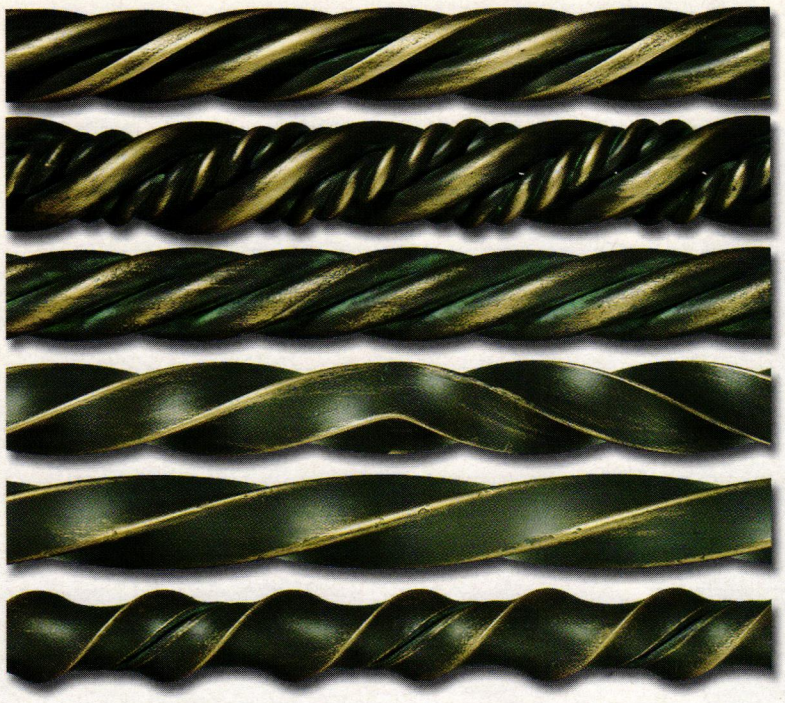
The Tapco™ GROUP
A HEADWATERS COMPANY

WRITE IN NO. 1177

Gaby's Shoppe

Manufacturer of Fine Wrought Iron

Each order is hand tailored to your exact specifications.



■ Over 100 finial options ■ 35 rod styles and sizes ■
■ 30 standard finishes ■ Dozens of brackets and holdbacks ■
■ Angled and curved bay window rods ■

View the complete Gaby's Shoppe catalog online: www.gabys.com
1311 Dragon St. ▪ Dallas, Texas 75207 ▪ 1-800-299-4229

WRITE IN NO. 2520

Lehmann Glass Studio

1793 12th Street, Oakland, CA 94607
TEL FAX 510.465.7158

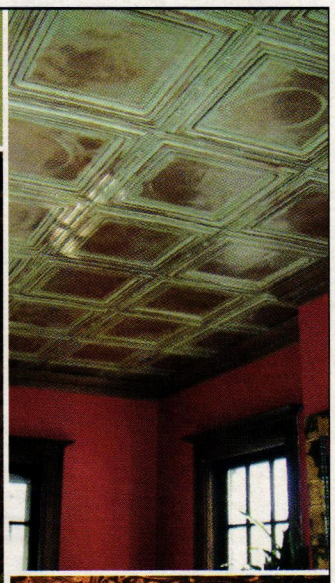
Brilliant wheelcut glass panels
Reproductions to match originals
Brochure available

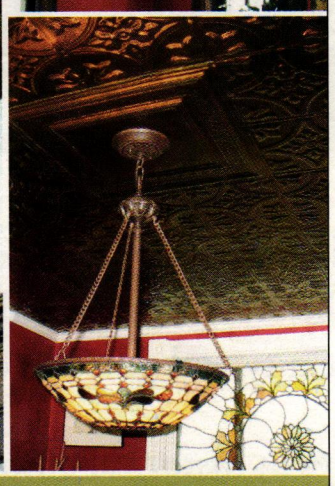
www.lehmannglass.com
andreas@lehmannglass.com

WRITE IN NO. 4730

TIN CEILINGS

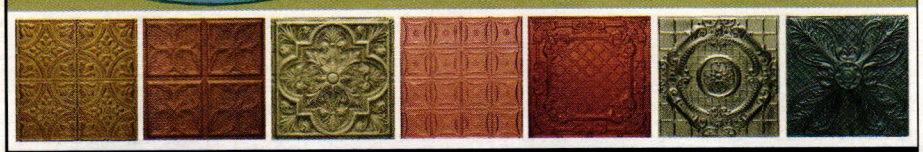
Take your ceilings from boring to BRILLIANT





M-BOSS INC.™

Toll Free:
888-MBOSSINC
[888-626-7746]
Reference promo code PHM-0506
www.mbossinc.com



ceilings • backsplashes • door insets • moldings • wainscoting • medallions

WRITE IN NO. 340

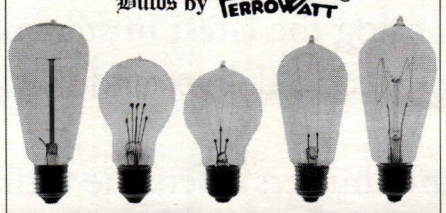
SCHWARTZ'S FORGE AND METALWORKS INC

800 339 9655
www.schwartzsforge.com

Custom Architectural Metals
Unique Design Solutions
Contemporary or Traditional

WRITE IN NO. 1218

Classic Antique Reproduction
Bulbs by FERROWATT®



1-800-221-9092
www.aamsco.com

WRITE IN NO. 2240

Custom Timber Frames

for Residential and Commercial Projects

VERMONT TIMBER WORKS
36 FAIRBANKS RD., NORTH SPRINGFIELD VT 05150
(802) 886-1917
www.vermonttimberworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 927

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

Regency Railings

PREFABRICATED ORNAMENTAL IRON COMPONENTS

SAVE 50% or MORE when compared to custom ironwork

100 Glass Street, Suite 101 • Dallas, Texas 75207

Phone: 214.742-9408 • Fax: 214.742-9402

www.regencyrailings.com

WRITE IN NO. 278

WRITE IN NO. 190

T • H • E
DURABLE SLATE
COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

◆

Slate, tile & sheet metal. Repair, restoration and new installation.

◆

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

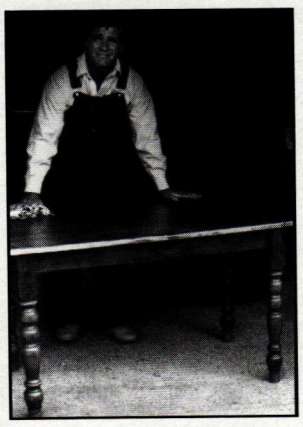
◆

Over **ONE MILLION** pieces of reclaimed slate and tile currently available. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445
www.durableslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 3720

"19th CENTURY BARNWOOD IS MY BUSINESS"



"We're the only makers of 19th Century style furniture to use 19th C. barnwood."

Shown here: FARM TABLE. Farm tables bring to mind families enjoying a bounty of good eating. That's why we have adapted it for contemporary living or traditional settings. This simple, yet uniquely beautiful dining table is 72"L x 36"W x 30"H, and comfortably seats 8.

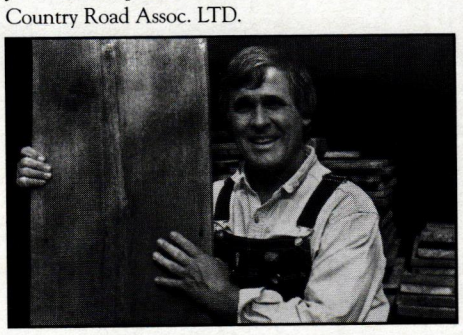
Also custom cabinetry, chairs, mirrors, benches, Oriental rugs and more.

- Traditional hand craftsmanship
- Hand-rubbed wax finish for a mellow satin patina
- Each piece individually signed, dated & numbered by joiner
- Send $5 for our color brochure

Open Tues.-Sat. 10am-4pm Sun. & Mon. by appointment

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.,
63 FRONT STREET, P.O. BOX 885, MILLBROOK, NY 12545
845-677-6041 • Fax 845-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com

Joe Rizzo, Proprietor -
Country Road Assoc. LTD.



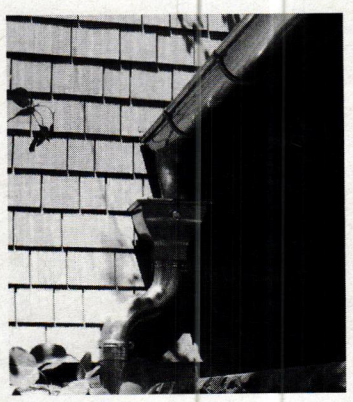
"I sell barnwood very reasonably. Call me for a price quote."

- FLOORING in rare chestnut, wide-board white pine, oak, heart pine, hemlock, cherry, walnut and more.
- Random widths from 3" to 20".
- Barnsiding in different natural colors, faded red, silver gray and brown.
- Large quantities available.
- Delivery throughout the USA.
- HAND-HEWN BEAMS up to 13" wide, random lengths.

WRITE IN NO. 7480

Park City Rain Gutter

Minoletti Half Round Copper & Zinc
Classic Beauty • Easy Assembly



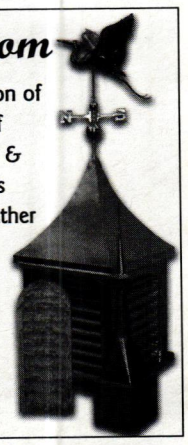
U.S. Distributor of Minoletti Products

P.O. Box 682426
Park City, Utah 84068
435-649-2805
www.pcraingutter.com

WRITE IN NO. 832

Copper-inc.com

Specialize in the production of • Cupolas • Finials • Roof Vents • Conductor Heads & Guttering • Chimney Caps • Gable End Vents • Weather Vanes • Custom Work



P.O. Box 244
Dickinson, TX 77539
888.499.1962
Fax: 888.499.1963
www.copper-inc.com

WRITE IN NO. 1312

PERMAWrap™ Columns

Save **time** and **lower cost** in 3 easy steps...

Are you ***still*** building square columns on the ***job site***? **WHY?**

It COSTS less? **Not any more.** It saves TIME? **Not any more.** More design OPTIONS? **Not any more.**

For ages, builders and remodelers have been building square columns on the job site. They have used pine, cedar, or redwood, and have hoped that the columns would outlast their 1 year home warranty. Some were lucky, and others were not. Imagine the amount of TIME that goes into building a square column on the job site.

What does it really COST you? Over time, what will it COST you? Take a look at HB&G's new PermaWrap™ column. It comes with a 5 year WARRANTY and installs around any load-bearing post. You can LOWER your cost and save time by installing HB&G's PermaWrap™ columns. For more information, call us today at 1-800-264-4HBG.

HB&G is GIVING AWAY a brand new fully loaded **Kawasaki® MULE™***, customized for a builder's way of life. Look inside PermaCast Column packaging for details.

No purchase necessary. Visit us at www.hbggiveaway.com.
*Kawasaki® MULE™ is a tradmark of Kawasaki Motors Corp., U.S.A.
*Kawasaki® is a registered tradmark of Kawasaki Motors Corp., U.S.A.

WRITE IN NO. 380

HB&G
It's a way of life.
www.hbgcolumns.com
1-800-264-4HBG

Make our wood's history yours

Bold. Elegant. Timeless. Not all hardwood floors are the same. Like this Antique Fir. We hand-selected each board from century old homes, barns and gristmills. Today, we offer one of the most respected and diverse inventories of hardwood beams and flooring in America. Call us today and make your next project historic.

Antique & Vintage
Woods of America

Design Center
2818 West Church Street
(Rte 199) Pine Plains, NY 12567
(518) 398-0048

Warehouse
2290 Rte 199, PO Box 550 Pine Plains, NY 12567
Ph: (518) 398-0049 / Fx: (518) 398-4011
antiqueandvintagewoods.com

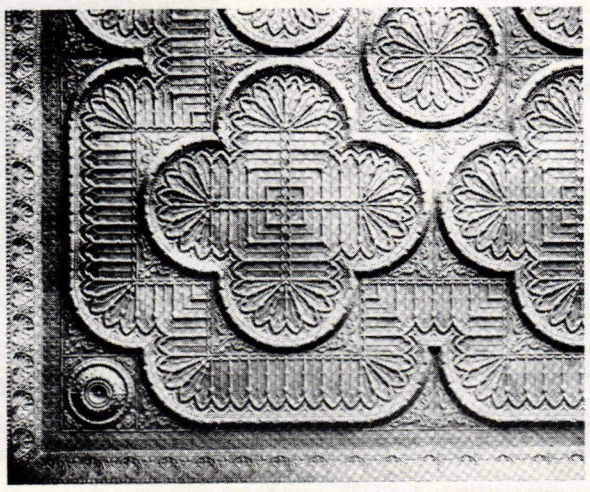
WRITE IN NO. 1424

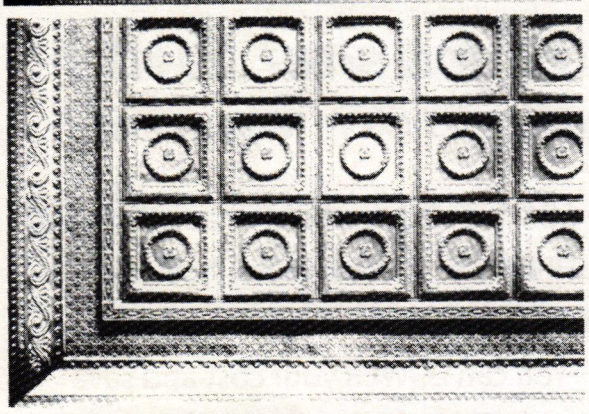
The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of

Architectural Sheet Metal

Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 100 year old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.



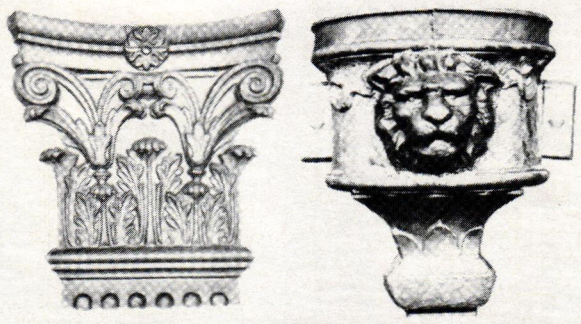


Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog. Or Circle No. 52

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 100 year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

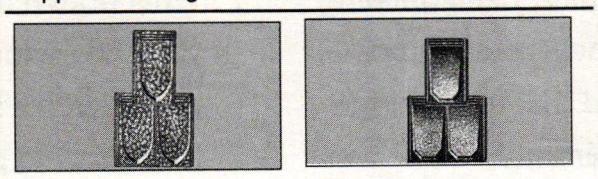
☆ Cornices ☆ Moldings ☆ Capitals ☆ Brackets ☆ Corbels ☆ Rosettes ☆ Balusters ☆ Urns ☆ Festoons ☆ Finials ☆ Scrolls ☆ Leaves ☆ Friezes ☆ Glass pendand frames ☆ Cresting ☆ Garlands ☆ Panel Ornaments ☆ Lion Heads ☆ Conducter heads & fittings



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

Original 1908 Line of Metal Shingles

Original 1908 line of Victorian style "A" and "C" shingles...Available in galvanized steel and solid copper. Crestings, finials, and trim also available.



Style "A" Victorian Styles Style "C"

Pressed Metal Siding

Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

Custom Reproductions

Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis . . . or to produce your original design. Call us to discuss your needs.

W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038
wfnorman.com wfnorman@sofnet.com

WRITE IN NO. 520

Wood Moisture Meters

Detect and avoid Moisture Problems

We offer:

A modern, digital moisture meter with electrode to detect different moisture levels within hardwood floors, structural lumber, insulation.

Pin-point excess moisture accurately! Ask about "Professional Package" with electrodes for wood and hard / soft building materials (concrete, drywall) and a thermo-hygrometer for ambient air conditions.

Mini-Ligno DX/C
Electrode E12

Lignomat USA
PO Box 30145 Portland, OR 97294
Tel: 503/257-8957, 800/227-2105

WRITE IN NO. 1120

ANYTHING BUT PLAIN
SCHOOL OF DECORATIVE FINISHES
Hands on Classes
Call for Class Schedule
1-800-444-1170
Houston Area
AQUA FINISHING SOLUTIONS
FAUX Effects
www.anythingbutplain.com

WRITE IN NO. 8047

New! The **Ultra Series** Basement Door

The beauty of a wooden door, without the work.

Made from high-density polyethylene and engineered to exacting specifications, the Ultra Series door provides safe and code-compliant basement access, weather-tight performance and easy operation — all with virtually no maintenance.

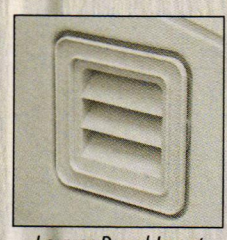
The Ultra Series door will never rust, rot or need painting. It's simulated wood texture and pleasing driftwood color complements almost any home's exterior, and interchangeable side panel inserts allow homeowners to easily add light or ventilation to their basement areaway.

Light-weight, easy to install and backed by a 25-year warranty, The Ultra Series is ideal for both new construction and replacement applications.

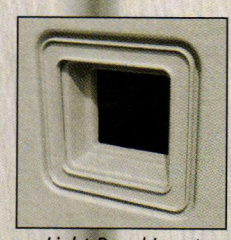
Bilco®

Building on Our Tradition™

For more information, log on to www.bilco.com, or call (800) 854-9724



Louver Panel Insert



Light Panel Insert

WRITE IN NO. 1363

LUDOWICI ROOF TILE

800-945-8453

info@ludowici.com

WRITE IN NO. 111

rjcblinds

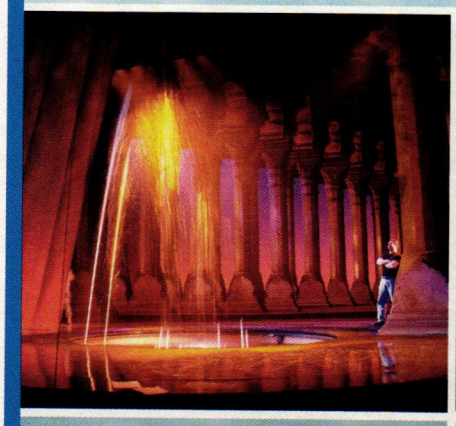
Visit our website at www.RJCBLINDSUSA.com

WRITE IN NO. 1380

Atlantic Fountains

225 East Main Street
Clinton, Connecticut 06413-2223

Phone: 860-669-1188 Fax: 860-669-4488
www.atlanticfountains.com



Architectural & Landscape
Interior or Exterior
Musical & Interactive

Sculptures & Centerpieces
Floating Fountains & Aerators
Fog & Special Effects

The right course in water feature design

Phone: 860-669-1188 www.atlanticfountains.com

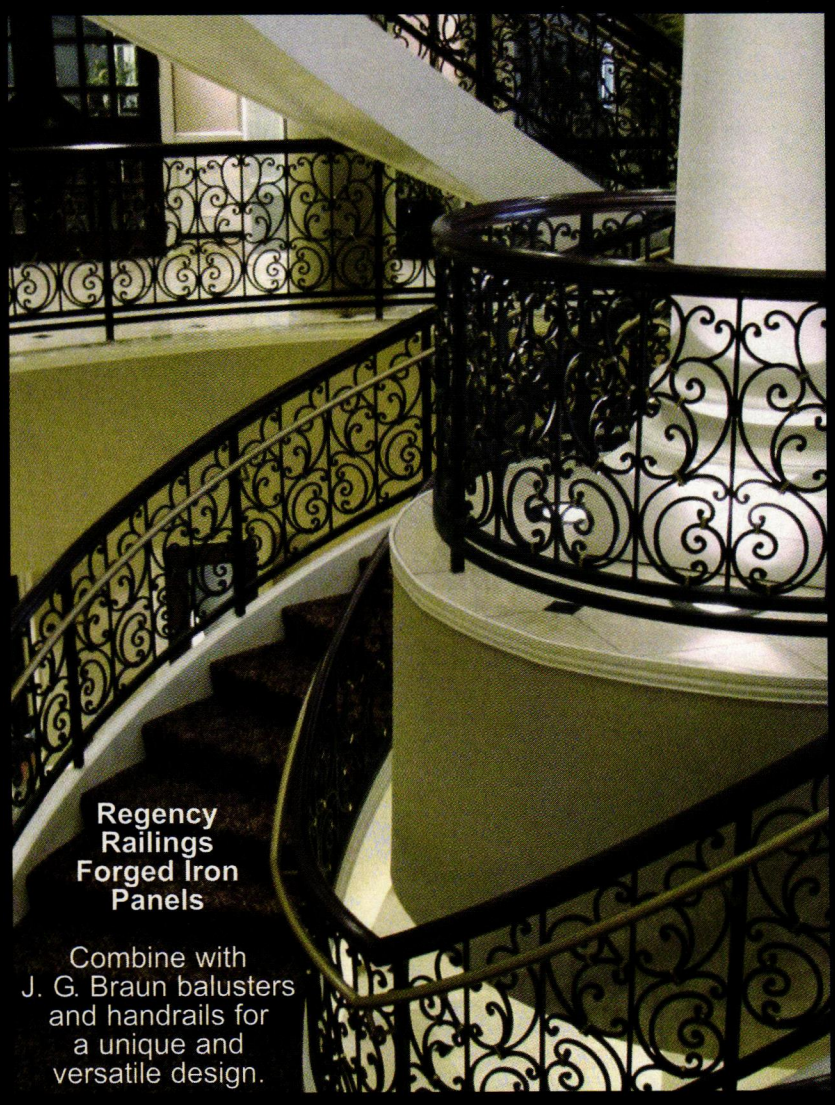
WRITE IN NO. 1369

THE WAGNER COMPANIES

R & B WAGNER, INC. AND J. G. BRAUN CO.

ARCHITECTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL METAL COMPONENTS

Beautiful Railings Begin With The Wagner Companies



Regency Railings Forged Iron Panels

Combine with J. G. Braun balusters and handrails for a unique and versatile design.

Wagner Spiral Stairs

Custom-built to your design specifications. Mix and match using Wagner's wide selection of design options.

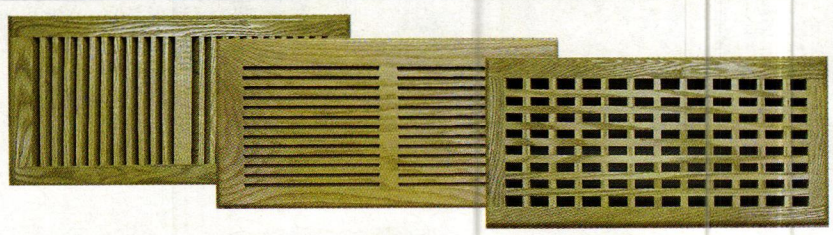
For Complete Design Information and Catalogs

Call Toll Free (888) 243-6914 or Visit

www.jgbraun.com www.rbwagner.com

WRITE IN NO. 941

WOOD VENTS & GRILLES



Ridgefield Industries is the Nations original manufacturer of Wood Vents & Grilles in all sizes and species. Our seasoned craftsmen have spent many years perfecting our products to insure the highest quality and customer satisfaction. We offer low prices, fast shipping and a Lifetime Guarantee on all standard vents. Ridgefield Industries can get the job done for you.

Ridgefield Industries
8420 West Railroad Street,
Crystal Lake, IL 60012

Phone: 815-356-9606 Fax: 815-356-9492 Toll Free: 1-800-569-0316

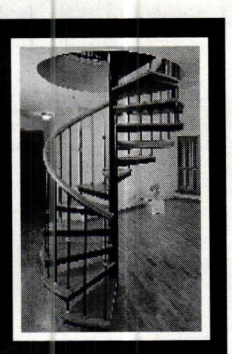
Visit us on the web at www.oakvent.com

WRITE IN NO. 1260

www.stairwaysinc.com

STAIRWAYS INC.

Steel • Aluminum • Wood
Brass • Stainless
ANY SIZE



Shipped in a Complete Unit or Kit
$425 & up

Phone 713-680-3110
Toll Free 1-800-231-0793
Fax 1-713-680-2571

4166 Pinemont
Houston, TX 77018

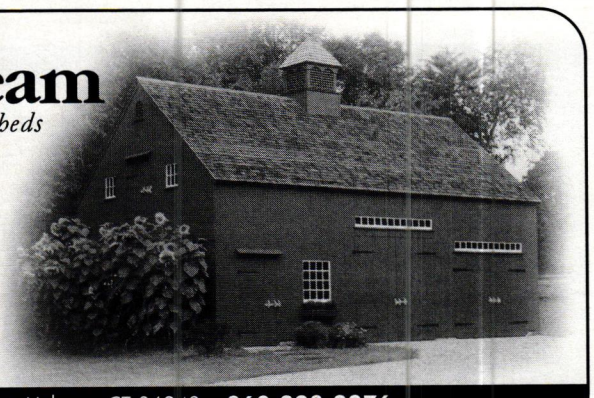
Free Brochure
Stock for Fast Shipping

WRITE IN NO. 4870

New England Style
Post & Beam
Carriage Houses, Garden Sheds & Country Barns

NEW ENGLAND STYLE · Country Carpenters INC. · POST & BEAM BUILDINGS

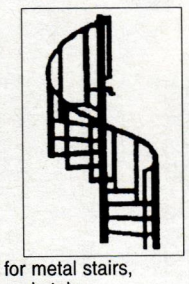
Helping people build beautiful country places since 1974!



326 Gilead Street, Hebron, CT 06248 **860-228-2276**
catalog $4 **www.countrycarpenters.com**

WRITE IN NO. 246

SPIRAL STAIRCASES CUSTOM BUILT TO YOUR ORDER



Complete with wooden railing. The most attractive and priced far below the rest.

Prices start at $485 for metal stairs, $1,395 for all wood stairs.
SEND FOR FULL COLOR BROCHURE OR CALL 800-536-4341.

Goddard Manufacturing
Box 502 Dept. PH • Logan, KS 67646
www.spiral-staircases.com

WRITE IN NO. 4780

If you'd like to order a

gift subscription

for a colleague,
just call
800-548-0148

COMPOSITION ORNAMENTATION

BOMAR DESIGNS

Choose from more than 1,500 composition ornaments to create unique crown molding, mantles, cabinetry and home decor products.

www.BomarDesigns.com
bomardesigns@myvine.com
(913) 837-3202

WRITE IN NO. 1351

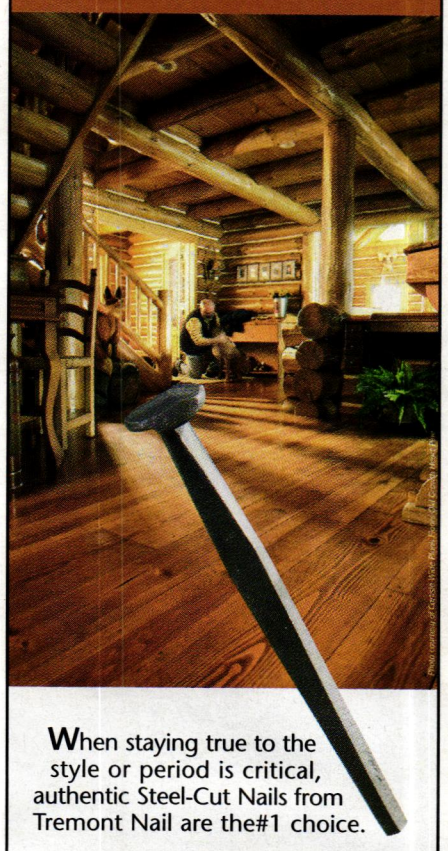
Free Product Literature

This issue's free Product Literature Form is now online. Literature requests are e-mailed directly to advertisers for fastest action.

To use this online service:
log onto www.period-homes.com
click on Free Product Literature & select Issue Product Literature Card

When Authenticity Counts,

Details Matter.



When staying true to the style or period is critical, authentic Steel-Cut Nails from Tremont Nail are the#1 choice.

The Decorative Wrought Head Nail is designed to simulate the hand-forged nails of the 1700's. It is ideal for authentic restoration and when an antique effect is desired.

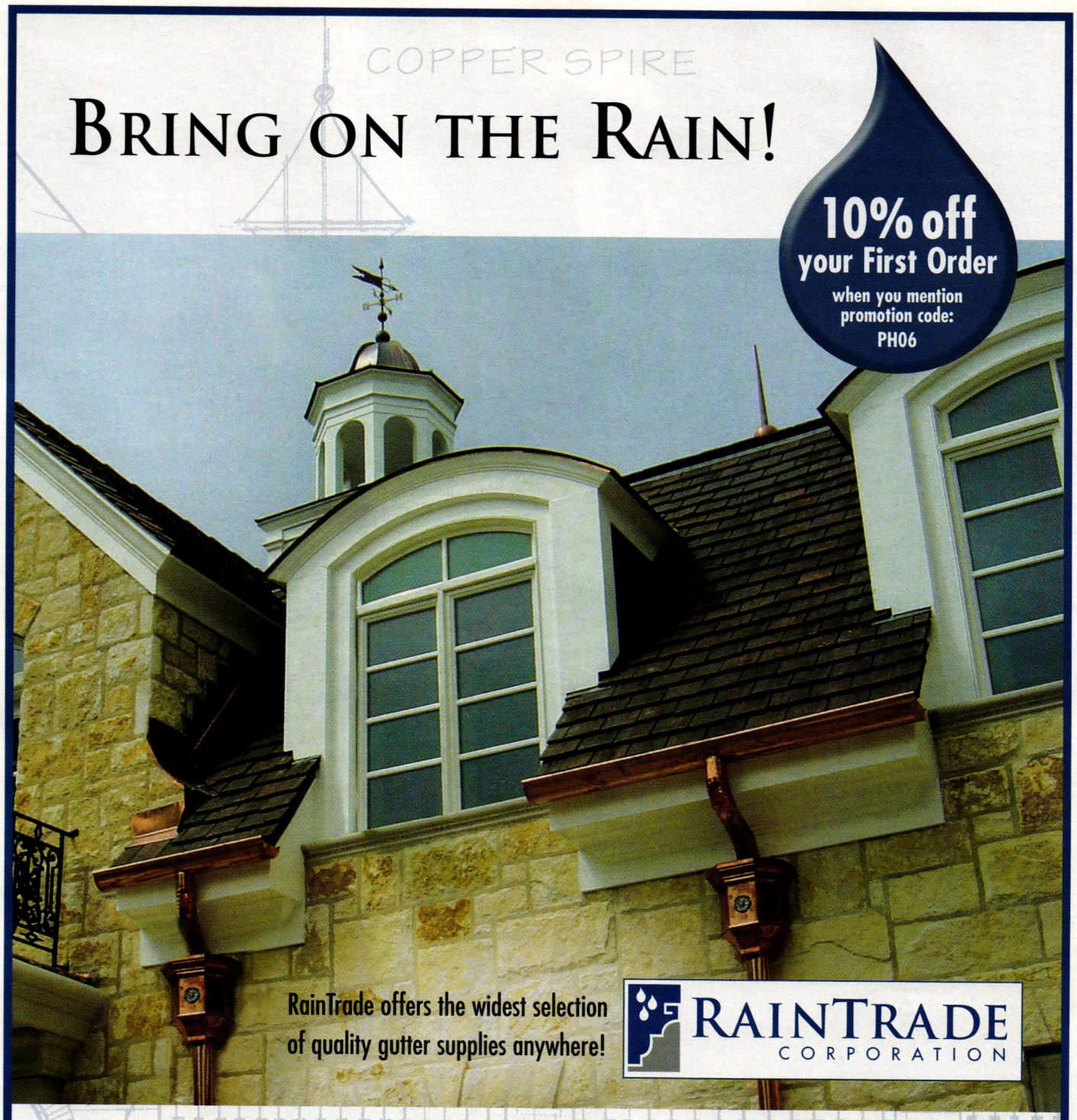
Trust in the oldest nail manufacturer in the United States for authentic steel cut nails for traditional flooring, framing, siding, shingling, furniture restoration & reproduction, decks, boardwalks & shipbuilding.

For a FREE Tremont Nail catalog, call & request catalog PH506T.

TREMONT NAIL
1.800.835.0121
www.tremontnail.com
A DIVISION OF ACORN MANUFACTURING CO., INC.

WRITE IN NO. 1485

Bring on the Rain!



RainTrade: America's Most Trusted Gutter Supply Source

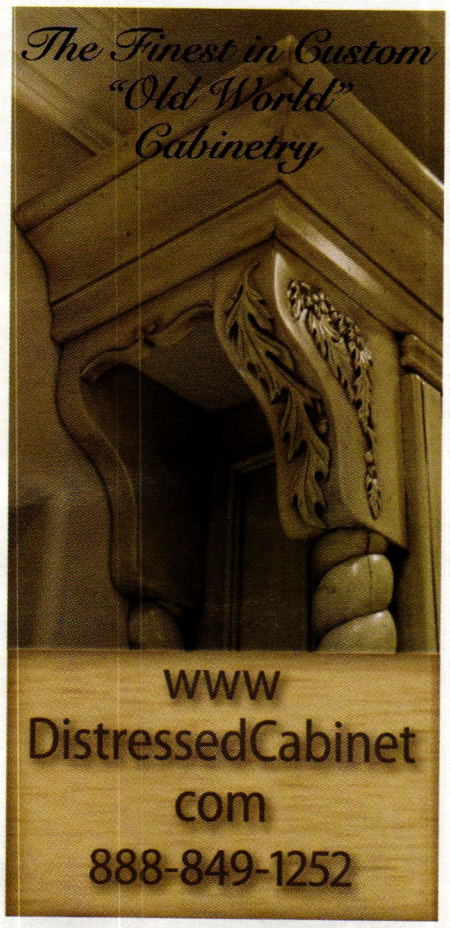
- Copper
- Aluminum
- Galvanized Steel
- Lead Coated Copper
- New & Used Gutter Machinery
- Ornamental & Custom Supplies
- Hand-Crafted Rain Chains and more…
- 5" – 8" Gutters
- K-Style and Half Round
- Tools
- Coil & Sheet Goods

Visit our full e-commerce website at
www.raintrade.com or www.guttersupply.com

guttersupply.com

Or call toll free **(888) 909-RAIN** for a free product catalog or custom quote!

WRITE IN NO. 1191



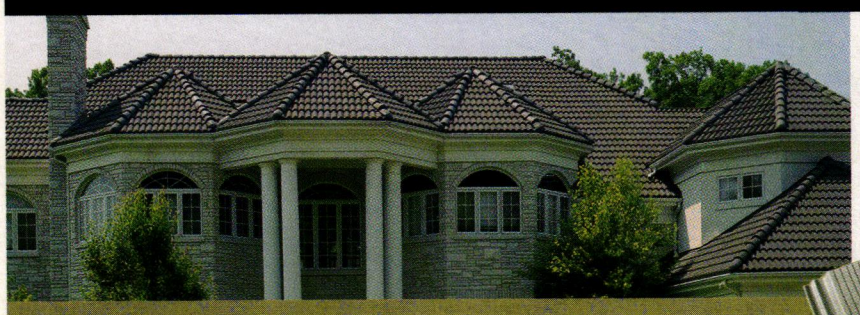
WRITE IN NO. 1812

Classic Accents

MANUFACTURERS OF THE PUSHBUTTON SWITCH • EST 1984

P. O. BOX 1181, DEPT. OHI04, SOUTHGATE, MI 48195
(P) 800.245.7742 • (F) 734.284.7305 • (E) classicaccents@bignet.net
CALL FOR A FREE CATALOGUE • VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT
classicaccents.net

WRITE IN NO. 371



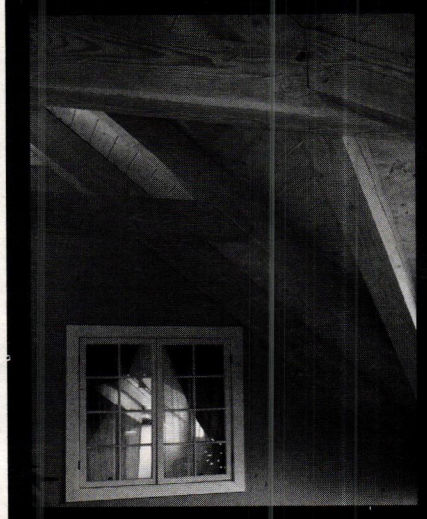
VANDE HEY RALEIGH

Masters in the Artistry of Roof Tile

True artisans understand the importance of time-honored techniques, which may explain why **Vande Hey Raleigh** have become master craftsmen in the art of roofmaking. In this era of mass production, we take the time to lavish each one of our tiles with hand-crafted precision. It's our finely balanced blend of traditional and innovative new techniques that have resulted in our exquisite collection of architecturally styled roof tiles and over 1,000 color formulas. Whether fired by imagination or inspired by antiquity,we can help realize your architectural vision by creating the superbly detailed tiles that your project demands. Be it for historical restoration, stately homes, resort hotels, or commercial real estate, our high-performance roof systems rise above the rest for timeless beauty and protection. Imagine it, and we'll create it. *Beautifully.*

1 800 236 8453 | WWW.VRMTILE.COM

WRITE IN NO. 2840



For over 30 years Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc has created beautiful, energy efficient, passive solar homes.

From one room cabins and lean-to's to grand estate rooms and hotels, our team works with clients and their architects to design, raise and enclose structures that are personal, functional and environmentally aware.

Each of our hand cut and shaped timbers are sourced from certified sustainably managed forests. We also use reclaimed and standing dead Douglas Fir, Larch and other species.

We apply a Structural Insulated Panel Enclosure System to the exterior of the frame to provide a high R-value and a weather tight seal, leaving the beauty and the warmth of the wood frame exposed.

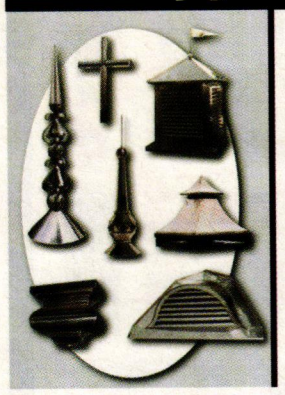
HUGH LOFTING TIMBER FRAMING INC

www.hughloftingtimberframe.com
(610) 444-5382

WRITE IN NO. 663

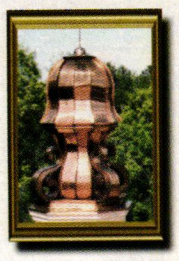
EJMcopper, Inc

Quality Manufacturers of Architectural Copper Work



Chimney Caps
Dormer Vents
Leader Heads
Rain Chains
Weathervanes
Finials
Cupolas
Louvers

Toll Free: 877.447.0074
Fax: 407.447.0075



www.EJMcopper.com

WRITE IN NO. 588

Classic Ceilings

Pressed Metal Tiles & Tin Ceilings
We represent America's oldest, largest, & one of the finest quality manufacturers of tin ceilings.
Free ceiling layouts & samples!
www.classicceilings.com
(800) 992-8700 Fax: (714) 870-5972

WRITE IN NO. 1320

The Trade Show that Never Closes

www.period-homes.com

GOOD TIME STOVE CO.

Museum & Showroom

A Family Business since 1973

Open by Appointment

Genuine Antique Stoves

Restored With Love...
for the Warmth of your Home
& the Heart of your Kitchen
www.goodtimestove.com
Ask for Sara, the Stove Princess
Toll-Free 1-888-282-7506

Conversions to Gas & Electric Available to all Models

Original Antiques
No Reproductions

Prop. Stove Black Richardson and his beautiful daughter, Sara, the Stove Princess

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in ***Period Homes***.

©2006 Unico, Inc.

UNICO FITS™ YOUR STYLE

A house that so gracefully preserves history simply should not be scarred by a hideous air conditioning system. Yet, sweltering in your beautiful home is not exactly what you envisioned. That's when you call Unico. We have the greatest respect for architectural style, and can retro-fit our unique central heating and cooling system so discreetly, even the outlets blend in. House conditioned, history preserved.

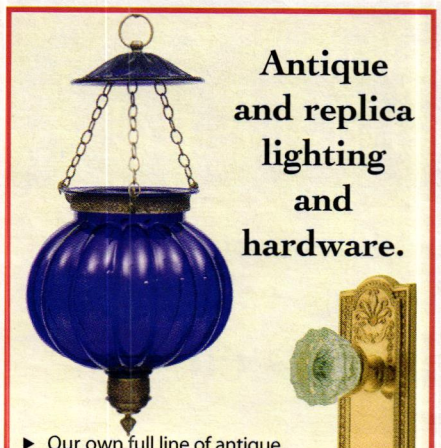
By the way, have you spotted our outlets in the picture yet?

call 800 527 0896
visit www.unicosystem.com/ph

The Unico System®
Small-Duct Central Heating & Air Conditioning

Corporate Partner
National Trust for Historic Preservation

WRITE IN NO. 1464



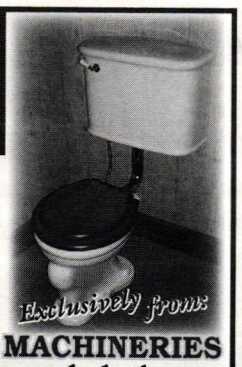
Antique and replica lighting and hardware.

- Our own full line of antique reproduction fixtures
- Replacement shades and accessories
- Hardware
- Full restoration services and custom replication of fixtures and glass.

RENAISSANCE ANTIQUE LIGHTING
ANTIQUE • REPLICATION • RESTORATION
BUILDERS' HARDWARE
42 Spring Street, Newport, RI
401.849.8515
Toll Free 800.850.8515
www.antique-lighting.com
Catalog available online: www.antique-lighting.com

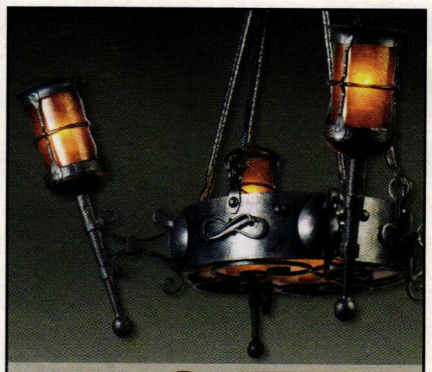
WRITE IN NO. 2885

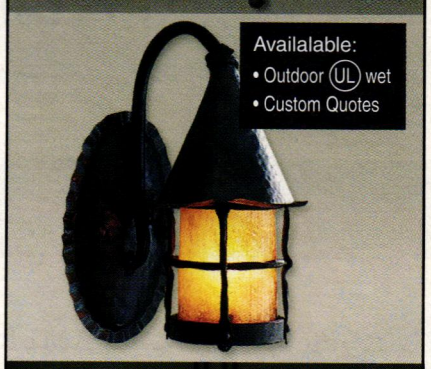
Reproduction 1910-Style "Lydia" Water Closet
NEW! 1.6 GPF



PLUMBING *for your* ANTIQUE BATH
Original & Reproduction Fixtures & Decor Hard-To-Find Parts
Exclusively from:
BATHROOM MACHINERIES
209-728-2031 • www.deabath.com
495 Main Street • Murphys, CA 95247
Quality and Service since 1976

WRITE IN NO. 1725

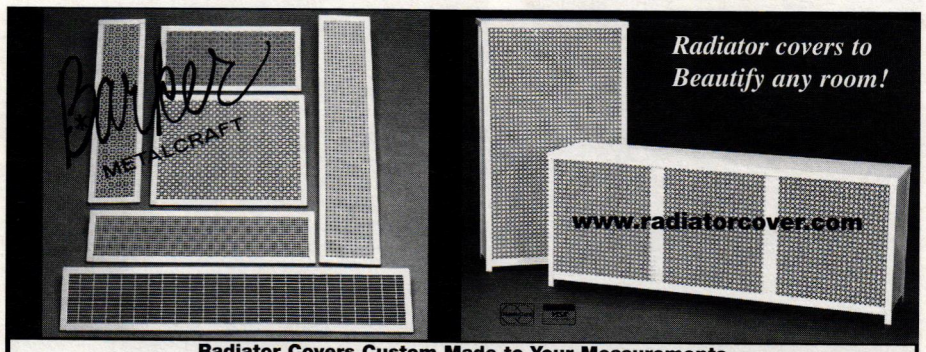




COPPER & IRON
Circa 1900
www.micalamps.com
Phone: (818) 241-7227
Fax: (818) 241-5439
Glendale, CA

HAND CRAFTED MICA LAMPS
THE MICA LAMP COMPANY

WRITE IN NO. 464



Radiator Covers Custom Made to Your Measurements
Drop-In Grills Flat Grills Grills With Border Convector Grill Covers
Custom Fabricated to Your Specifications Call For Free Catalog
2955 N. California Chicago, IL 60618 (800) 397-0129 / (773) 588-9300
FAX: (773) 588-9309 E-mail: barker@radiatorcover.com

WRITE IN NO. 7670

The Ultimate in Deep Carved Moulding

www.wooddesigner.com

CNC ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CARVING by:
Camcraft 3-d, Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 435

CARLSON'S BARNWOOD COMPANY

Antique barnwood, flooring & beams. Architectural antiques. Quality old products at wholesale prices.

8066 N. 1200 Ave.
Cambridge, IL 61238
800-734-5824
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com

WRITE IN NO. 2744

Bent Glass

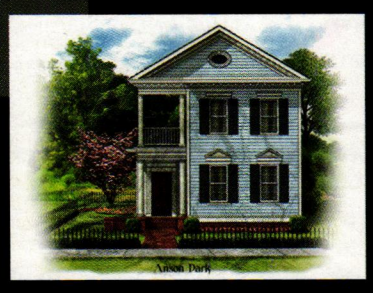
Best Glass
Best Price

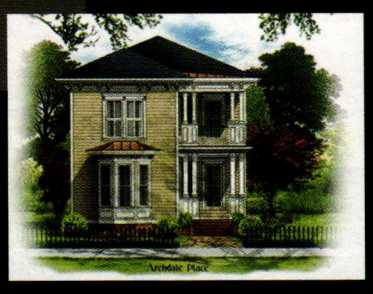
Tru-Vex Glass Company
1707 East Main, Olney, Il
618-395-7212
sales@dlawlesshardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 1293

New Urban Classics

A Collection of plans by National Award Winning designer Robert Martignoni.





Perfect for Traditional or New Urban Neighborhood Developments with Narrow Lots, the exteriors of these homes exemplify many of America's historic home styles. If you are a builder, developer or an individual looking for homes that combine the simple elegance of historic architecture with exciting new floor plans you should view this collection of designs by Robert Martignoni.

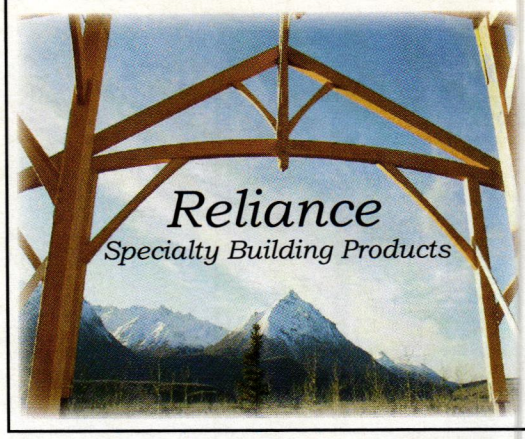
Building Science Associates

www.bsahomeplans.com

7500 Memorial Pkwy South • Suite 118, Huntsville, AL

Telephone 256.883.5740 • Fax 256.883.5720

WRITE IN NO. 1480



TIMBERS

UP TO 24" X 36" - 50'

GRN, KD, OR STANDING DEAD

FOHC S4S OR ROUGH

Timbers, Paneling, Siding, & Flooring

Direct to you from the Pacific Northwest

800 697 4705

WWW.RELIANCESBP.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1211

RUTLAND GUTTER SUPPLY

Orlando, Florida (407) 859-1119

Visit our website at www.rutlandguttersupply.com

WRITE IN NO. 8061

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

The fastest way to get Product Literature!

Order free Product Literature from this issue at

www.period-homes.com

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE & CLASSICAL AMERICA PRESENTS

THE CLASSICIST BOOKSHOP

Offering a Range of Essential Texts and Inspiring Publications on the Classical Tradition.

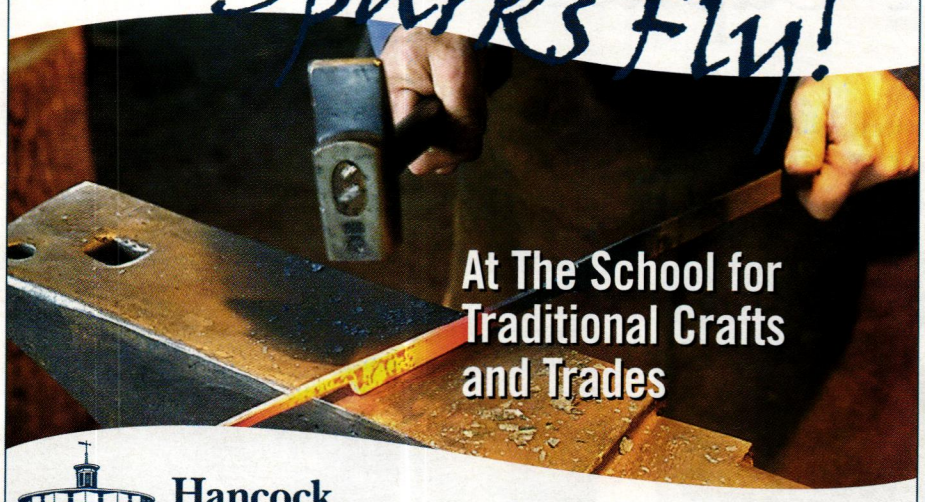
PLEASE VISIT US ONLINE AT: WWW.CLASSICIST.ORG/BOOKSHOP

Orders placed through The Classicist Bookshop online are fulfilled in association with Amazon.com.

A portion of the proceeds from each sale benefits the Institute.

WRITE IN NO. 1340

make *Sparks Fly!*



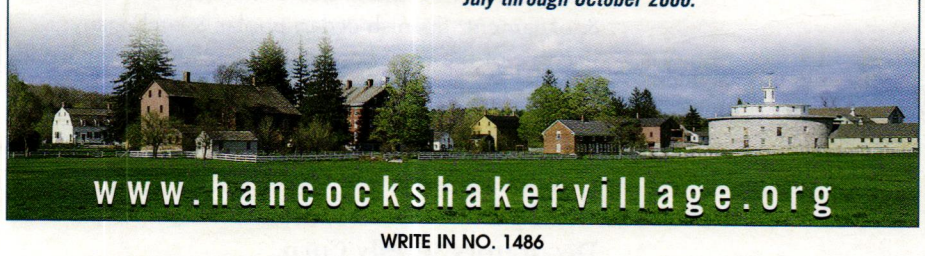
At The School for Traditional Crafts and Trades

Hancock Shaker Village
City of Peace

Just west of the intersection of Routes 20 and 41, Pittsfield, MA
Village Café open 10 am - 3 pm
Museum Store open 10 am - 4 pm
413.443.0188 • 800.817.1137

If you have the spark to fire up your inner craftsman, you can develop your skills by studying with the master artisans at Hancock Shaker Village. Learn blacksmithing, timber framing, dry stone wall masonry, preservation carpentry or any of four other traditional Shaker crafts and trades. Be inspired by working on preservation projects in small classes with intensive personal instruction in the very buildings where Shakers lived and worked.

Space is limited, so call today or visit our website for a catalog or to register for any of the weeklong or weekend courses from July through October 2006.



www.hancockshakervillage.org

WRITE IN NO. 1486

ALPINESNOWGUARDS.COM
A Division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.

Traditional Copper Snow Guards That Enhance The Beauty Of Any Roof.

We've redesigned our pad-style snow guards to make them even more efficient at catching snow and ice. Call for a free layout.

Toll Free 888-766-4273
Toll Free Fax 888-766-9994

Alpine SnowGuards • 289 Harrel St. • Morrisville, VT 05661
www.AlpineSnowGuards.com • info@AlpineSnowGuards.com

WRITE IN NO. 758

The 2007 PALLADIO AWARDS

Honoring Excellence in Traditional Residential Design

Co-produced by *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building* and the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference

Palladio awards for Residential Architecture will be awarded in six categories:

- Restoration & Renovation
- Adaptive Reuse &/or Sympathetic Addition
- New Design & Construction – less than 5,000 sq.ft.
- New Design & Construction – more than 5,000 sq.ft.
- New Design & Construction: Multi-Unit
- Exterior Spaces: Gardens & Landscapes

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2006.

For details on the Awards program, judging criteria, submission requirements and deadlines, go to

www.palladioawards.com

rjc blinds
Specialist Shading Systems
SHADES

Traditional British Conservatory Blinds

Our exclusive and innovative designs will reduce solar gain and glare in your conservatory. Our exclusive range of fabrics will also help insulate of an evening, and through the colder months of the year.

Available in a wide range of designs, colors and finishes to suit your interior decor.

We offer free estimates from your drawings, personal consultation and a full survey and installation service.

For further information or to request a brochure, visit our website or call us on

1 (631) 458 0570

www.rjcblindsUSA.com

WRITE IN NO. 1380

WOODEN RADIATOR & CABINET CO.

www.woodenradiatorcabinet.com

WRITE IN NO. 318

The Ultimate in Deep Carved Moulding

www.wooddesigner.com

CNC ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CARVING by: Camcraft 3-d, Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 435

Columns & Capitals

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9777.

Agrell Architectural Carving Ltd.

415-381-9474; Fax: 415-381-9475
www.agrellcarving.com
Mill Valley, CA 94941

Custom fabricator of wood carvings: hand-carved decorative moldings, capitals, brackets, furnishings, onlays & mantels; large-scale capacity for residential & religious buildings throughout the U.S. & Europe.
Write in No. 90

This wooden pilaster capital was hand carved by the artisans at Agrell.

American Wood Column Corp.

718-782-3163; Fax: 718-387-9099
www.americanwoodcolumn.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Manufacturer of custom wood turnings to match originals: non-load-bearing columns & balusters; fluted, plain & twisted; porch parts & newel posts; finials in any size & specified wood; clapboard siding.
Write in No. 1308

Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics

800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988
www.meltonclassics.com
Lawrenceville, GA 30042

Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, balustrades, moldings, cornices, porch parts, brackets, trim & more; fiberglass, polyurethane, marble/resin composite, wood, cast & synthetic stone, GRC & GRG.
Write in No. 4100

FiberWound Classic load-bearing fiberglass columns from Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics have high-impact resistance and load-bearing capabilities.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC

800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

Stock caps and bases for columns are available from Outwater in diameters ranging from 6 to 12 in.

Bella Dura Architectural Stone

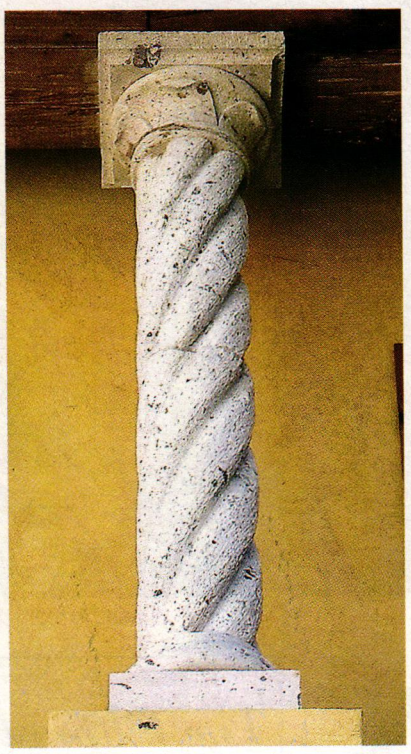
800-287-8976; Fax: 225-346-4745
www.belladura.com
Baton Rouge, LA 70802

Fabricator of carved-stone elements: columns, capitals, balustrades, fountains, hand-carved mantels & more.
Write in No. 1475

Camcraft 3-D, Inc.

713-550-8544; Fax: 713-550-8559
www.wooddesigner.com
Sugar Land, TX 77479

Custom wood carver: computer-controlled design & manufacturing; deep-sculpt moldings, panels & curved & carved casing; machine carvings, architectural ornament, sculpture, mantels, capitals, carved doors & signage; all wood species.
Write in No. 435



Stone columns from Cantera are available in a wide variety of sizes and styles.

Cantera Especial

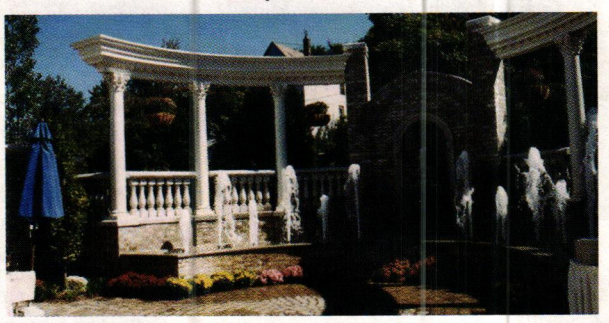
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer of hand-carved natural-stone products made from limestone, cantera, adoquin, travertine, marble & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, molding, sculpture & custom work.
Write in No. 31

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns

800-265-8667; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Wilmington, NC 28401

Manufacturer of authentic interior & exterior molded ornament: columns & capitals, pergolas, pillars, pilasters & balustrade systems; plain or fluted shafts; molded polymers, polymer/stone composites & wood.
Write in No. 1580 for PolyStone; 180 for wood



Chadsworth's PolyStone Plain columns with Roman Corinthian capitals were used for this courtyard in Paterson, NJ.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.

800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer & distributor of handcrafted millwork & ornament: Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim; columns, screens & storms, trim, balustrades, cornices & porch parts.
Write in No. 1310

Decorators Supply Corp.

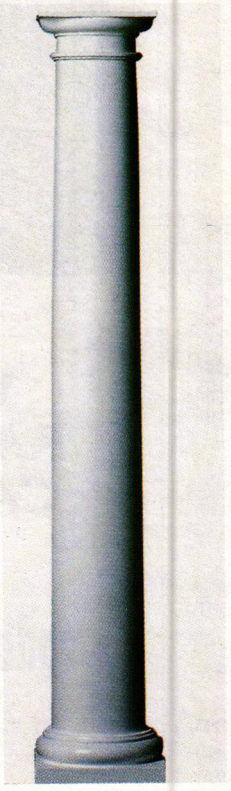
773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357
www.decoratorssupply.com
Chicago, IL 60609

Supplier of 14,000 patterns for period architectural elements & molded ornament: cornices, columns, capitals, mantels, ornamental ceilings, niches, domes, brackets & corbels; plaster of Paris, wood & compo; since 1893.
Write in No. 210

Dixie-Pacific Mfg.

800-468-5993; Fax: 256-442-4794
www.dixie-pacific.com
Gadsden, AL 35901

Manufacturer of architectural components: fiberglass & wood columns & decorative capitals; synthetic balustrades, porch posts & stair parts; QuickRail, a synthetic railing system.
Write in No. 780



This fiberglass column from Dixie-Pacific is lightweight, waterproof and impervious to insect infestation.

LOOK WHO'S TALKING.

"Bottom line–you are the best and we have worked with anybody that is anybody in the U.S.!"
Michael Merritt, President, Merritt Woodworking, Ohio

"The work showed a true mastery and a total understanding of this unique and complex style."
Stephen Weaver, Leavitt and Weaver Inc.

"From our experience trying to find carvers who are liturgically literate, you are in a class by yourself."
Kenneth Dobson, Pastor, First Presbyterian Church, Illinois

ARCHITECTURAL SCULPTURE AND DESIGN. Includes Mouldings, Capitals, Brackets, Firemantels, and Doors. Providing custom, high quality, hand carving with a capacity of over 40,000 hours a year, Agrell Architectural Carving is considered one of the foremost carving companies in the world. The company supplies carving for residential and commercial projects.

AGRELL ARCHITECTURAL CARVING LTD.
The human touch

OFFICES IN SAN FRANCISCO AND LONDON

319 Dolan Avenue, Mill Valley, California 94941 415.381.9474 Fax: 415.381.9475 www.agrellcarving.com
Lansdell House, 52 Lansdell Rd., Mitcham, Surrey CR4 2JE, UK +44 (0) 20 8646 9734 Fax: +44 (0) 20 8646 9608

WRITE IN NO. 90

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321
www.fagancolumns.com
West Haven, CT 06516

Manufacturer of architectural elements: wood columns, cylinders, rope twists, large turnings, octagons & pilasters; Classical order; load bearing & ornamental; columns also in plaster/gypsum, custom FRP fiberglass & GFRC.
Write in No. 8210

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, sculpture, fountains, planters, weathervanes, benches, gates, columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information.

Fypon
800-537-5349; Fax: 419-445-4440
www.fypon.com
Archbold, OH 43502

Manufacturer of more than 4,000 molded architectural elements: window features, balustrades, turnings, ceilings, brackets & more; high-density polymer & other polymers; load-bearing polymer/steel columns, 12-in.-maximum dia.
Write in No. 1461

Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates
718-636-4561; Fax: 309-408-5403
www.geraldsicilianostudio.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of fine & architectural sculpture: architectural details, capitals, fountains & mantels; bronze, granite, marble & stone; interior & exterior; repair & restoration; studio & field work; 30 years of experience.
Write in No. 187

Goodwin Associates
585-248-3320; Fax: 585-387-0153
www.goodwinassociates.com
Rochester, NY 14618

Supplier of interior & exterior architectural building products: columns & capitals, balustrade systems, moldings, fireplace surrounds, domes, medallions, metal ceilings & more; polyurethane, wood & fiberglass; stock & custom.
Write in No. 806

Along with the planters and edgings, Haddonstone manufactured these columns.

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels & more; fountains; custom components; 200-p. catalog.
Write in No. 4020

HB&G
800-264-4424; Fax: 334-566-4629
www.hbgcolumns.com
Troy, AL 36081

Manufacturer of PermaPorch system: load-bearing PermaCast columns, PermaWrap columns, grand balustrade systems, PermaPorch & deck railings, load-bearing PermaPost porch posts, PermaCeiling, moldings, medallions & entrance features.
Write in No. 380

HB&G's PermaCast system features load-bearing columns.

Herwig Lighting
800-643-9523; Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com
Russellville, AR 72811

Custom manufacturer of handcrafted interior & exterior lighting fixtures & more: cast-aluminum benches, bollards, fences, gates, plaques, signage, street clocks, posts to 14 ft. & columns; since 1908.
Write in No. 9130

This decorative cast-metal capital from Herwig illustrates the variety of ornamental metalwork created by the company.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

JMS Wood Products
818-348-7230; Fax: 818-348-7231
www.jmswoodproducts.com
Canoga Park, CA 91304

Supplier of rope moldings from 3/8 to 3 in. in dia. & rope columns from 4 to 24 in. in dia.: rope, fluted & twisted designs for stairs; plinth blocks for door surrounds; porch parts; mantels; any wood species.
Write in No. 6320

Josef's Art Wood Turning
516-489-3080; Fax: 516-489-3148
www.jawsinc.com
Hempstead, NY 11550

Manufacturer of interior & exterior columns: fluted, reeded, roped & carved; posts, balusters, railings, table & chair legs & other turnings; any wood species; in-stock inventory & custom work.
Write in No. 1467

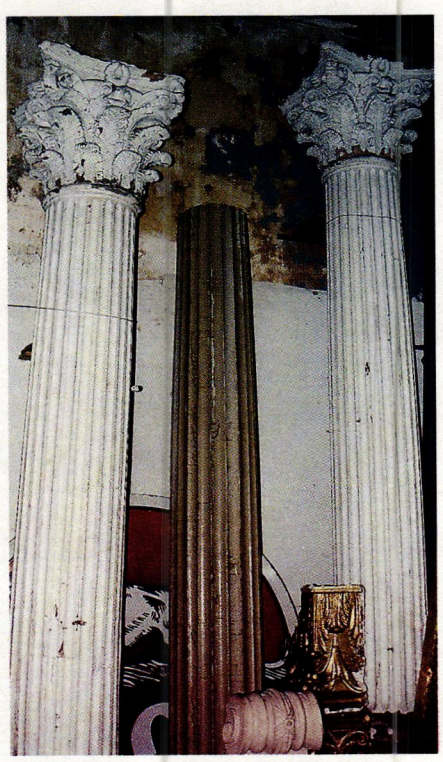
Manor Style, Ltd.
800-325-2188; Fax: 443-200-0010
6741 Whitestone Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

Nationwide supplier of architectural elements: custom fabricator of components in DuraStyle & AZEK PVC; ceiling medallions, paneling, balustrades, mantels, molding & trim; load-bearing fiberglass columns & capitals.
Write in No. 703

Manor Style specializes in the creation of columns and other architectural elements in PVC, fiberglass/MDF and solid wood.

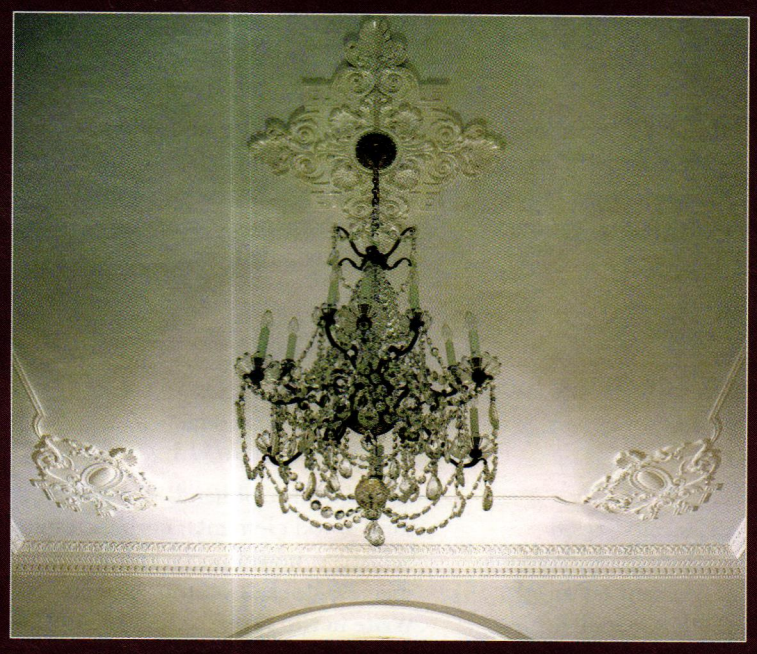
Olde Good Things
212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005
www.oldegoodthings.com
New York, NY 10011

Architectural-salvage firm: antique wood flooring; period hardware, doors, mantels, columns, moldings, lighting, furniture, sinks, faucets, tile fireplace surrounds, fencing & garden ornament; terra cotta, support beams & rafters.
Write in No. 329



The wide variety of architectural salvage available from Olde Good Things includes columns and capitals from the 19th century.

The Master Touch



Artistic ~ Authentic ~ Affordable

For more than a century, designers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by the DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION. Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs produced in varied materials. • Readily installed by tradespeople and do-it-yourselfers. • Uses: period restoration, remodeling, new building projects. • $35.00 for our six book set of illustrated catalogs.

DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

Providing Architects and Decorators Fine Detailed Replicas of Exquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century

3610 South Morgan, Chicago, Illinois 60609 (p) 773-847-6300 or (f) 773-847-6357

www.decoratorssupply.com

WRITE IN NO. 210

TEXAS · CARVED · STONE

TEXAS CARVED STONE, L.P. PRODUCES ARCHITECTURAL AND SCULPTURAL, HAND-CARVED LIMESTONE PIECES. PROJECTS RANGE FROM RESTORATION CARVING ON CENTURY-OLD BUILDINGS TO ORNAMENTAL STONEWORK FOR COMMERCIAL AND RESIDENTIAL SETTINGS.

TEXAS CARVED STONE

6621 HIGHWAY 195 FLORENCE, TX 76527

(254) 793-2384 FAX (254) 793-2693

www.texascarvedstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 1055

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, fountains & sculpture; exterior carved ornament; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

Texas Carved Stone hand carved this decorative capital.

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, porch posts, newel posts, rails, balustrades, brackets, capitals, custom mantels, siding, garden specialties & more.
Write in No. 7120

Timeless Architectural Reproductions, Inc.
800-665-4341; Fax: 770-205-1447
www.timelessarchitectural.com
Cumming, GA 30041

Designer & manufacturer of Classically styled balustrade systems & decorative capitals & columns: lightweight, insect- & weather-resistant cultured marble, fiberglass & resin; smooth & detailed surfaces; CAD drawings & AIS specs.
Write in No. 1246

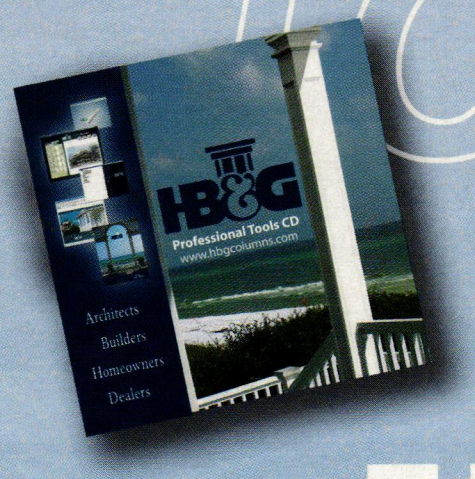
Vintage Woodworks
903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

Supplier of Victorian millwork: western red cedar shingles, porch parts, columns, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, gazebos, cornices, corbels, spandrels, mantels, storm & screen doors & more.
Write in No. 1061

Woodline Co.
562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
www.woodlineusa.com
Long Beach, CA 90813

Manufacturer of hand- & machine-carved architectural wood elements: corbels, capitals, columns, balusters, newel posts, rosettes & more; many species; stock & custom designs.
Write in No. 5240

TOOLS



WE WANT TO MAKE YOUR JOB AS EASY AS POSSIBLE.
That's why we're continually developing more effective tools to help you select and install the best PERMAPorch product for the job in the least amount of time.

CALL TO REQUEST A FREE CD-ROM INCLUDING:
- a virtual design tool for placing PERMAProducts on a picture of your home or from our digital library of home photos and renderings
- a CAD library of all of the PERMAPorch products
- annimated installation instructions

Please call on our Architectural Department for custom design or application. For more information about HB&G products visit us at www.hbgcolumns.com.

HB&G
1-800-264-4HBG

WRITE IN NO. 380

Period Homes

maintains the central web site for historically inspired products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto and then bookmark:

www.period-homes.com

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction. Further, we offer:

- Porch Posts • Capitals
- Carvings • Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. PH, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321
www.fagancolumns.net

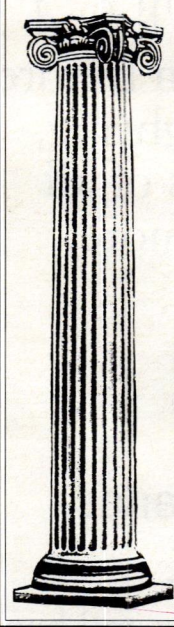
WRITE IN NO. 8210

WRITE IN NO. 4100

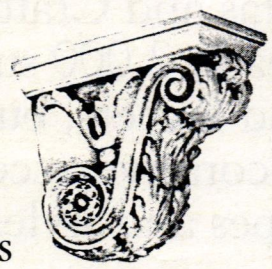
WRITE IN NO. 780

AMERICAN
WOOD COLUMN CORP.

Manufacturers of Lock-Joint Staved Columns for Exterior and Interior Use
Established over 75 years
913 Grand Street, Brooklyn, New York 11211-2785



Posts & Railings
Newels & Balusters
Wood Turnings
Columns & Capitals
Brackets & Corbels
Millwork
Wood Mouldings
Pediments
Finials
Fretwork



Telephone: 718-782-3163
Fax: 718-387-9099

BROCHURE AVAILABLE

WRITE IN NO. 1308

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

Custom Columns

Available in:
Rope, Fluted and Reeded
Interior and Exterior use
Decorative and Structural
All Wood Species

Manufactured to your Custom Specifications

Carved Capitals

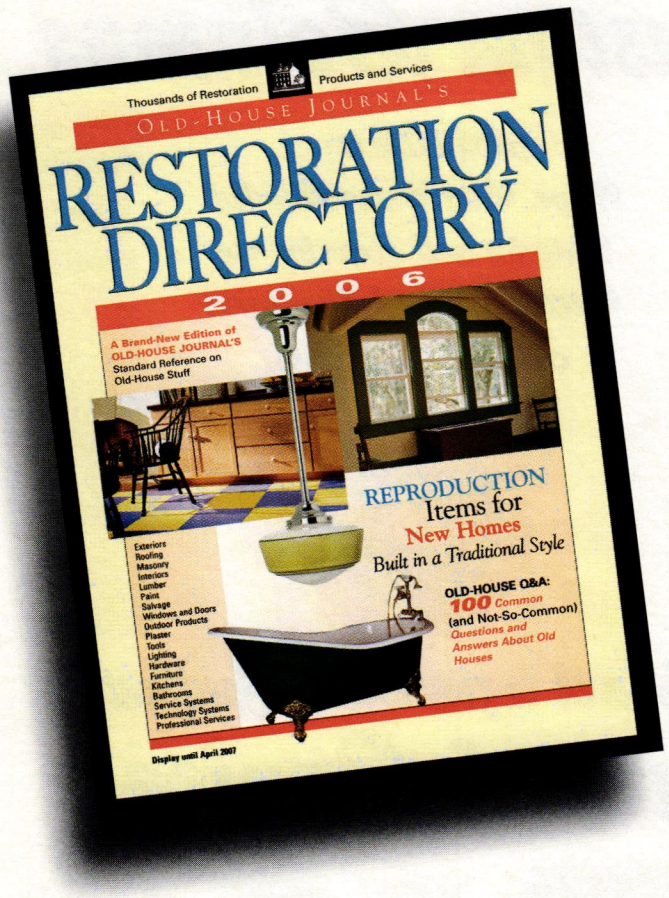
Josef's Art Woodturning & Son, Inc.
For Quotes or Free Catalogue Call or Fax
1-877-JAWS INC Fax 1-516-489-3148
Manufacturing Quality Woodturnings since 1977
jawssales@optonline.net www.jawsinc.com

WRITE IN NO. 1467

the Original and still the best

An OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New House is being built in a Traditional Style. You need OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services. Wall to wall, ceiling to floor. Thousands of products, right at your fingertips.



OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from wide plank flooring and hand-forged copper sinks to Victorian sofas and Craftsman lighting. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.

Now On Sale

$9.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.

To order by phone ($9.95 plus $5 shipping and handling), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., EDT, Mon-Fri.

Where To Find Hard-To-Find Stuff

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Old·House JOURNAL

Timeless Architectural Reproductions, Inc.

Designers & Manufacturers of Classic Architectural Products

Balustrade Systems

Decorative Capitals

Columns

For Information
1.800.665.4341

www.TimelessArchitectural.com

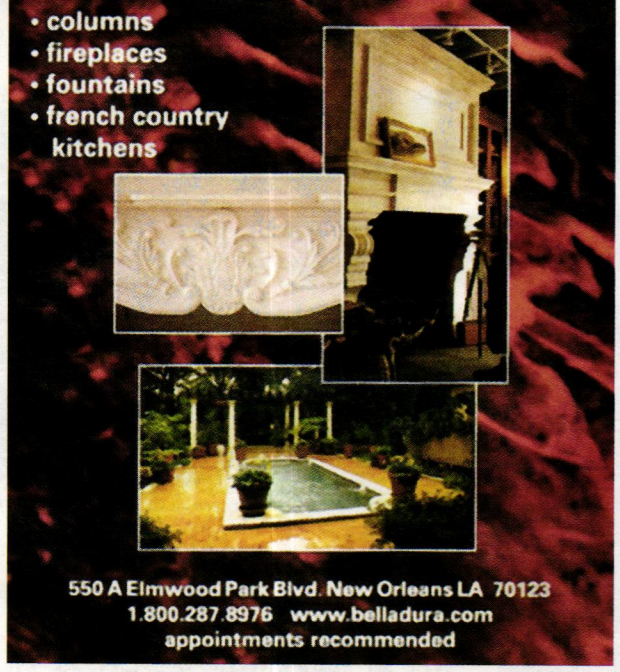
WRITE IN NO. 1246

BELLA ❖ DURA

ARCHITECTURAL STONE

PREMIERE PRODUCERS OF CLASSICAL STONE ELEMENTS, BOTH STRUCTURAL AND DECORATIVE, BOTH MONUMENTAL AND SUBTLE.

- columns
- fireplaces
- fountains
- french country kitchens



550 A Elmwood Park Blvd. New Orleans LA 70123
1.800.287.8976 www.belladura.com
appointments recommended

WRITE IN NO. 1475

WOODLINE™

"Manufacturers of Fine Wood Products"

- Special Orders Welcome
- Custom Designs, Patterns, & Other Wood Species are Also Available.

Call or Fax for FREE Catalog

www.woodlineusa.com

1521 W. 14th Street, Long Beach, CA 90813
Tel: (562) 436-3771 Fax: (562) 436-8891

Corbels Finials Columns & Capitals Newel Posts & Balusters

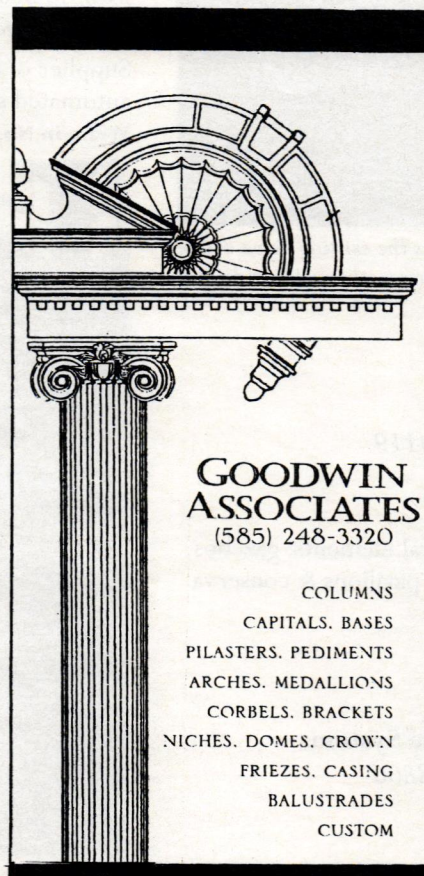
WRITE IN NO. 5240

Period Homes

maintains the central web site for historically inspired products and services on the internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto and then bookmark:

www.period-homes.com



GOODWIN ASSOCIATES
(585) 248-3320

COLUMNS
CAPITALS, BASES
PILASTERS, PEDIMENTS
ARCHES, MEDALLIONS
CORBELS, BRACKETS
NICHES, DOMES, CROWN
FRIEZES, CASING
BALUSTRADES
CUSTOM

www.goodwinassociates.com • Fax: (585) 387-0153

WRITE IN NO. 806

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in *Period Homes*.

Conservatories & Sunrooms

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9777.

Adornments for Architecture
845-889-8390; Fax: 845-889-8350
288 Hollow Rd.
Staatsburg, NY 12580

Manufacturer of metalwork: interior or exterior; finials, weathervanes, cresting, lightning rods, windmills & other ornament in cast aluminum, bronze, FRP & sheet metal; design collaboration, pattern creation & modelmaking.
Write in No. 1457

Country Carpenters, Inc.
860-228-2276; Fax: 860-228-5106
www.countrycarpenters.com
Hebron, CT 06248

Manufacturer of New England-style post-&-beam carriage houses, garden houses, sheds & country barns: pre-cut & -engineered for assembly by either the firm or a professional carpenter.
Write in No. 246

Glass House, LLC
800-222-3065; Fax: 860-974-1173
www.glasshouseusa.com
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Custom fabricator & supplier of traditional conservatories, greenhouses, sunrooms, pool enclosures, garden houses, roof lanterns, specialty skylights & glass roof systems: wood & aluminum; true-divided-lite windows & doors.
Write in No. 1870

Glass House, LLC, fabricates glazed structures in many styles, materials and finishes, offering ornamental metalwork, true-divided-lite windows and doors, trim enhancements and accessories.

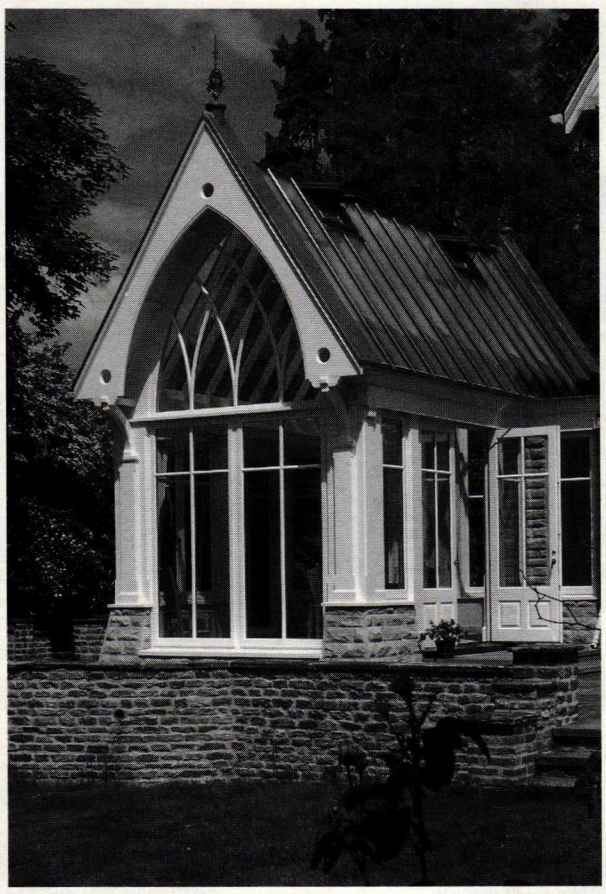
Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.glasshouses.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

Designer & manufacturer of conservatories, orangeries, sunrooms, garden houses, follies, pool houses & gazebos: glass & timber designs; handcrafted in Norfolk, England; installation services.
Write in No. 4021

Handcrafted in England, this conservatory was designed and manufactured by Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone.

Oak Leaf Conservatories of York
800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283
www.oakleafconservatories.co.uk
Atlanta, GA 30327

Designer, custom fabricator & installer of authentic British conservatories, orangeries, garden rooms, roof lanterns, pool/spa enclosures & glass domes: handcrafted in England; mortise-&-tenon construction; premium-grade mahogany.
Write in No. 6860



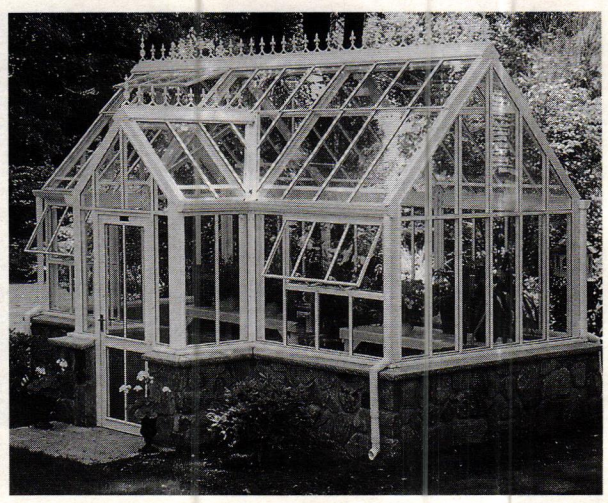
This design by Oak Leaf complements the existing home with a steep-pitched gable roof that features Gothic gable ends and matching bargeboards and brackets.

Parish Associates, Inc.
203-335-4100; Fax: 203-335-4119
www.parishconservatories.com
Fairfield, CT 06824

Importer of English architectural elements: gazebos, summer houses, covered seats, pavilions & conservatories; stock & custom.
Write in No. 1451

Private Garden Greenhouse Systems
413-566-0277; Fax: 413-566-8806
www.private-garden.com
Hampden, MA 01036

Designer, manufacturer & installer of English Victorian greenhouses & custom glass architecture: greenhouses, garden centers & pool enclosures; consultation & renovation services.
Call for more information.



The Hartley Botanic greenhouse is manufactured by Private Garden.

Renaissance Conservatories
800-882-4657; Fax: 717-661-7727
www.renaissanceconservatories.com
Leola, PA 17540

Custom fabricator & installer of traditional conservatories, sunrooms, greenhouses, skylights, roof lanterns, garden houses, pool enclosures & garden windows: handcrafted mahogany & cedar components.
Write in No. 378

Renaissance Conservatories designed and manufactured this conservatory.

RJC Blinds, Ltd.
011-44-208429-7485; Fax: 011-44-208429-7486
www.rjcblindsUSA.com
Eastcote, Middlesex, UK HA4 9LT

Supplier of blinds for conservatories: motorized & automated systems.
Write in No. 1380

A traditional conservatory shading system was factory-installed by RJC Blinds for this conservatory from Renaissance Conservatories.

Control the seasons and add a touch of elegance to your Conservatory with

rjcblinds SHADES
Specialist Shading Systems

Protect your furnishings and ensure full control over your conservatories environment with the help of a RJC Blinds Ltd. Shading System.

Exclusively manufactured in England, the home of the Conservatory, your shading system will will greatly reduce the detrimental effects of ultra violet light, provide you with welcome shade and eliminate unwanted glare.

Our unique products and materials are purpose designed to withstand the natural environment created by any glass covered living space.

Reducing the impact of Solar Gain is the key to creating a conservatory that can be used comfortably all year round.

A shading system from RJC Blinds Ltd. will also add a touch of elegance to your interior design.

We can provide an estimate with no obligation by using your conservatory builders plans. If you then wish to take a closer look at our products we can arrange to visit you in your home. During this visit you will have the opportunity to browse through our wide range of materials and a full and accurate survey can be taken to allow your shading system to be manufactured to suit the design of your conservatory roof, perfectly.

For an informal introduction to the products and service that RJC Blinds Ltd. can offer you, please do not hesitate to contact Managing Director and USA Sales Executive Richard Cooney by calling direct on

1 (631) 458 0570

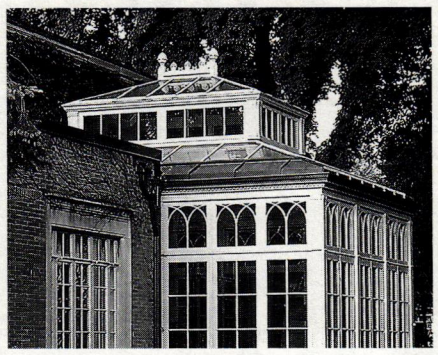
or visit our website

www.rjcblindsUSA.com

WRITE IN NO. 1380

Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.
800-229-2925; Fax: 410-479-4797
www.tanglewoodconservatories.com
Denton, MD 21629

Designer, manufacturer & installer of traditional wood conservatories, roof lanterns & other glass architecture: sunrooms, pool enclosures, greenhouses, garden houses, follies, gazebos & pavilions; skylights, cresting & finials.
Write in No. 8270



Designed and built by Tanglewood, this custom conservatory is constructed of Honduras mahogany.

Under Glass Mfg. Corp.
845-687-4700; Fax: 845-687-4957
www.lordandburnham.com
High Falls, NY 12440

Manufacturer of Lord & Burnham line of conservatories, greenhouses, sunrooms, solariums & kits: aluminum & glass; custom & standard designs.
Write in No. 394

Glass Houses

Pure Architecture
in our inspiring portfolio of individually designed, beautiful glass conservatories

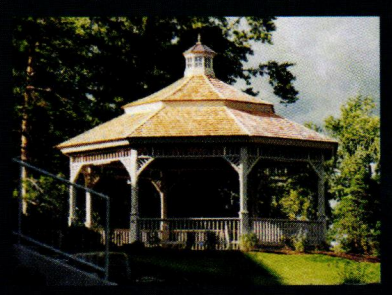
201 Heller Place, Bellmawr, NJ 08031
design@glasshouses.com www.glasshouses.com
Tel: 856 931 6336 Fax: 856 931 0040

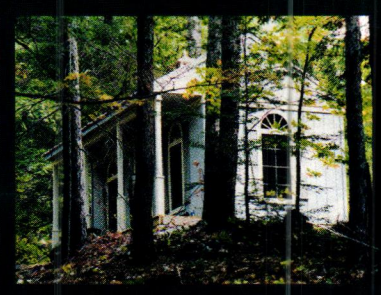
HADDONSTONE

A member of the haddonstone group of companies Available through the trade

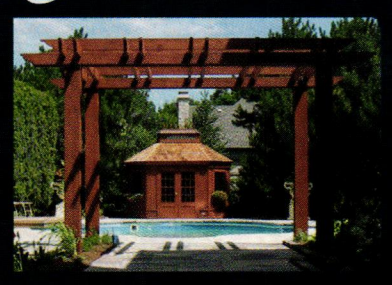
WRITE IN NO. 4020

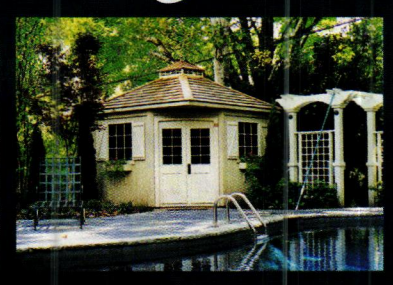
ARCHITECTURALLY DESIGNED





GARDEN BUILDINGS, GAZEBOS





AND COMMERCIAL STRUCTURES

LIMESTONE TRAIL™

Tel.: (905) 563-8133 • Fax: (905) 563-7526
Visit us at: www.limestonetrail.com

WRITE IN NO. 204

Exceptional English design and classic hardwood craftsmanship – customized to the lifestyles and surroundings of America's finest homes.

PARISH
CONSERVATORIES

Please call 1.800.761.9183 *parishconservatories.com*

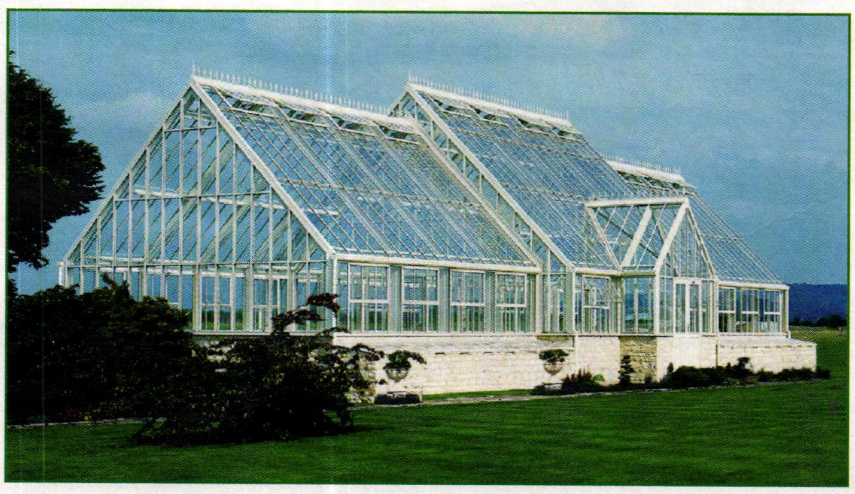
WRITE IN NO. 1451

rjcblinds

See our full page color ad on page 67

WRITE IN NO. 1380

THE ESSENTIAL ENVIRONMENT FOR PLANTS AND PEOPLE



A Hartley Greenhouse is the natural choice of professional, land owners and enthusiasts. It Creates an environment where the Victorian vision of utilizing diverse and unpredictable climates to the fullest and glorifying our homes and gardens is most fully realized. Our name has remained synonymous with enduring style and excellence for over 60 years, and is uniquely recognized by one of the most respected and prestigious authorities, The Royal Botanic Gardens Kew.

PRIVATE *PG* GARDEN

GROWING RANGES • GARDEN CENTERS • VICTORIAN GLASSHOUSES • WINTERGARDENS • CONSERVATORIES • ORANGERIES • GLASS ENCLOSURES

PRIVATE GARDEN GREENHOUSE SYSTEM

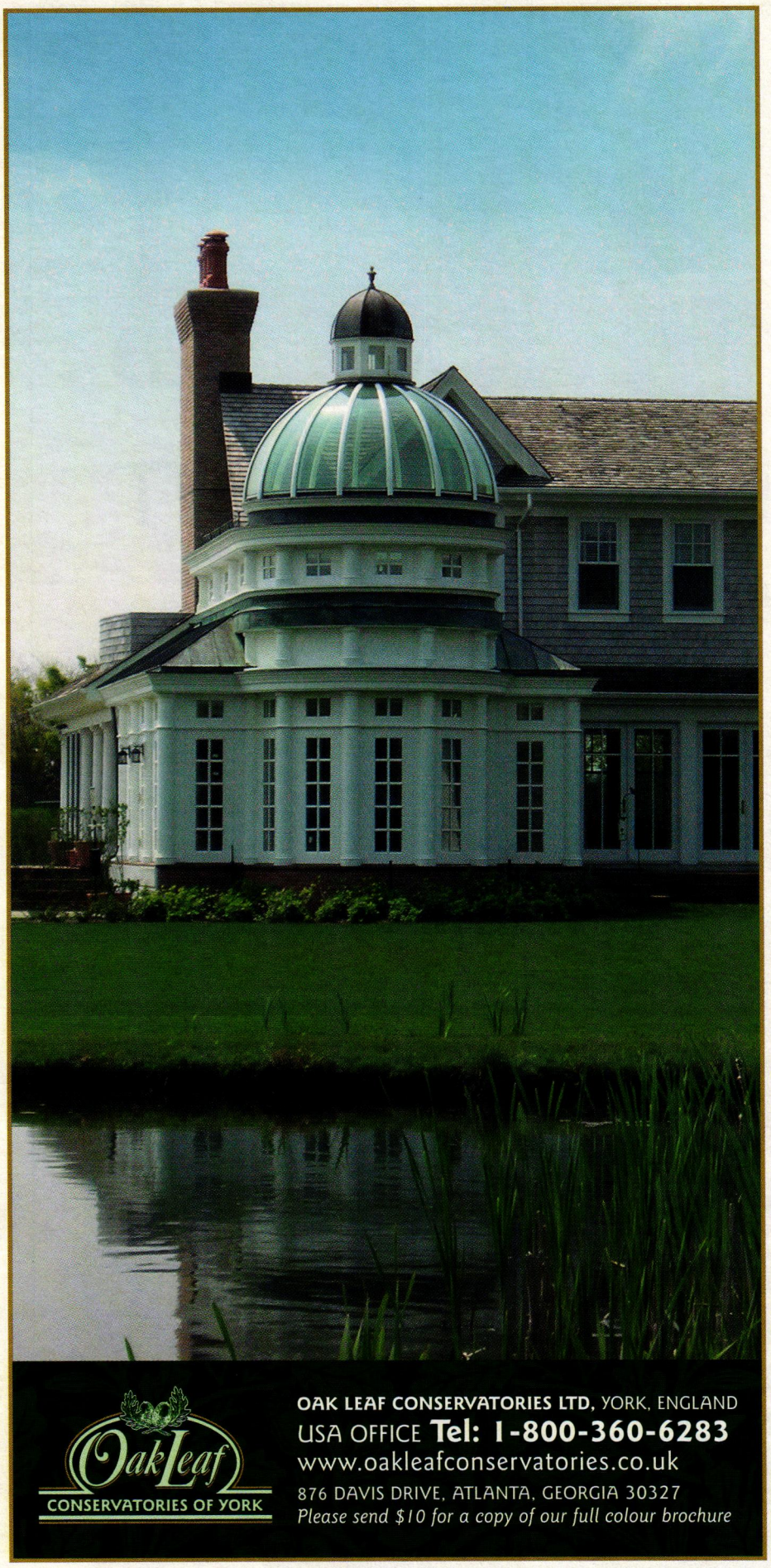
FOR FURTHER INFORMATION CALL 1-413-566-0277

OR VISIT www.private-garden.com

HARTLEY BOTANIC

APPROVED BY THE ROYAL BOTANIC GARDENS KEW

PRIVATE GARDEN, PO BOX 600, 36 COMMERCIAL DRIVE, HAMPDEN, MA 01036.



OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD, YORK, ENGLAND
USA OFFICE **Tel: 1-800-360-6283**
www.oakleafconservatories.co.uk
876 DAVIS DRIVE, ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30327
Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

OakLeaf
CONSERVATORIES OF YORK

WRITE IN NO. 6860

RENAISSANCE
KNOWS
Gothic Revival...

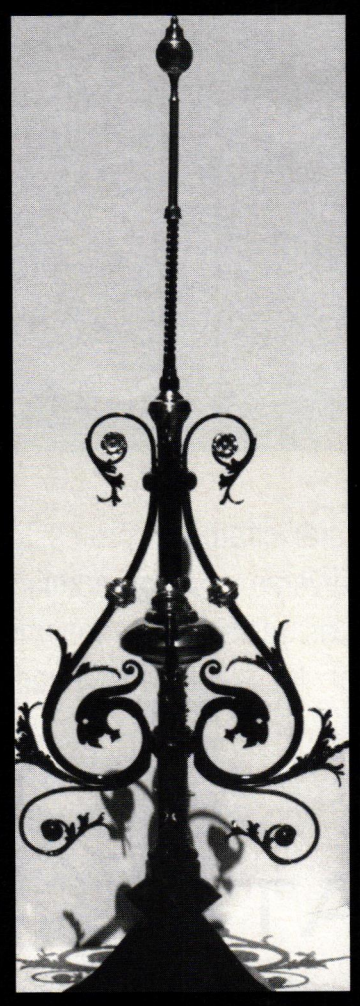
...and Tudor...and Georgian...and Victorian
...and Colonial...and Edwardian...

RENAISSANCE
CONSERVATORIES
Every Room is an American Original®

Call for your Complimentary Copy of our Architect's Design Guide
800-882-4657 www.renaissanceconservatories.com

WRITE IN NO. 378

Adornments for Architecture
Fabrication & Supply Co.

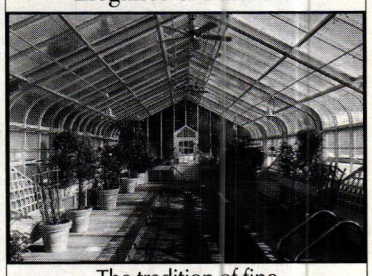


Look for our brochure at
www.period-homes.com

288 Hollow Road
Staatsburg, New York 12580
Phone/Fax (845) 889-8390

WRITE IN NO. 1457

www.lordandburnham.com
Elegance & Function



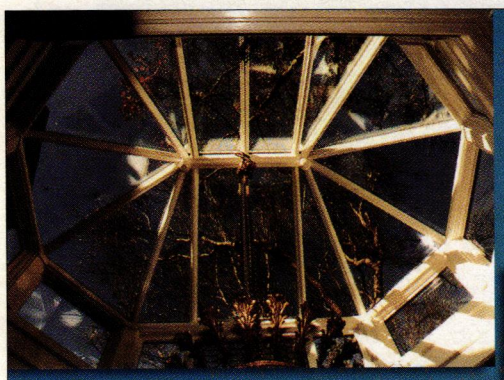
The tradition of fine
quality greenhouses from
UNDERGLASS

For our COLOR CATALOG
Please send $3.00 and the coupon below.

UNDER GLASS MFG. CORP.
P. O. Box 81
High Falls, NY 12440
(845) 687-4700
Fax: (845) 687-4957
www.underglassusa.com

Name_____
Address_____
City_____
State_____ Zip_____
Phone_____

WRITE IN NO. 394



Designers & Fabricators of:
• *Traditional Conservatories* • *Solariums*
• *Specialty Skylights*

Glass House
50 Swedetown Rd., Pomfret, CT 06259
800-222-3065
(860) 974-1665 Fax: (860) 974-1173
www.glasshouseusa.com
email: glass-house@charterinternet.com
Quality Made in the USA

WRITE IN NO. 1870

LIMESTONE TRAIL
Visit our website at
www.
limestonetrail.
com

WRITE IN NO. 204

The fastest way to get Product Literature!

www.period-homes.com

Tanglewood Conservatories

Skylights Conservatories Domes

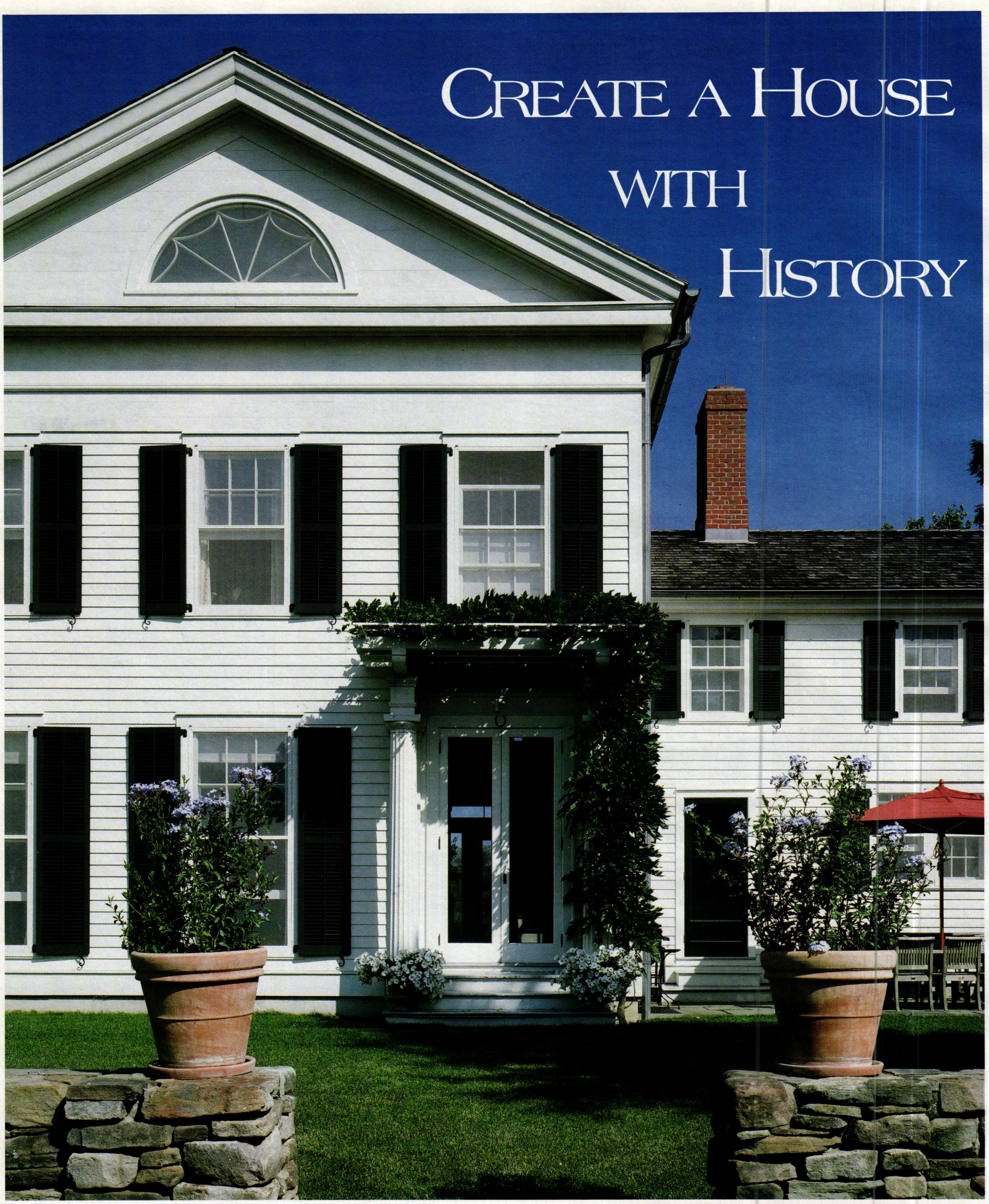
There are details, and then there are *details*.

We're all about the latter.

www.tanglewoodconservatories.com 800.229.2925 Mention Code PH506

WRITE IN NO. 8270

Create a House with History



Each season *Old-House Journal's New Old House* magazine brings you new homes that echo the past while keeping all the comforts of today's lifestyles.

New old houses satisfy our insatiable appetite for the charm of old houses while offering all the bells and whistles of today—gourmet kitchens, luxurious master baths, and rooms completely wired for twenty-first-century technologies.

Through each issue of *Old-House Journal's New Old House*, we'll explore classic American house styles all across the country and hear from traditionally schooled architects who create dwellings with a sense of history and belonging. We'll discover the ideas behind designing a home with a "past:" how, for example, architects and designers introduce salvage materials into a space to give it that old-house feel; how the scale and proportions of building design found in old pattern books are finding new expressions; and how craftspeople perfect the details of centuries ago in the present.

New old houses offer a freshness to our country's landscape, bringing back a sense of place to the home.

Old-House Journal's

New Old House

Building Character in Today's Homes

To Subscribe to Old-House Journal's New Old House
Call 866.298.5647
Six issues for $17.97 plus $2.00 postage and handling.

Visit us online at www.newoldhousemag.com

Elegance

PRIVATE GARDEN GREENHOUSE SYSTEMS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION
CALL 1-413-566-0277 or VISIT www.private-garden.com

The Wintergarden is a collection of unique Orangeries, Conservatories, and living areas that offer the beauty of summer all yearlong. These one-of-a-kind structures merge centuries of European wood conservatory tradition with the technology of today. By replacing the wood elements with a powder-coated aluminum construction, Private Garden presents a traditional structure that is safe, code compliant, and maintenance free. Our structures are designed and manufactured in Luxemburg to meet any applicable building codes and the strictest expectations of our customers.

KELLER® First Class WINTERGARDENS

PRIVATE PG GARDEN

GROWING RANGES • GARDEN CENTERS • VICTORIAN GLASSHOUSES • WINTERGARDENS • CONSERVATORIES • ORANGERIES • GLASS ENCLOSURES

Private Garden, a division of HSS, Inc.• PO BOX 600• 36 COMMERCIAL DRIVE• HAMPDEN, MASSACHUSETTS 01036, USA

Doors & Door Hardware

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9778.

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufacturer of Early American-style hand-forged iron registers & grilles & iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls & more; garage, shutter & woodgate hardware.
Write in No. 1690

This Early American-style door pull was hand forged in iron by Acorn.

Adams Architectural Wood Products
888-285-8120; Fax: 563-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

Manufacturer of traditional custom wood doors, window sash & units, screens, storms & combinations: all shapes, sizes & wood species; glazing, restoration glass, mortise-&-tenon construction, true-divided lites & more.
Call for more information.

Alamo Designs, Inc.
877-442-5266; Fax: 800-859-4716
www.alamodesigns.com
San Antonio, TX 78216

Custom fabricator of old-world, hand-forged iron entry systems & gates: grand entrances, doors, wine cellar doors, coach gates & railings.

Amarr Garage Doors
800-503-DOOR; Fax: 336-251-1851
www.amarr.com
Winston Salem, NC 27105

Manufacturer of sectional garage doors: Classica Collection steel carriage house doors & custom wood Biltmore Estate For Your Home doors.
Write in No. 442

Architectural Components supplied the wood windows and doors for this Shingle-style home.

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
www.architecturalcomponentsinc.com
Montague, MA 01351

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: traditional details, materials & joinery; paneled, carved, louvered, French, pocket & art-glass doors; complete entryways; screen & storm doors; casings & moldings; mantels; replications.
Call for more information.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

Outwater's extensive collection of architectural products includes a wide variety of doorknobs.

Architectural Resource Center
800-370-8808; Fax: 603-942-7465
www.aresource.com
Northwood, NH 03261

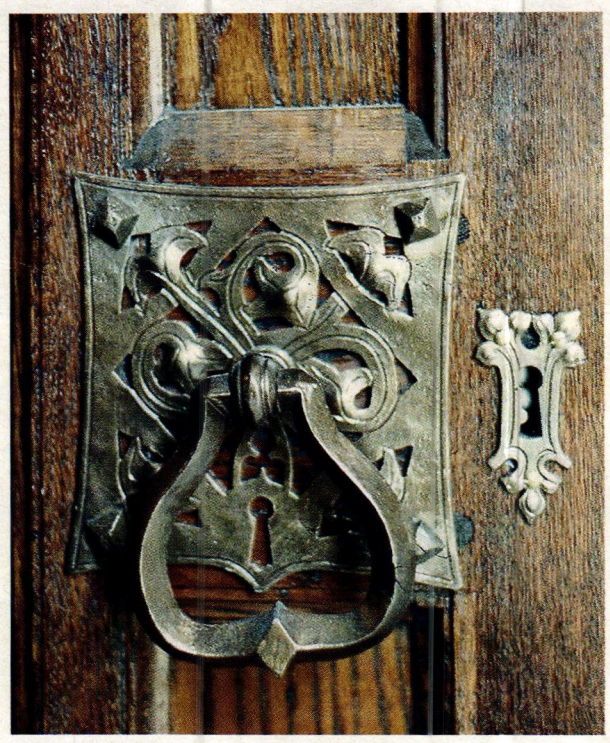
Supplier of hardware: for doors, windows, cabinets & millwork; window pulleys in cast bronze & brass; custom weights; awning hardware, window locks & more.
Write in No. 1670

Asselin Old World Craftsmen, Inc.
404-419-6114; Fax: 404-419-6116
www.asselinusa.com
Atlanta, GA 30305

Designer & fabricator of custom handcrafted French windows, doors, shutters in solid French oak or Moabi, parquet flooring, roof trusses & wood paneling.
Write in No. 8031

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of hardware: for furniture, cabinets, garages, windows, shutters & doors; andirons; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware; restoration services.
Write in No. 2930



Ball & Ball offers a selection of restored decorative hardware.

Bolection Door
336-851-5208; Fax: 888-511-5209
www.bolectiondoor.com
Greensboro, NC 27406

Custom fabricator of solid, 1-piece doors: paneled, carved, louvered, French & pocket in MDF; any design or size.
Write in No. 519

Borano Inc.
305-538-7644; Fax: 305-425-2229
www.borano.com
Miami, FL 33139

Importer of wood doors & windows: custom exterior & interior doors; restoration; premium-grade windows.
Write in No. 1478

Borano carries a specialty line of entry doors made of Honduras mahogany.

Premium Quality Custom Windows and Doors

OSLO-America

Celebrating over thirty years of experience.

OSLO America has been providing windows and doors for nearly thirty years. Today our organization is one of a small handful of high end manufacturers who successfully provide 100% custom made hardwood windows and doors nation-wide. Our focus is on high performance, furniture grade, doors and windows for high-end custom homes.

Our specialties are in landmark replication, replacement of monumental historic windows in Government buildings and institutions. OSLO's custom fenestration is especially sought after by architects who design projects in locations vulnerable to strong weather conditions. We have a strong presence in most coastal regions of the U.S. and surrounding islands.

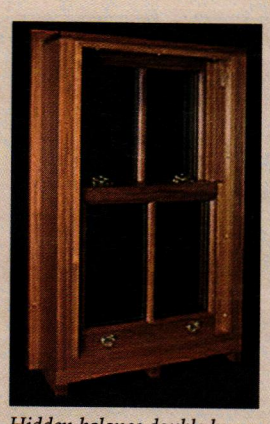
We have also provided replacement windows and doors in many historic land marks such as the Smithsonian institute, the U.S. Naval Observatory and other public and private buildings from Washington D.C. through New York to Boston.

All custom made products are made of straight grain hardwoods.

See more at **www.osloamerica.com**

Tilt & Turn

Old English Casement



Hidden balance double hung

OSLO America
88 Angelica Drive, Framingham, MA 01701

Plans or inquiries should be directed to:
Sales@OSLOAmerica.com
T 508.875.5514 F 508.626.3691

View our complimentary line of Bello-Wood custom interior doors at www.bello-wood.com

WRITE IN NO. 1459

Cabin 26 Hardware
800-264-2210; Fax: 630-566-7443
www.cabin26.com
Buffalo, NY 14215

Supplier of door hardware: brass, bronze, glass & porcelain; standard designs.

Camcraft 3-D, Inc.
713-550-8544; Fax: 713-550-8559
www.wooddesigner.com
Sugar Land, TX 77479

Custom wood carver: computer-controlled design & manufacturing; deep-sculpt moldings, panels & curved & carved casing; machine carvings, architectural ornament, sculpture, mantels, capitals, carved doors & signage; all wood species.
Write in No. 435

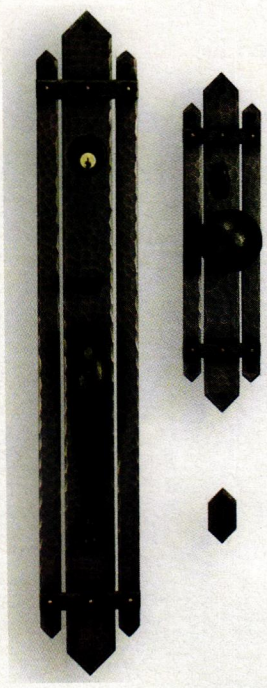
These door pulls from Cardine are forged in bronze; the leaf work is forged in copper and riveted to the door pulls.

Cardine Studios
540-439-6460; Fax: 540-439-6462
www.cardinestudios.com
Bealeton, VA 22712

Designer & fabricator of hand-forged metalwork: furnishings, pot racks, lighting, fireplaces, gates, door hardware, straight & curved railings, panels & balusters; iron, bronze, copper, aluminum & stainless; national market.
Write in No. 1474

Coppa Woodworking
310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors in 160 styles: odd sizes; steel & wood security doors; wood window & door screens; pine, Douglas fir, red oak, mahogany, cedar & redwood; any color; benches & Adirondack furniture; restoration.
Write in No. 9600



This entry set from Craftsmen Hardware is a recent addition to the firm's extensive line of period home and cabinet hardware.

Craftsmen Hardware Co.
660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076
www.craftsmenhardware.com
Marceline, MO 64658

Custom fabricator of Arts & Crafts-style lighting & copper hardware: chandeliers, sconces, lanterns & building-mounted fixtures; knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, doorbells, lever handles & drapery hardware.
Write in No. 6980

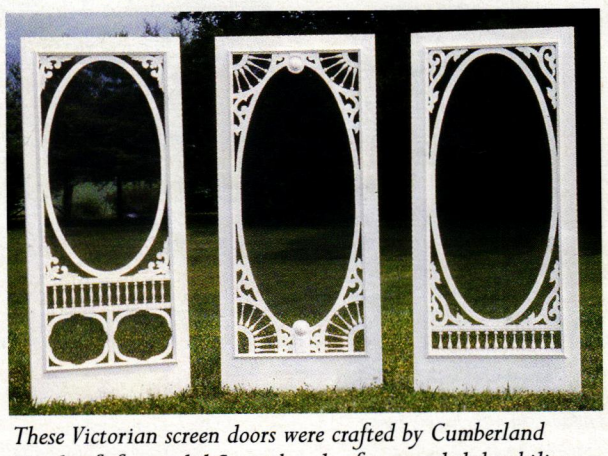
The Windsor series knob and escutcheon are manufactured by Crown City.

Crown City Hardware Co.
626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
www.restoration.com
Pasadena, CA 91104

Supplier of hardware: glass knobs, bin pulls & door & window hardware; wrought iron/steel & brass; antique; Victorian & Arts & Crafts styles.
Write in No. 432

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer & distributor of handcrafted millwork & ornament: Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim; columns, screens & storms, trim, balustrades, cornices & porch parts.
Write in No. 1310



These Victorian screen doors were crafted by Cumberland Woodcraft from solid Spanish cedar for extended durability.

Custom Trades International, Inc.
203-531-3493; Fax: 203-532-9727
www.sorpetalerusa.com
Greenwich, CT 06831

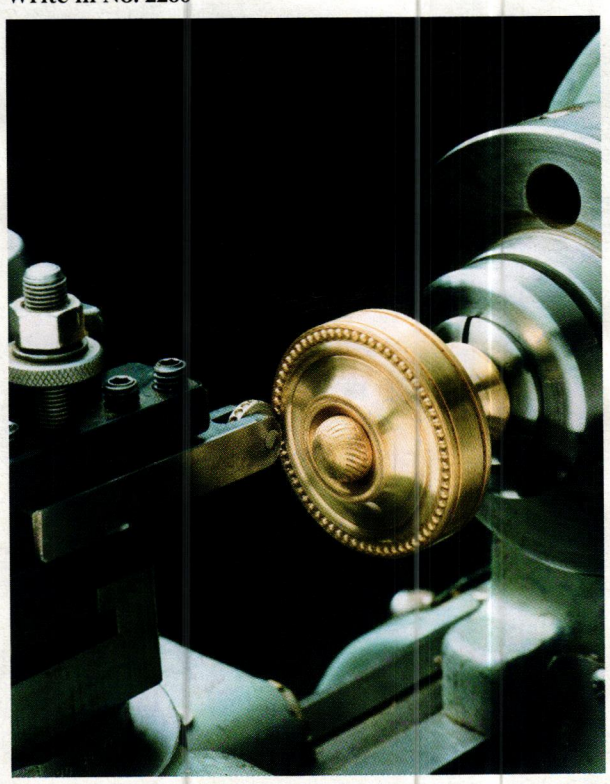
Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any wood species, finish & glazing; aluminum- & bronze-clad systems; hardware in bronze, brass & chrome; wood shutters; since 1881.
Write in No. 1143

Designer Doors, Inc.
800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999
www.designerdoors.com
River Falls, WI 54022

Manufacturer of historically styled, overhead wood garage doors: matching entryways, shutters & gates; handcrafted; clear-grade western red cedar, Douglas fir & other species as specified; stock & custom.
Write in No. 109

E.R. Butler & Co.
212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305
www.erbutler.com
New York, NY 10012

Manufacturer of Early American door, window & furniture hardware: 19th-century shell-shanked crystal, porcelain & wood trimmings; brass, bronze, nickel-silver & wrought iron; custom-plated & -patinated finishes; restoration work.
Write in No. 2260



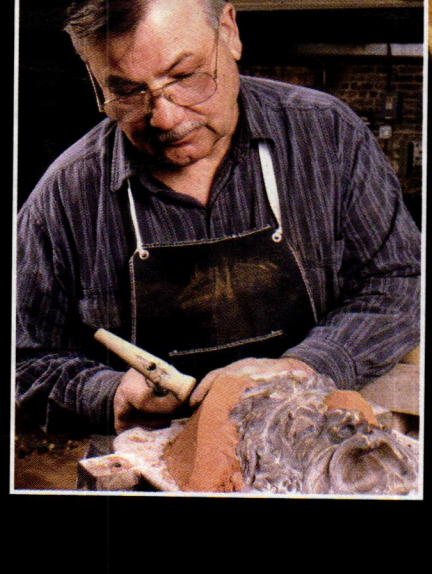
E.R. Butler custom fabricates door hardware in numerous metals, including brass, bronze, nickel-silver and wrought iron.

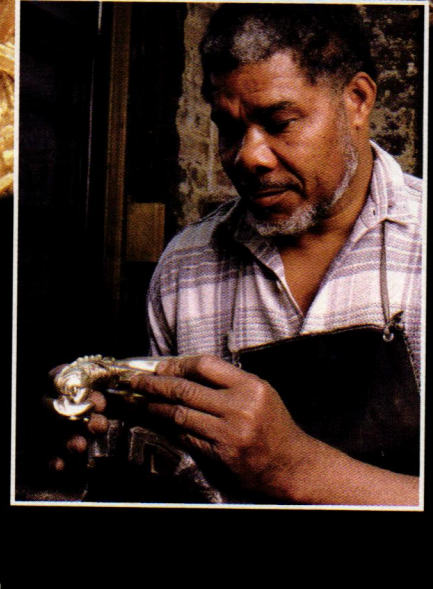
Erik Wyckoff Artworks
612-617-0446; Fax: Same as phone
2303 Kennedy St. NE
Minneapolis, MN 55413

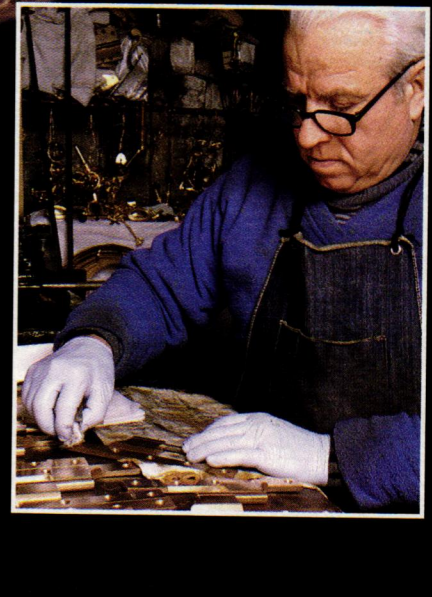
Custom designer & fabricator of hand-carved architectural woodwork: original entry, interior & wine cellar doors; most wood species.
Write in No. 298

This custom wine cellar entry door was carved in walnut by Erik Wykoff.

For generations our hands have crafted your imagination.







P. E. Guerin, Inc.

MANUFACTURERS & IMPORTERS

Corporate Headquarters & U.S.A. Factory: 21-23 Jane Street, New York City, NY 10014 • 212-243-5270

Available at the following showrooms through your architect or designer...
K&B Galleries, Chicago • Keith McCoy & Assoc., Los Angeles • Randolph & Hein, San Francisco • Vivian Watson & Assoc., Dallas

Send $25.00 for our complete product catalog or visit us at peguerin.com

WRITE IN NO. 343

European Hardware Co., The
704-658-1016; Fax: 704-998-3558
www.europeanhardware.net
Mooresville, NC 28117

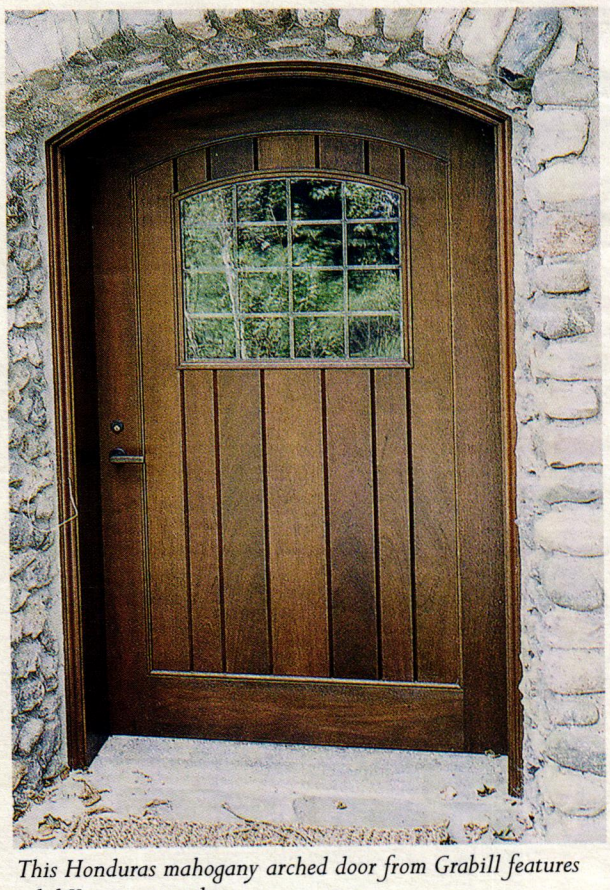
Manufacturer of period-style & traditional hardware for doors, windows, garage doors, barn doors & shutters: brass, bronze, cast iron, wrought iron & weather-proof cast aluminum.
Write in No. 1479

Fagan's Forge
860-928-4020; Fax: 860-963-0130
www.fagansforge.com
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Supplier of hand-forged door & shutter hardware: 16-, 24-, 34-, 44-in. strap hinges, slide bolts, latches, hasps & eyes; brass & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1010

Gingerbread Man
530-622-0550; Fax: 530-622-8552
www.gingerbreadman.com
Placerville, CA 95667

Manufacturer of Victorian gingerbread, screen doors, porch parts, balustrades, gable ornament, ceiling medallions, fence pickets, sawn balusters, brackets, signs, roof ridge cresting, cupolas, arbors & more: custom design services.
Write in No. 1364



This Honduras mahogany arched door from Grabill features solid V-groove panels.

Grabill Windows & Doors
810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809
www.grabillwindow.com
Almont, MI 48003

Custom manufacturer of solid-wood & bronze-clad windows & doors: casements, tilt-turn, European in-swing & historically accurate double-hung windows with weight-&-pulley operation; hardware finishes, profiles, glass & stained glass.
Write in No. 1910

Guerin, P.E.
212-243-5270; Fax: 212-727-2290
www.peguerin.com
New York, NY 10014

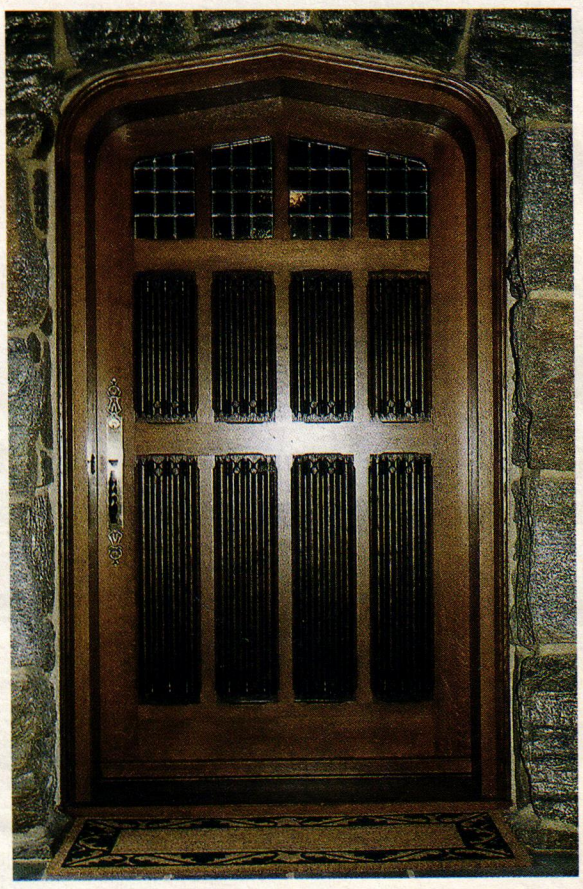
Manufacturer of handmade period hardware: furniture, door, window & builders hardware; bathroom fixtures & accessories; tables & objets d'art; handcrafted interior lighting fixtures; since 1857; catalog $25.
Write in No. 343

Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc.
908-793-1415; Fax: 908-793-1420
www.hahnswoodworking.com
Branchburg, NJ 08876

Manufacturer of wood garage & carriage-house doors & traditional swing-out & sliding barn doors: clear mahogany, Spanish cedar & other species; true-divided-lite windows; custom wood entry doors; restoration services.
Write in No. 6640

Hiles Plating & Silversmiths
866-505-4460; Fax: 816-421-1132
www.hilesplating.com
Kansas City, MO 64108

Restorer & refinisher of window & door hardware & light & bath fixtures: custom finishes for antique hardware & finish-matching services; nickel, gold & brass.
Write in No. 1447



Historic Doors by Hendricks incorporated antique linenfold panels into this custom Gothic door.

Historic Doors by Hendricks
610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171
www.historicdoors.com
Kempton, PA 19529

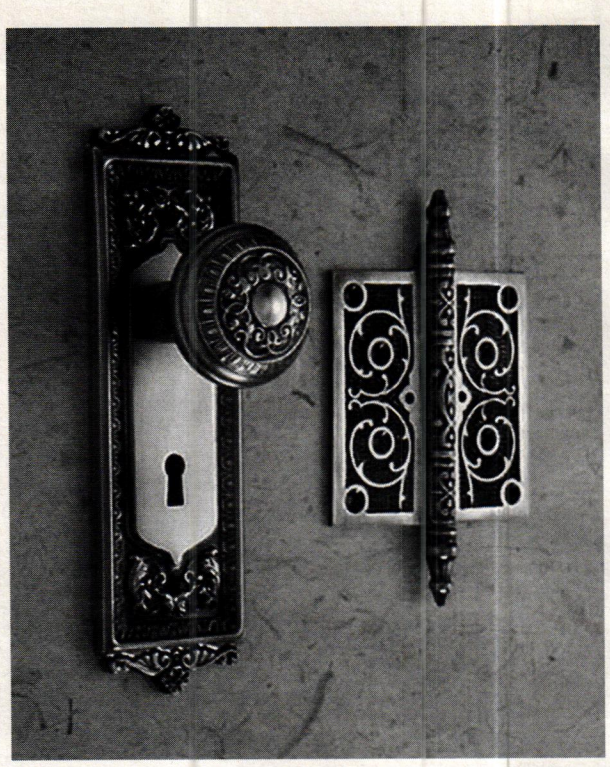
Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors: circular casings & moldings; restoration & period-style construction; garage doors.
Write in No. 3570

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

House of Antique Hardware
888-223-2545; Fax: 503-233-1312
www.houseofantiquehardware.com
Portland, OR 97232

Supplier of door, window, cabinet, furniture, electrical & bath hardware: stair rods & dust corners; push-button switches; brass tube, solid brass & plated steel; original antique & vintage reproductions; Victorian & Arts & Crafts.
Write in No. 339



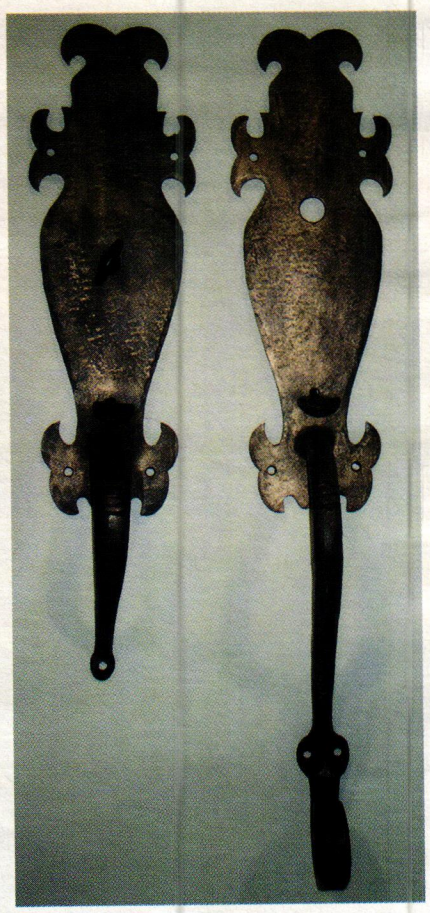
House of Antique Hardware offers this traditional egg-and-dart door set and steeple-tip door hinge in nine different finishes.

J.S. Benson Woodworking & Design
800-339-3515; Fax: 802-254-4874
www.jsbensonwoodworking.com
Brattleboro, VT 05301

Custom designer of stave core doors & windows: mortise-&-tenon joinery; hydraulic pressing; custom veneer work & hardware.
Write in No. 1397

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
www.jamespetersandson.com
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, windows, gates, garages & barns; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240

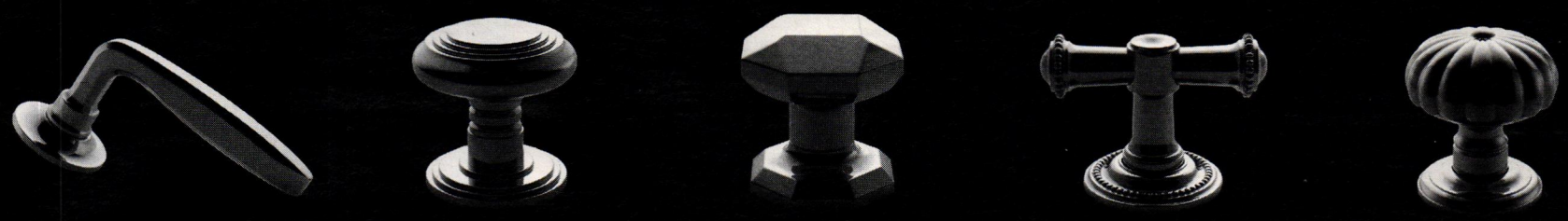


This French entry set from Kayne & Son has a bronze patina.

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of door, window, gate, garage, cabinet, bath, shutter & fireplace hardware: hand-forged steel, copper & bronze or cast bronze; repairs, restorations & reproductions; catalog $5.
Call for more information.

35 DESIGNS • 16 FINISHES • 8 WEEK DELIVERY



Nº 2012 STYLE MODERNE FACETED LEVER. Nº 1006 AMERICAN ART DECO KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 1013 FACETED OCTAGONAL KNOB - THREE SIZES. Nº 1032B BEADED CROSS HANDLE. Nº 1053 GADROONED KNOB - FIVE SIZES.

Nº 1011 FRENCH BULL'S EYE KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 1004 NEOCLASSIC GEORGIAN KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 2008 ENGLISH ORGANIC LEVER. Nº 1209 BANDED DOMICAL KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 3045BF FIVE-KNUCKLE HINGE WITH BALL FINIALS.

Nº 1310 OGIVAL KNOB WITH BOSS - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 1070 INTERNATIONAL STYLE KNOB - SIX SIZES. Nº 1005 STEPPED ELLIPTICAL KNOB. Nº 1992 EDWARDIAN RIBBED KNOB. Nº 2013P NEOCLASSIC GEORGIAN LEVER - THREE SIZES.

Nº 1087 TRADITIONAL ROUND KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 2006 WALTER GROPIUS BAUHAUS LEVER. Nº 1085 GEORGIAN ROPED KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 1305B BEADED ROUND KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 1205 GEORGIAN KNOB - EIGHT SIZES.

Nº 1018 SIMPLE ROUND KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 1084 ENGLISH RIBBED KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 1014 DOMED GEORGIAN KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 2533 RENAISSANCE REVIVAL LEVER. Nº 1088 RINGED GEORGIAN KNOB - EIGHT SIZES.

Nº 2175 HAUSSMANN LEVER. Nº 1030 MODERNE AESTHETIC KNOB - FIVE SIZES. Nº 1003 GEORGIAN KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 1118 TRADITIONAL KNOB WITH CENTER BULL'S EYE - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 3004 OLIVE KNUCKLE HINGE.

Nº 1019 TRADITIONAL ELLIPTICAL KNOB - FIVE SIZES. Nº 1224 TRIPLE-ROPED GEORGIAN KNOB - EIGHT SIZES. Nº 2004 FRENCH MODERNE LEVER - THREE SIZES. Nº 1128 MODERN MINIMALIST KNOB. Nº 1201 COMPLEX SPHERICAL KNOB.

© THE NANZ COMPANY. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

NANZ®

THE NANZ COMPANY 20 VANDAM STREET NEW YORK 10013

SHOWROOMS: NEW YORK LOS ANGELES CHICAGO

CATALOGUE $20 TEL 212 367 7000 NANZ.COM

King Architectural Metals
800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558
www.kingmetals.com
Dallas, TX 75228

Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components: for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, registers, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings & fireplace screens; cast-iron, aluminum & plastic finials.
Write in No. 270

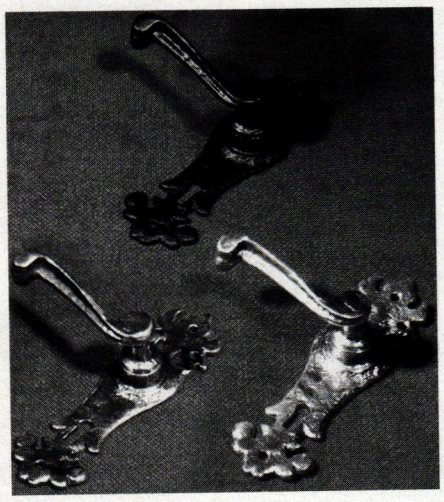
The pattern for this malleable-iron door handle, available from Kirkpatrick, dates back to 1855.

Kirkpatrick
704-658-1016; No fax
www.kirkpatrick.co.uk
Mooresville, NC 28117

Manufacturer of period & antique malleable cast-iron hardware: for doors, windows, gates, cabinets, shutters, garages & barns; levers, pulls, lanterns, escutcheons, knobs, stays, fasteners, hinges, bolts & more; black, brass & pewter finishes.
Write in No. 1483

Maguire Iron Corp.
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer & supplier of traditional door, cabinet, window, furniture & mailbox hardware: knobs, levers, hinges, pull handles, bolts, knockers, clavos, escutcheons, push plates & more; lanterns & sconces; wrought iron, pewter, rust, brass & bronze.
Write in No. 7600



Maguire Iron imports and sells traditional builders hardware, such as these lever door handles.

Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners
860-633-2383; Fax: 860-633-7231
122 Naubuc Ave.
Glastonbury, CT 06033

Manufacturer of historic reproduction architectural millwork: windows, doors, entryways & raised paneling; pine & mahogany; catalog $4.
Call for more information.

Historic-reproduction architectural millwork, like this entryway, is manufactured by Maurer & Shepherd in pine and mahogany.

Moulding Associates, Inc. (MAi)
800-394-6680; Fax: 972-487-6584
www.maidoors.com
Wylie, TX 75098

Manufacturer of interior & exterior hardwood doors: grand entryways, TDL & panel in eyebrow, round top & traditional styles; insulated, beveled & art-glass panels, sidelites & transoms; newels & balusters; variety of stains.
Write in No. 1159

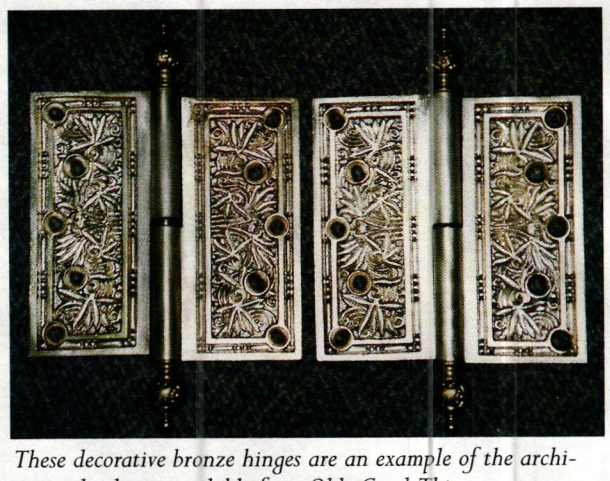
Old Smithy Shop fabricated this Early American hand-forged hinge and matching latch.

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

Manufacturer of forged Early American & late-19th-century hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, garage doors & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, strap hinges & door knockers; fireplace tools & more.
Write in No. 285

Olde Good Things
212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005
www.oldegoodthings.com
New York, NY 10011

Architectural-salvage firm: antique wood flooring; period hardware, doors, mantels, columns, moldings, lighting, furniture, sinks, faucets, tile fireplace surrounds, fencing & garden ornament; terra cotta, support beams & rafters.
Write in No. 329



These decorative bronze hinges are an example of the architectural salvage available from Olde Good Things.

OSLO-America
508-875-5514; Fax: 508-626-3691
www.osloamerica.com
Framingham, MA 01701

Provider of high-performance, custom hardwood windows, doors, curtain walls & storefronts: tilt & turn, out-swing casement, awning, double-hung, Old English or French, grade 60 & weight & chain or hidden balance; replications.
Write in No. 1459

Patten Design
714-894-0131; Fax: 714-894-0031
www.pattendesign.com
Huntington Beach, CA 92649

Manufacturer of custom door & window hardware: knobs, levers, locksets, pulls, hinges, cremones & escutcheons; non-ferrous metals & stainless steel; all styles; large & small runs.

Phelps Co.
802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270
www.phelpscompany.com
Brattleboro, VT 05301

Manufacturer & designer of traditional, hot-forged solid-brass window hardware: sash pulleys, weights, chains & cords, sash locks & lifts, casement stays & fasteners, storm/screen hangers, bronze screen wire & screen-door latchsets.
Write in No. 6001

Regency Railings, Inc.
214-742-9408; Fax: 214-742-9402
www.regencyrailings.com
Dallas, TX 75207

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornamental iron components: for stair & guard railings, gates, fencing, doors & furniture.

Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
914-734-8004; Fax: 914-734-8009
423 Central Ave.
Peekskill, NY 10566

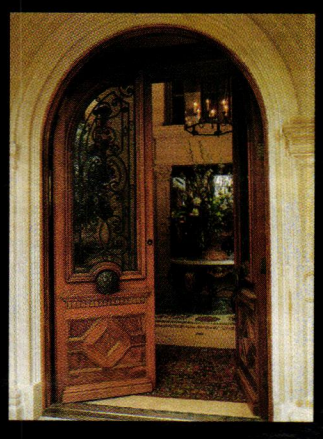
Repairer of steel casement windows: performed on location; more than 7,000 steel windows repaired annually in 26 states; large collection of vintage steel casement windows, doors & hardware; family-owned business established in 1977.
Write in No. 3590

Signature Hardware
866-855-2284; Fax: 859-431-4012
www.signaturehardware.com
Erlanger, KY 41018

Direct distributor of cast-iron & acrylic clawfoot bathtubs, kitchen & bathroom sinks, faucets, shower rods & rings, toilets & plumbing supplies: decorative door, window & cabinet hardware, mortise locks & more; gas lighting.
Write in No. 576

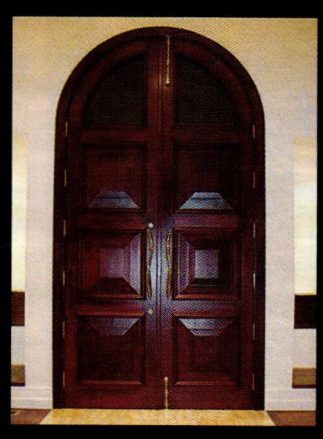
BORANO

Custom Mahogany Doors and Windows,
as fine as your furnishings

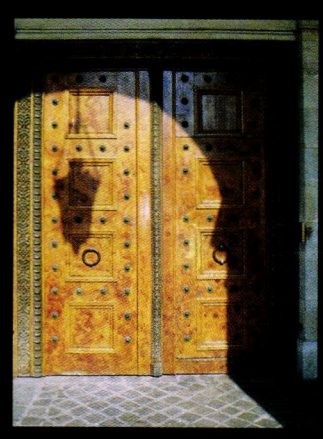


Provence

Moliterno



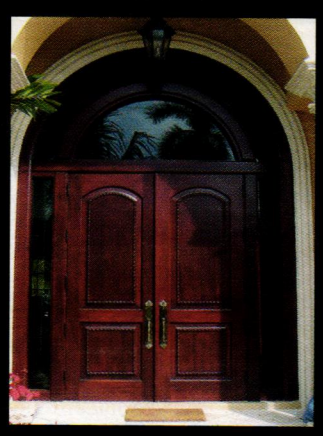
Lucca



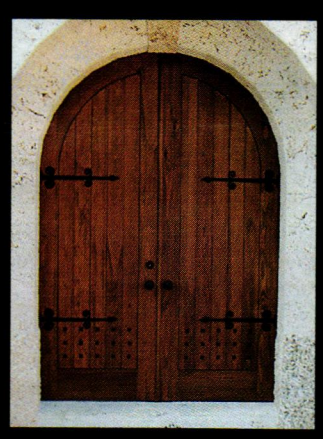
Ottana

Alhambra

Recoleta



Genoa

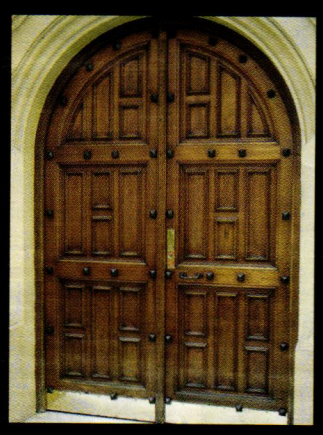


Bordeaux

San Marino

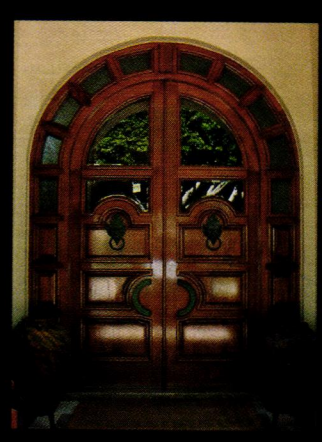
San Sebastian

Padua

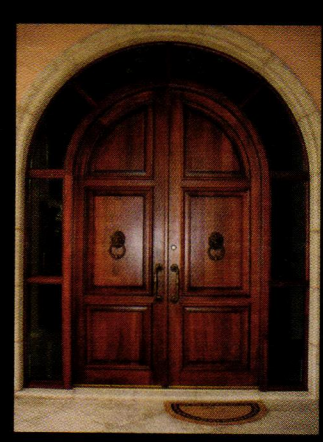


Buenos Aires

Bormio



Granada



Malaga

www.borano.com
(877) 839-8029

WRITE IN NO. 1478

A removable panel turns this SUN-DOR-CO specialty from a screen door to a storm door.

SUN-DOR-CO
800-835-0190; Fax: 316-284-0066
901 S. Spencer Rd.
Newton, KS 67114

Manufacturer of tall & odd-size doors & complete custom entrance systems: historical replications & new construction; sidelites, transoms, non-finger-joint frames & solid-white oak sills.
Write in No. 5720

The Bilco Company
203-934-6363; Fax: 203-933-8478
www.bilco.com
New Haven, CT 06505

Manufacturer of easy-to-operate steel & polycarbonate basement doors.
Write in No. 1363

The Nanz Company supplies a full line of door hardware in dozens of standard and custom-plated and -patinated finishes.

The Nanz Company
212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375
www.nanz.com
New York, NY 10013

Designer & manufacturer of period-style residential door & window hardware: Gothic to modern; specialized finishes; works directly with architects, designers & builders; consultation, specification & restoration services.
Call for more information.

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, porch posts, newel posts, rails, balustrades, brackets, capitals, custom mantels, siding, garden specialties & more.
Write in No. 7120

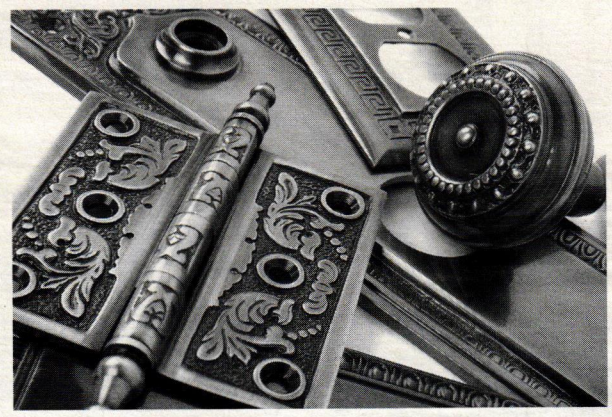
The Wood Factory custom manufactures historically accurate millwork, such as this screen door.

Tremont Nail Co.
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.tremontnail.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Supplier of antique steel-cut nails: 20 different patterns; for all wood species except cedar; for Colonial door hardware, window hardware, gates & siding.
Write in No. 1485

Van Dyke's Restorers
800-237-8833; Fax: 605-796-4085
www.vandykes.com
Woonsocket, SD 57385

Supplier of lighting, antique furniture reproduction kits, lamp parts, clawfoot tubs, sinks, toilets & bath accessories: veneer, wood carvings, corbels, moldings & legs; gate, door, window & drapery hardware in multiple finishes.
Write in No. 453



The Legacy Collection from Van Dyke's features reproduction hardware in solid brass.

Victoriana East
856-910-1887; Fax: 856-910-1884
www.victorianaeast.com
Merchantville, NJ 08109

Manufacturer & restorer of Victorian wood elements: benches, custom lattice, porch parts & garage doors; screen & storm doors & windows & screen/storm combinations; mailboxes, gate hardware, balustrades & railings.
Write in No. 1101

Victorian-style storm and screen doors are available from Victoriana East in any size and a variety of wood species.

Vintage Woodworks
903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

Supplier of Victorian millwork: western red cedar shingles, porch parts, columns, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, gazebos, cornices, corbels, spandrels, mantels, storm & screen doors & more.
Write in No. 1061

Weather Shield Mfg. Co.
800-477-6808; Fax: 715-748-6999
www.weathershield.com
Medford, WI 54451

Manufacturer of Custom Shield replacement windows: individually built to fit existing window openings; "frame within a frame" design allows for easy replacement of windows.
Write in No. 1448

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, doors, lighting, fencing, gazebos, signage, grilles & more; cast & wrought bronze, aluminum, iron & steel; CAD services & consulting; since 1940.
Write in No. 1223

This bronze door with insulated glass was fabricated for a residence by Wiemann Ironworks.

The Place of the Architecturologists

Olde Good Things

Architectural Salvage & Antique Artifacts

www.oldegoodthings.com

Always updated and stocked Online Store

www.ogtstore.com

EVERYTHING ARCHITECTURAL IMAGINABLE!

Five Retail Locations with original hardware, period mantels, entry doors, decorative iron, antique lighting, bronze and brass castings, structural columns, corbels, terra cotta and building stones, garden ornaments, stained and leaded glass windows, transoms, wooden moldings, paneled rooms, wood flooring, our famous ceiling tin framed mirrors...

Discounts to the Trade

Visit us at the following locations:

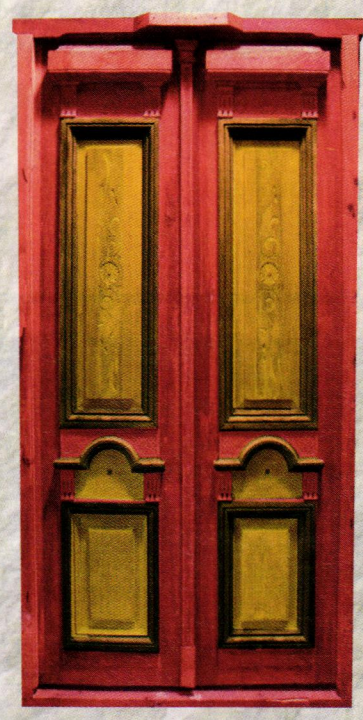
California: 1800 South Grand Ave • Los Angeles, CA 90015
(Only 2 blocks from the LA Mart)
213.746.8600 or 213.746.8611

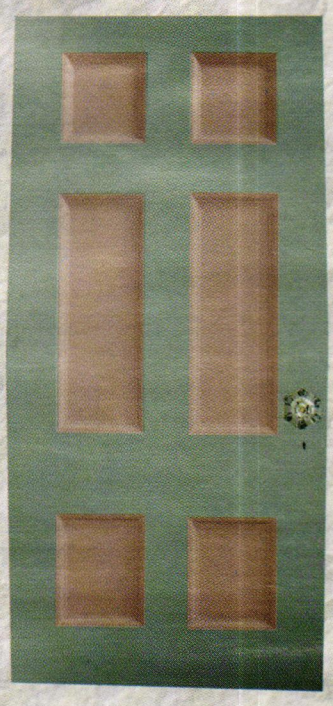
NYC Showroom: 124 W. 24th Street • New York, NY 10001
212.989.8401 or 888.551.7333

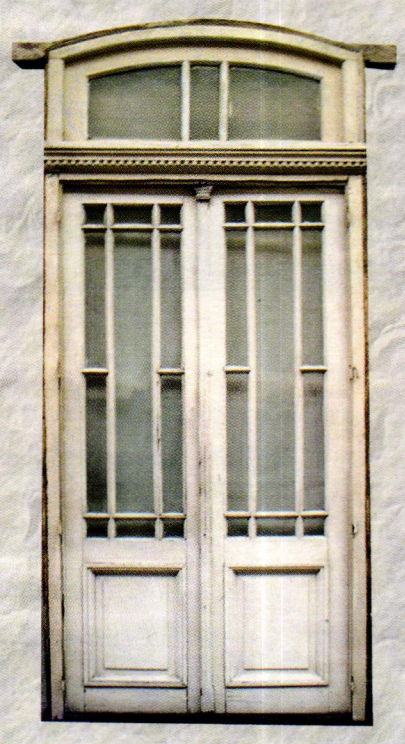
Chicago Showroom: 1819 W. Grand Avenue • Chicago, IL 60622
312.492.1485 or 312.735.3382

National Warehouse: 400 Gilligan Street • Scranton, PA 18508
570.341.7668 or 888.233.9678

Store Hours: Monday - Saturday 9am-7pm Sunday 10am-7pm





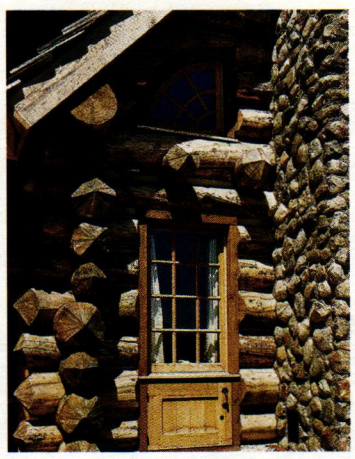


But God commends His love to us in that we being yet sinners, Christ died on behalf of us. - Rom 5:8

WRITE IN NO. 329

Wood Window Workshop
800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
www.woodwindowworkshop.com
Utica, NY 13501

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any size, shape & species; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; interior, exterior & French doors; arched & bent units, moldings, casings, millwork, screens & storms; antique glass.
Write in No. 9640



Wood Window Workshop custom manufactured this wood door and window for a rustic residence.

Yarrow Sash & Door Co.
204-586-2794; Fax: 204-582-9230
www.yarrow.mb.ca
Winnepeg, MB, Canada R2X 2T9

Custom designer & manufacturer of handcrafted wood doors & windows: historic replication; mortise-&-tenon joinery; all shapes & sizes; entry doors & screen & storm doors; in-swing French casement & double-hung windows; many species.

INSPIRATIONS FOR PERIOD HOME LIVING

Over 25,000 Items for the Trade!

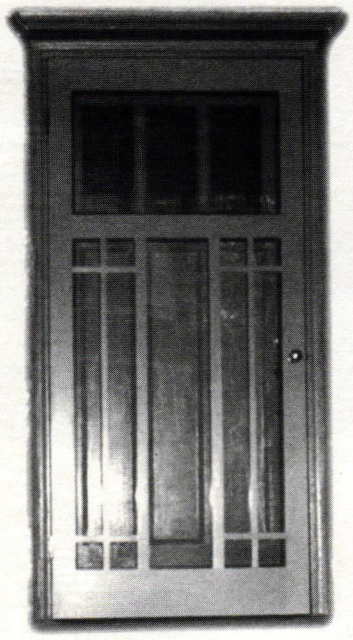
Call for a Free Wholesale Business Kit & 312 Page Catalog.

VAN DYKE'S RESTORERS® Wholesale

1.800.237.8833 Ask for dept. 60576E

KITCHEN & BATH • PERIOD FURNITURE • DECOR • HARDWARE • & MORE!

WRITE IN NO. 453



Custom-Made Screen & Storm Doors

At Victoriana East, each door we make is made to enhance the entry door behind it. You can choose from one of our many styles, or design your own unique door. **Also manufacturer of vintage style storm windows.**

Victoriana EAST

Old House Resource Center
856-910-1887
Merchantville, NJ
www.victorianaeast.com

WRITE IN NO. 1101

Old Smithy Shop

Custom Hand-forged
Suffolk Latches and Pulls
Norfolk Latches and Pulls
Cabinet Latches & Butterfly Hinges
Pintle Strap Hinges &
17th to 19th Century Pieces
by
New England Master Blacksmith
Franklin Horsley

193A Rt. 13 Brookline NH 03033
603-672-4113
www.oldsmithyshop.com

Historic Consultations

WRITE IN NO. 285

What's New?

DID YOU GUESS WHICH PIECES ARE ANTIQUES? FROM THE TOP, LEFT TO RIGHT: PHOTOS 2, 6, 7 & 11.

SOMETIMES YOU WANT **NEW HARDWARE**
THAT LOOKS LIKE ITS ANTIQUE ORIGINAL.
SOMETIMES YOU WANT THE **ANTIQUE ORIGINAL**
BUT YOU NEED IT TO WORK & FUNCTION LIKE NEW.

OUR RESTORATION COLLECTION IS DESIGNED TO BE TRUE TO THEIR ANTIQUE ORIGINALS WHILE OUR ANTIQUE ORIGINALS ARE COMPLETELY RESTORED TO THEIR FORMER BEAUTY & FUNCTION.

TO SHOP, VISIT **WWW.RESTORATION.COM**

90 Est. 1916

CROWN CITY HARDWARE
CELEBRATING OUR 90TH ANNIVERSARY
"GET LOST IN THE DETAILS."

WRITE IN NO. 432

Like the original, solid brass was the least of its ingredients.

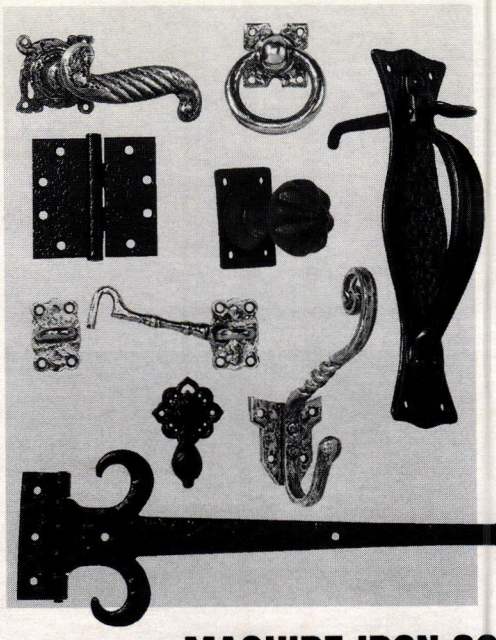
HOUSE OF ANTIQUE HARDWARE

One of the web's best selections of original and reproduction hardware, not that anyone will tell the difference. Find this Victorian era steeple-tip hinge and more than 2,700 other items at HouseofAntiqueHardware.com. Or call (888) 223-2545.

WRITE IN NO. 339

Antique Builder's Hardware

WITH MODERN SECURITY



Handmade in England since 1855

Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Bolts
Hooks • Push Plates • Escutcheons
Gate Latches • Grilles • Knobs • Hinges
Pulls • Window Fittings • Knockers
Cabinet Hardware • Bell Pulls • Lanterns

COMPATIBLE LOCKS AND LATCHES WITH VARIOUS BACKSETS AND FUNCTIONS

Fax your letterhead for illustrated 150 Page Catalog

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION

Carson City, Nevada 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22nd Street • Richmond, CA 94801 • Tel (510) 234-7569 • Fax (510) 232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com

MEMBER dhi

WRITE IN NO. 7600

Kirkpatrick Ltd.

Original English Hardware for All Applications
Hand Cast in England for over 150 Years
www.kirkpatrick.co.uk
Available From The European Hardware Company 704-658-1016

WRITE IN NO. 1483

Call for Entries
PALLADIO AWARDS

Honoring Excellence in Traditional Residential Design

Co-produced by
Period Homes and *Traditional Building*
and the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference

Palladio Prizes for Residential Architecture will be awarded in six categories:

Restoration & Renovation
Adaptive Reuse &/or Sympathetic Addition
New Design & Construction – less than 5,000 sq.ft.
New Design & Construction – more than 5,000 sq.ft.
New Design & Construction: Multi-Unit
Exterior Spaces: Gardens & Landscapes

Corresponding awards will also be made for commercial and civic projects.

Judging will be by a panel of distinguished design professionals selected by the editors of *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building*.

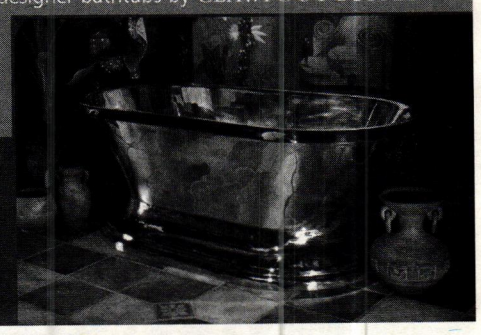
The deadline for entries is November 15, 2006.

For details on the Awards program, judging criteria and submission requirements, download an entry form from

www.palladioawards.com

Signature Hardware designer bathtubs by CLAWFOOT SUPPLY

Luxury kitchen and bath fixtures
decorative hardware
and elegant home lighting



free color catalog
1.866.475.9707 toll free
www.signaturehardware.com/tb
1379 Jamike Drive Erlanger, KY 41018

WRITE IN NO. 576

Woodworking & Design LLC
J.S. BENSON
BUILDING CUSTOM WINDOWS SINCE 1978

Tel: 802-254-3515 Fax: 802-254-4874

E-mail: jsbwood@sover.net
Website: jsbensonwoodworking.com

118 BIRGE STREET, BRATTLEBORO, VT 05301

WRITE IN NO. 1397

www.period-homes.com

internet gateway to historical products

Architectural Components Inc.
reproduction and custom windows, doors and architectural millwork

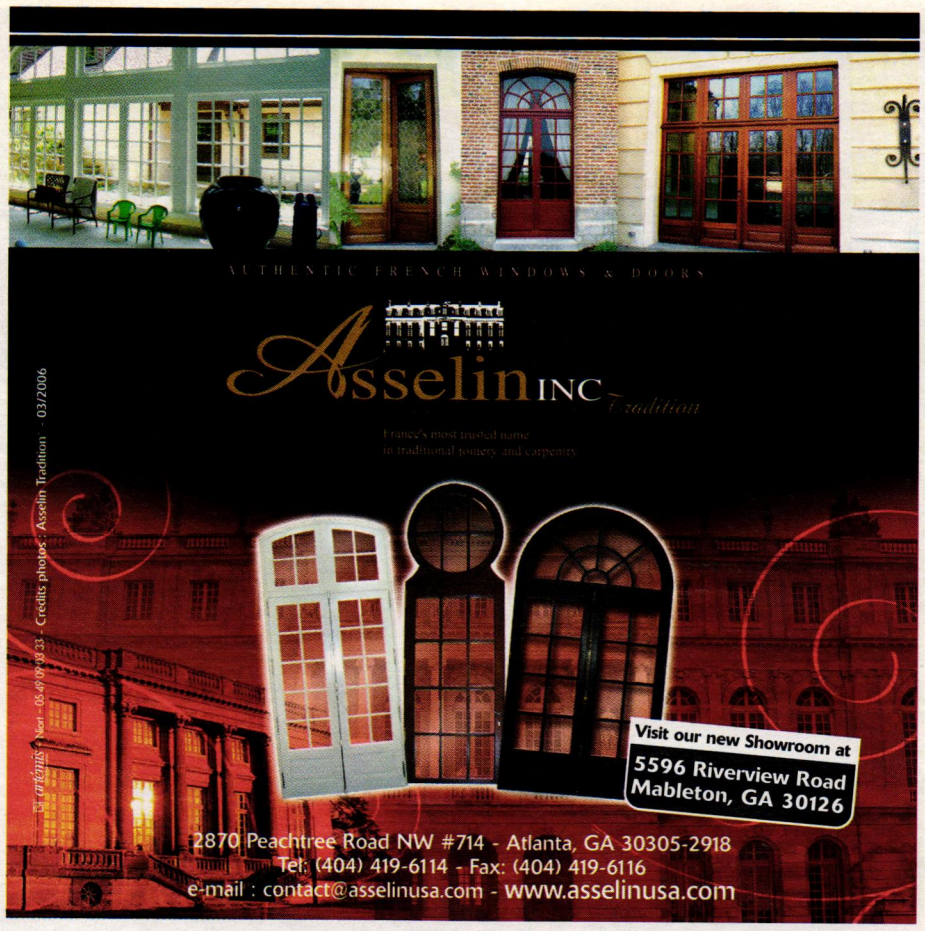
Experience the beauty of classic millwork with our new brochure.

Send us $5 and we'll send you our new brochure. And, you'll quickly see that we specialize in reproducing *museum quality* 18th and 19th century architectural woodwork.

Following historic designs and using traditional joinery, we create a variety of custom and reproduction windows, doors, mouldings and more.

Architectural Components Inc., 26 North Leverett Road, Montague, MA 01351, 413 367-9441. www.architectural componentsinc.com

Architectural Components Inc.



WRITE IN NO. 2616

SUN-DOR-CO will build the exact door you dream of and we also build *door surrounds* as shown in this photo. Enjoy our web site displaying some of the custom doors we have built that are now gracing beautiful homes throughout the U.S. We've been hand crafting high quality custom doors for over 55 years. We'll help you create an exciting first impression with a SUN-DOR-CO door. Just ask your lumber or millwork supplier to contact us.

SUN-DOR-CO
www.sundorco.com
800-835-0190
info@sundorco.com

WRITE IN NO. 5720

- Faster and more economical than installing custom site-built wells.
- Terraced step design meets IRC 2000 building code requirements for emergency egress.
- Made from high-density polyethylene, will not rust, rot or change color.
- Add natural daylight and ventilation to lower level living areas.
- Add value and sales appeal to any home.

Bilco®
Building on Our Tradition™

P.O. Box 1203 • New Haven, CT 06505
Phone: (203) 934-6363 • Fax: (203) 931-4365
Web: www.bilco.com • E-mail: bilco@bilco.com

WRITE IN NO. 1363

OSLO-*America*

See our full-page full-color ads on pages 75 & 91

WRITE IN NO. 1459

Hand-forged hardware

FAGAN'S FORGE

FAX: (860) 963-0130
159 Cooney Rd., Pomfret, CT 06259-2234
www.fagansforge.com

WRITE IN NO. 1010

Biltmore Estate® For Your Home & MAi

Biltmore Estate For Your Home collection of doors by MAi adds beauty and elegance to your home. Nestled in the Blue Ridge Mountains, George Vanderbilt's Biltmore House offers a timeless grace that inspires grand entry doors reflecting sophisticated comfort and quality. This collection of eleven doors is meticulously made from the exclusive hardwood Malaga Cherry™ and a fine American White Oak.

A real investment value that adds property value. Available from your millwork supplier.

BILTMORE ESTATE®
For Your Home

MOULDING ASSOCIATES INCORPORATED
1-800-394-6680
www.mouldingassociates.com
Nothing Welcomes Like Wood ™

WRITE IN NO. 1159

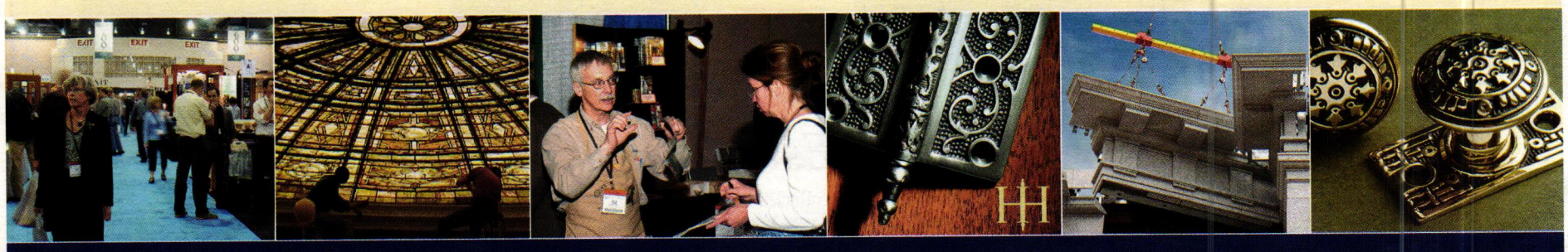
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

Washington Hilton
Hotel and Towers

October 5-7, 2006

WASHINGTON DC 2006

WHERE THE MARKETPLACE MEETS FOR TRADITIONAL PRODUCTS AND SERVICES



www.traditionalbuildingshow.com

Mark Your Calendar!

For more information call 1-866-566-7840

HD

Designers and fabricators of classic doors of distinction.

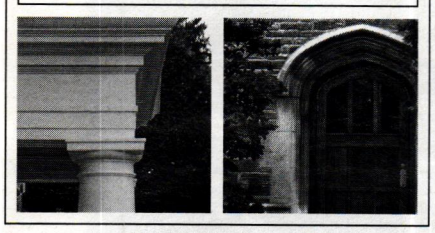
~

Telephone 610-756-6187

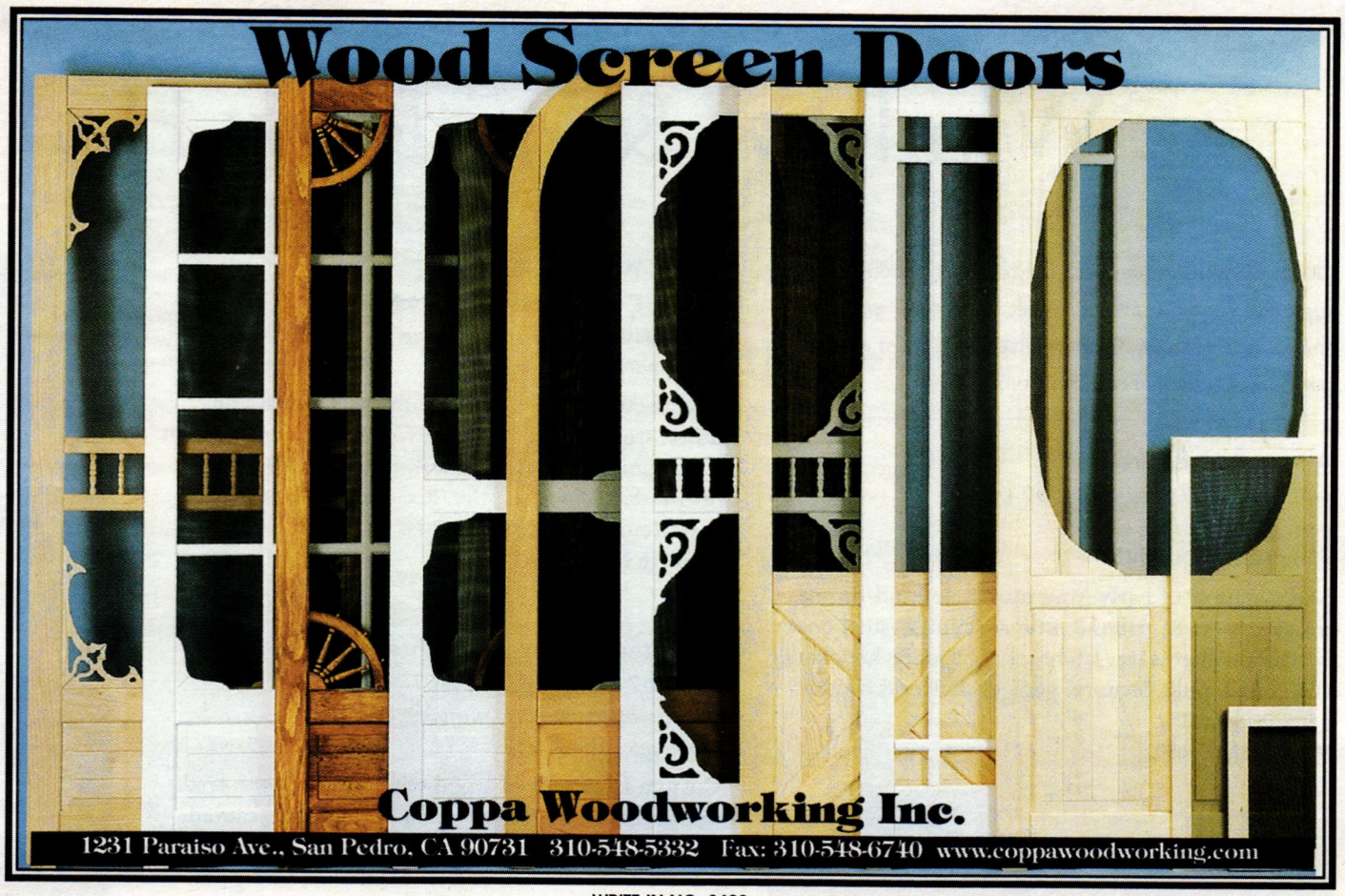
WWW.HISTORICDOORS.COM

historic doors

FINE CRAFTSMANSHIP IN WOODWORKING



WRITE IN NO. 3570



WRITE IN NO. 9600

History Repeats Itself At
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP
Uncompromising Quality and Craftsmanship

WWW

Manufacturers of Furniture-Quality, Custom Wood Windows & Doors. Specializing in Historic Reproductions, Traditional Styles, Geometric and Bent Designs.

839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501 • www.woodwindowworkshop.com
1-800-724-3081 • Fax 315-733-0933

WRITE IN NO. 9640

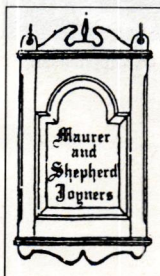
When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

discover > BOLECTION™ DOOR

OPEN TO THE POSSIBILITIES

336/851-5208 Fax 336/851-5209 or 888/511-5209
www.bolectiondoor.com

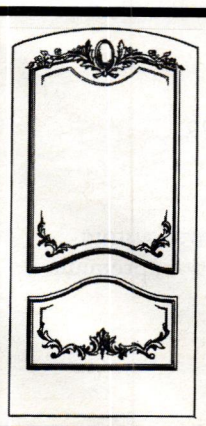
WRITE IN NO. 519



17th and 18th Century Millwork

Windows, Doors & Entryways
Raised Panel Walls
Old Glass, Moldings, Wide Pine Flooring
Beaded & Feather edge boards
Send $2.00 for catalog.

CUSTOM WOODWORKING
Maurer & Shepherd Joyners
122 Naubuc Avenue
Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033
(860) 633-2383



Erik Wyckoff Artworks

Custom Hand-Carved Doors

612.617.0446
Mpls. MN

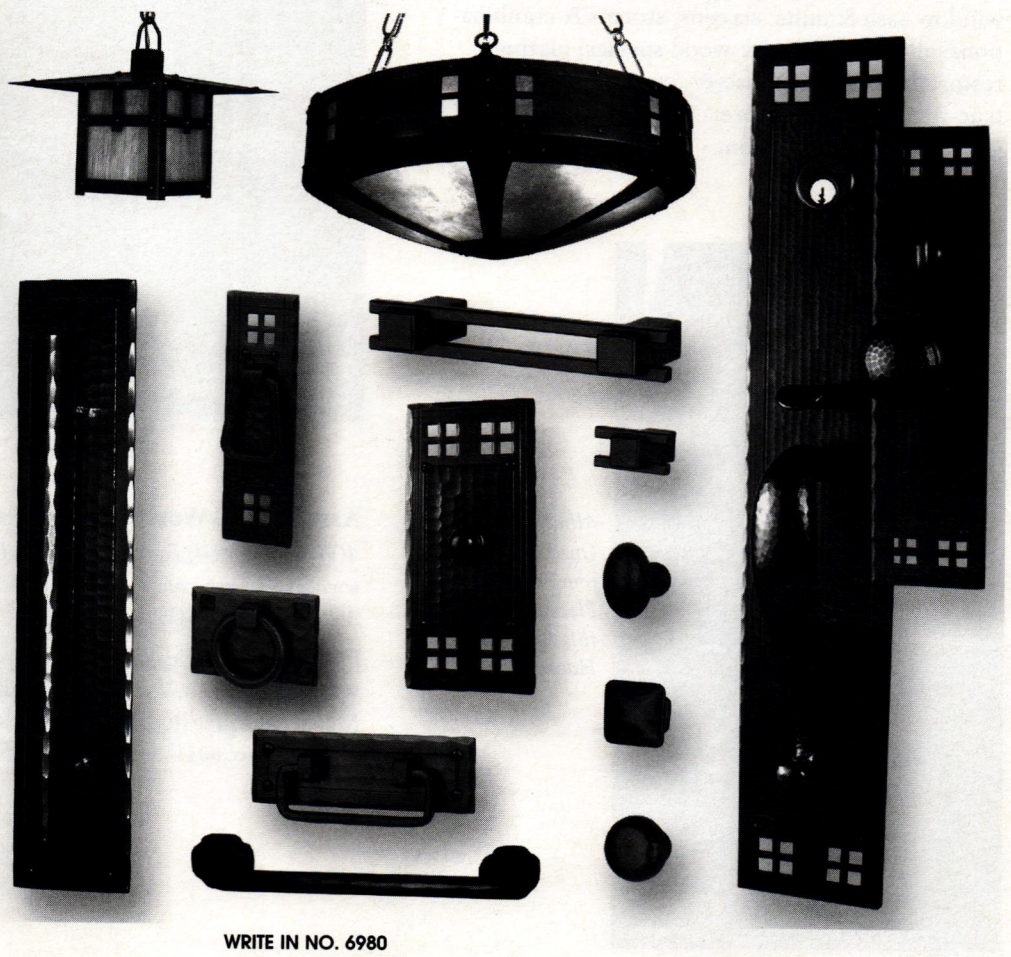
catalog available

WRITE IN NO. 298

CRAFTSMEN HARDWARE COMPANY, LTD

HAND CRAFTED COPPER HARDWARE IN THE ARTS & CRAFTS STYLE.

MAILING ADDRESS:
PO BOX 161 MARCELINE, MO 64658
PHONE:
660.376.2481
FAX:
660.376.4076
WEBSITE:
CRAFTSMENHARDWARE.COM
EMAIL:
CRAFTSM@SHIGHWAY.COM



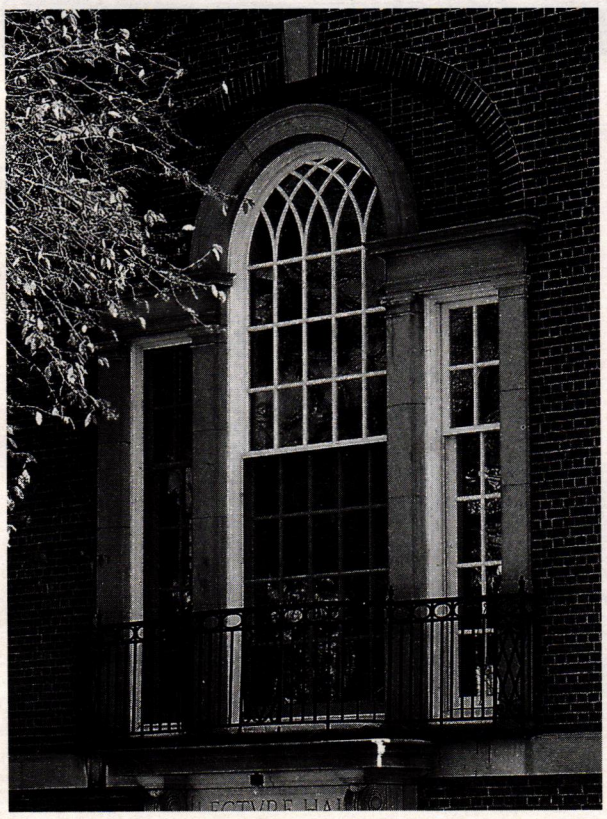
WRITE IN NO. 6980

Windows & Window Hardware

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9779.

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

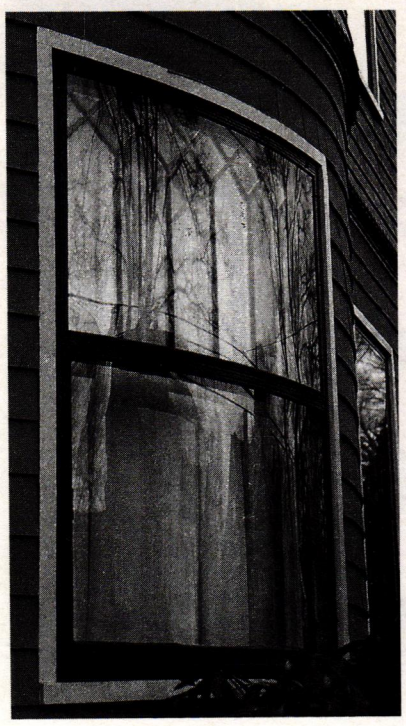
Manufacturer of Early American-style hand-forged iron registers & grilles & iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls & more; garage, shutter & woodgate hardware.
Write in No. 1690



Adams Architectural provided a Palladian replacement sash, along with low-E insulated glass, for this building in Waltham, MA.

Adams Architectural Wood Products
888-285-8120; Fax: 563-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

Manufacturer of traditional custom wood doors, window sash & units, screens, storms & combinations: all shapes, sizes & wood species; glazing, restoration glass, mortise-&-tenon construction, true-divided lites & more.
Call for more information.



Allied Window's One Lite with custom Purple-Bowed-Plex was used on this residence in Hartford, CT.

Allied Window, Inc.
800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883
www.invisiblestorms.com
Cincinnati, OH 45241

Manufacturer of "invisible" aluminum storm windows: storm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent & custom shapes; mechanical, magnetic & sliding lift-out fastenings; acrylic, lexan, UV-resistant, standard, tempered & low-E glass.
Write in No. 690

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
www.architecturalcomponentsinc.com
Montague, MA 01351

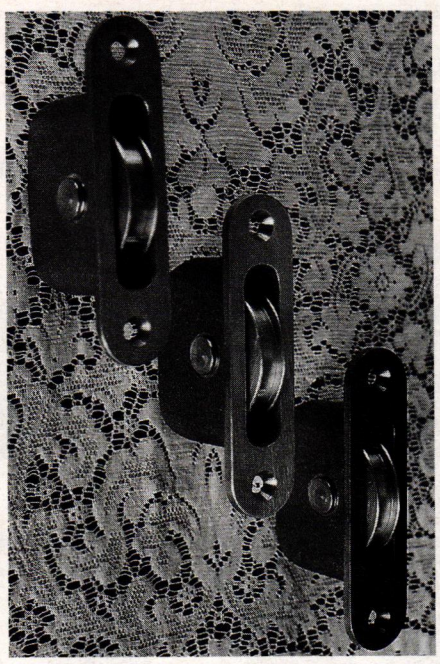
Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: traditional details, materials & joinery; paneled, carved, louvered, French, pocket & art-glass doors; complete entryways; screen & storm doors; casings & moldings; mantels; replications.
Call for more information.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

Architectural Resource Center
800-370-8808; Fax: 603-942-7465
www.aresource.com
Northwood, NH 03261

Supplier of hardware: for doors, windows, cabinets & millwork; window pulleys in cast bronze & brass; custom weights; awning hardware, window locks & more.
Write in No. 1670



Hardware for doors, cabinets and windows, including these sash pulleys, are available from Architectural Resource Center.

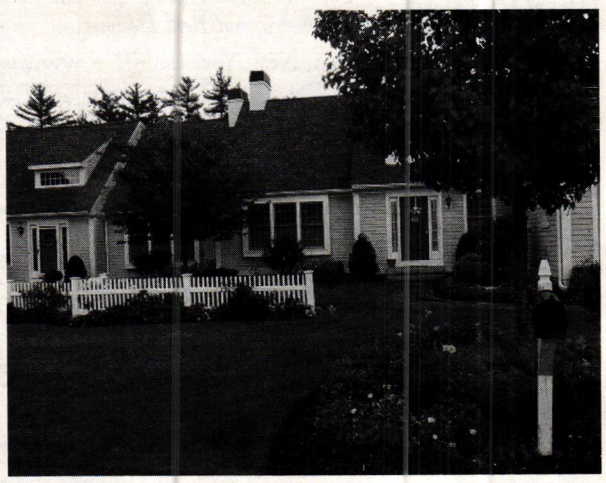
Asselin Old World Craftsmen, Inc.
404-419-6114; Fax: 404-419-6116
www.asselinusa.com
Atlanta, GA 30305

Designer & fabricator of custom handcrafted French windows, doors, shutters in solid French oak or Moabi, parquet flooring, roof trusses & wood paneling.
Write in No. 8031

Asselin offers a line of authentic French windows in solid French oak or Moabi with classic espagnolette and cremone hardware and true-divided lites.

AZEK Trimboards
877-275-2935; Fax: 570-504-1215
www.azek.com
Moosic, PA 18507

Manufacturer of cellular-PVC trim with the look of lumber: standard trim dimensions, sheet sizes & bead board; cut, routed, milled & fastened using traditional woodworking tools; easily bent or shaped; exterior millwork.
Write in No. 338



The windows of this Massachusetts home were trimmed with products from AZEK Trimboards.

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of hardware: for furniture, cabinets, garages, windows, shutters & doors; andirons; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware; restoration services.
Write in No. 2930

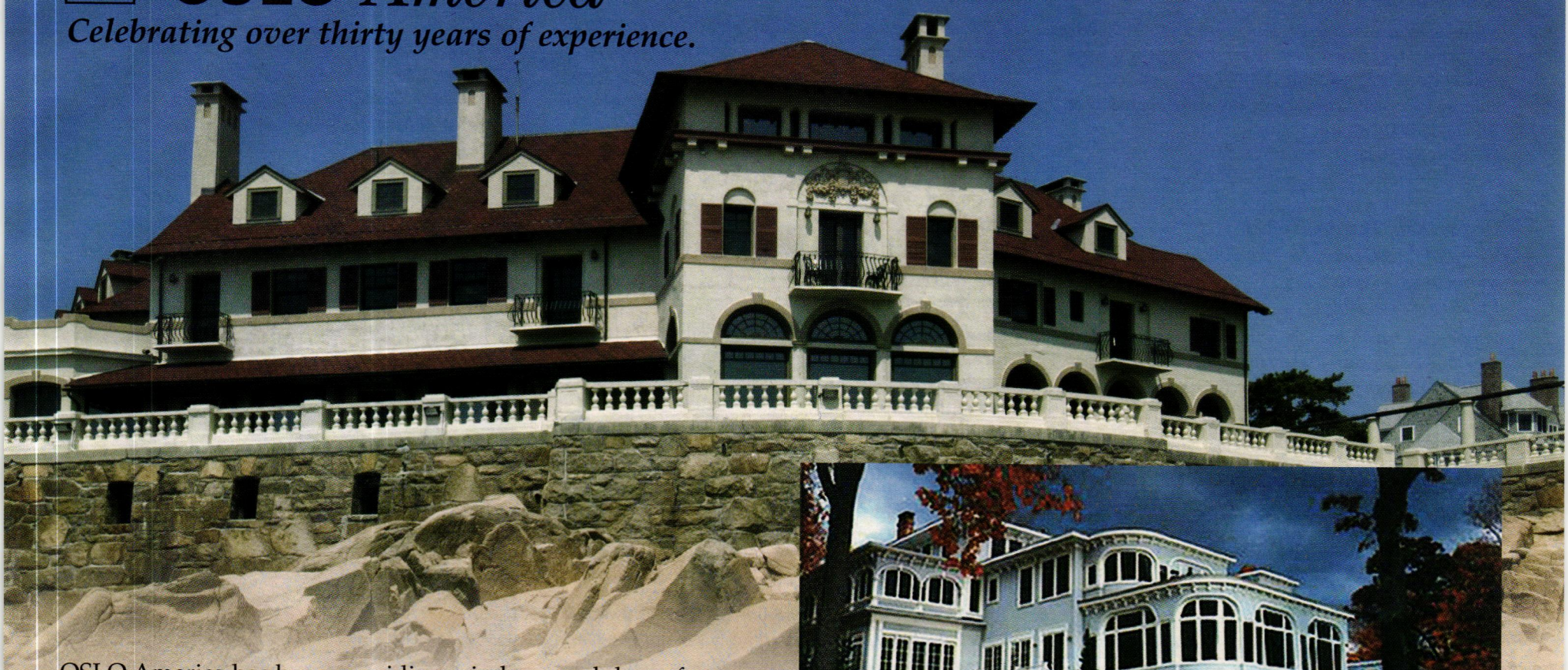
Borano Inc.
305-538-7644; Fax: 305-425-2229
www.borano.com
Miami, FL 33139

Importer of wood doors & windows: custom exterior & interior doors; restoration; premium-grade windows.
Write in No. 1478

Premium Quality Custom Windows and Doors

OSLO-America

Celebrating over thirty years of experience.



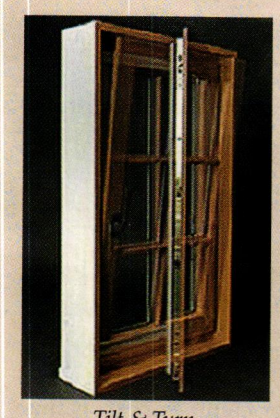
OSLO America has been providing windows and doors for nearly thirty years. Today our organization is one of a small handful of high end manufacturers who successfully provide 100% custom made hardwood windows and doors nation-wide. Our focus is on high performance, furniture grade, doors and windows for high-end custom homes.

Our specialties are in landmark replication, replacement of monumental historic windows in Government buildings and institutions. OSLO's custom fenestration is especially sought after by architects who design projects in locations vulnerable to strong weather conditions. We have a strong presence in most coastal regions of the U.S. and surrounding islands.

We have also provided replacement windows and doors in many historic land marks such as the Smithsonian institute, the U.S. Naval Observatory and other public and private buildings from Washington D.C. through New York to Boston.

All custom made products are made of straight grain hardwoods.

See more at **www.osloamerica.com**



Tilt & Turn

Old English Casement

Hidden balance double hung

OSLO America
88 Angelica Drive, Framingham, MA 01701

Plans or inquiries should be directed to:
Sales@OSLOAmerica.com
T 508.875.5514 F 508.626.3691

View our complimentary line of Bello-Wood custom interior doors at www.bello-wood.com

WRITE IN NO. 1459

Coppa Woodworking
310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors in 160 styles: odd sizes; steel & wood security doors; wood window & door screens; pine, Douglas fir, red oak, mahogany, cedar & redwood; any color; benches & Adirondack furniture; restoration.
Write in No. 9600

Crown City Hardware Co.
626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
www.restoration.com
Pasadena, CA 91104

Supplier of hardware: glass knobs, bin pulls & door & window hardware; wrought iron/steel & brass; antique; Victorian & Arts & Crafts styles.
Write in No. 432

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer & distributor of handcrafted millwork & ornament: Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim; columns, screens & storms, trim, balustrades, cornices & porch parts.
Write in No. 1310

Custom Trades International, Inc.
203-531-3493; Fax: 203-532-9727
www.sorpetalerusa.com
Greenwich, CT 06831

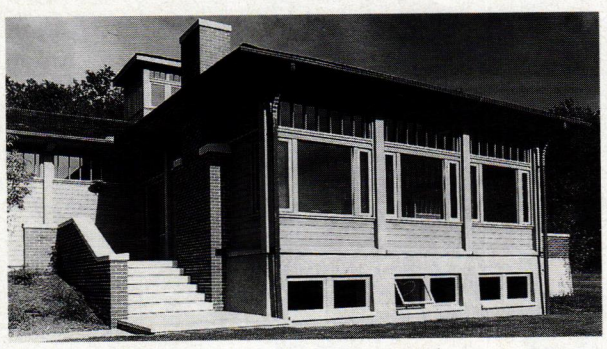
Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any wood species, finish & glazing; aluminum- & bronze-clad systems; hardware in bronze, brass & chrome; wood shutters; since 1881.
Write in No. 1143

E.R. Butler & Co.
212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305
www.erbutler.com
New York, NY 10012

Manufacturer of Early American door, window & furniture hardware: 19th-century shell-shanked crystal, porcelain & wood trimmings; brass, bronze, nickel-silver & wrought iron; custom-plated & -patinated finishes; restoration work.
Write in No. 2260

Fypon
800-537-5349; Fax: 419-445-4440
www.fypon.com
Archbold, OH 43502

Manufacturer of more than 4,000 molded architectural elements: window features, balustrades, turnings, ceilings, brackets & more; high-density polymer & other polymers; load-bearing polymer/steel columns, 12-in.-maximum dia.
Write in No. 1461



Grabill manufactured these fixed square windows.

Grabill Windows & Doors
810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809
www.grabillwindow.com
Almont, MI 48003

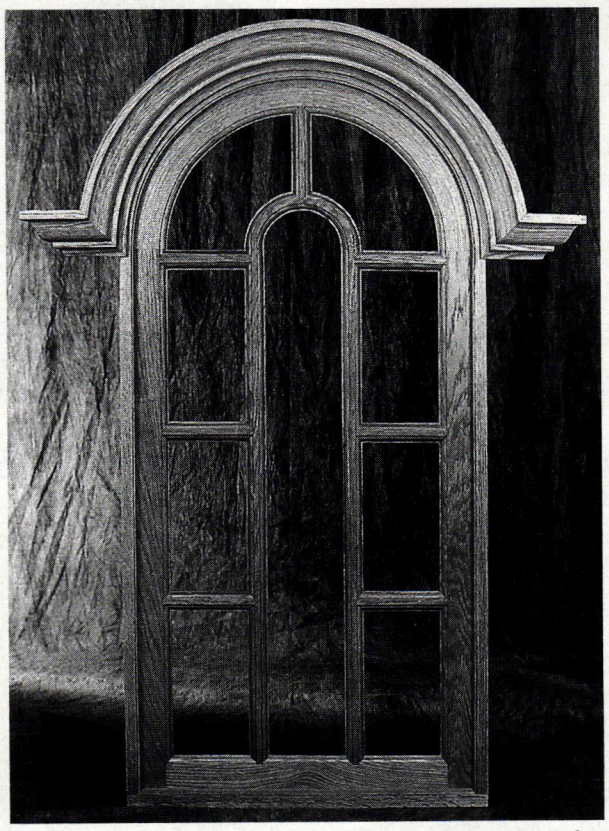
Custom manufacturer of solid-wood & bronze-clad windows & doors: casements, tilt-turn, European in-swing & historically accurate double-hung windows with weight-&-pulley operation; hardware finishes, profiles, glass & stained glass.
Write in No. 1910

Guerin, P.E.
212-243-5270; Fax: 212-727-2290
www.peguerin.com
New York, NY 10014

Manufacturer of handmade period hardware: furniture, door, window & builders; bathroom fixtures & accessories; tables & objets d'art; handcrafted interior lighting fixtures; since 1857; catalog $25.
Write in No. 343

Hiles Plating & Silversmiths
866-505-4460; Fax: 816-421-1132
www.hilesplating.com
Kansas City, MO 64108

Restorer & refinisher of window & door hardware & light & bath fixtures: custom finishes of antique hardware & finish-matching services; nickel, gold & brass.
Write in No. 1447



Historic Doors by Hendricks created this window crown with a 3½-in. projection.

Historic Doors by Hendricks
610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171
www.historicdoors.com
Kempton, PA 19529

Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors: circular casings & moldings; restoration & period-style construction; garage doors.
Write in No. 3570

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

House of Antique Hardware
888-223-2545; Fax: 503-233-1312
www.houseofantiquehardware.com
Portland, OR 97232

Supplier of door, window, cabinet, furniture, electrical & bath hardware: stair rods & dust corners; push-button switches; brass tube, solid brass & plated steel; original antique & vintage reproductions; Victorian & Arts & Crafts.
Write in No. 339

Innerglass supplies storm windows designed to eliminate drafts and reduce sound infiltration.

Innerglass Window Systems
800-743-6207; Fax: 860-651-4789
www.stormwindows.com
Simsbury, CT 06070

Manufacturer of custom glass interior storm windows for energy conservation & soundproofing: automatically conforms to opening, compensating for out-of-square conditions; no sub-frame needed; all glazing options; easy installation.
Write in No. 909

J.S. Benson Woodworking & Design
800-339-3515; Fax: 802-254-4874
www.jsbensonwoodworking.com
Brattleboro, VT 05301

Custom designer of stave core doors & windows: mortise-&-tenon joinery; hydraulic pressing; custom veneer work & hardware.
Write in No. 1397

Jack Arnold – European Copper
800-391-0014; Fax: 918-494-0884
www.jackarnold.com
Tulsa, OK 74133

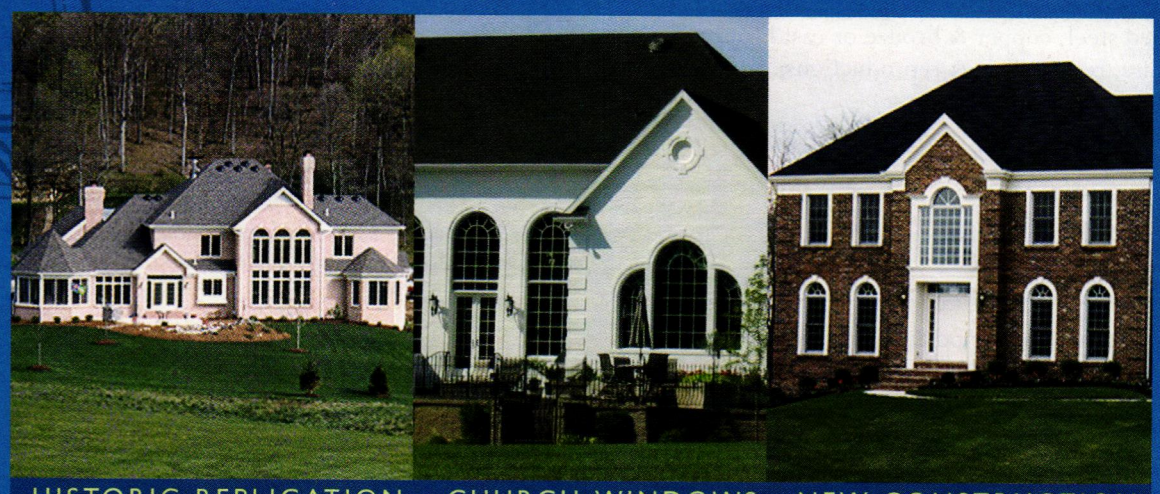
Manufacturer of custom copper chimney pots: patina finish; UL-listed iron lanterns & other lighting fixtures; cast-stone fireplaces; supplier of African Moabi French Country-style cabinetry & Les Chateaux custom windows.
Write in No. 1379

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
www.jamespetersandson.com
Philadelphia, PA 19122

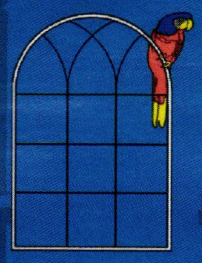
Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, windows, gates, garages & barns; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240

Parrett Windows

Quality Crafted Custom Wood Windows



HISTORIC REPLICATION ▪ CHURCH WINDOWS ▪ NEW CONSTRUCTION



For your best value in custom specialty windows contact:

Parrett Mfg Inc
810 2nd Avenue East,
PO Box 440
Dorchester, WI 54425
800-541-9527
715-654-6555 (fax)
www.parrettwindows.com
info@parrettwindows.com

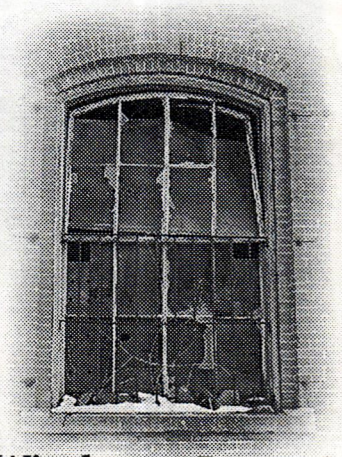
- Knowledgeable and experienced staff
- Superior service
- Reliable lead times
- On time, safe delivery with Parrett Express
- Nationwide distribution
- Finishing capability
- Any wood species

- Quality Materials
- Custom Profiles
- Superior Detailing
- Sash or Complete Units
- Weight Pulley Balance Systems
- Custom Casements
- Custom Single Hung

- Custom Double Hung
- True Divided Lite
- Simulated Divided Lite
- Custom Radius or Lineal Casting

certified/tested products
AAMA, NFRC, WDMA

WRITE IN NO. 3003



Are Your Windows "Becoming to You"?

If not, you should be coming to us.

Architects, designers, contractors and homeowners who want the finest quality windows and doors for custom residential and historic renovation projects rely on **Adams Architectural Wood Products.**

All joinery is of mortise and tenon construction, permanently fastened with steel sash pins. Round top and larger curved sash sections are joined with through splines, pinned and glued for a strong, long-lasting bond. Each piece is individually handcrafted to your specifications.

Call **1-888-285-8120** to speak with one of our specialists about your next project.

ADAMS ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS

300 Trails Road, Eldridge, Iowa 52748
1.888.285.8120 / 563.285.8000
fax: 563.285.8003
www.adamsarch.com / adamsarc@yahoo.com
Formerly Midwest Architectural Wood Products LTD.

MEMBER OF NAWBO - Nat. Assoc. of Women Business Owners *MEMBER OF AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute*

GRABILL©
Windows & Doors

Bringing Traditional Craftsmanship into the 21st Century

Mahogany • Teak • Oak • Pine • Cypress • Ash

Bronze or Aluminum Clad

• Superior Detailing • Quality Materials • Distinctive Design
• Built to Specifications • Double Hung/Weight & Pulley
• Casement • Tilt-Turn • Lift & Slide

Built with Integrity...Built to Last

7463 Research Dr., Almont, MI 48003 Ph: 810-798-2817 Fax 810-798-2809
sales: tgrabill@bignet.net • www.grabillwindow.com

WRITE IN NO. 1910

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

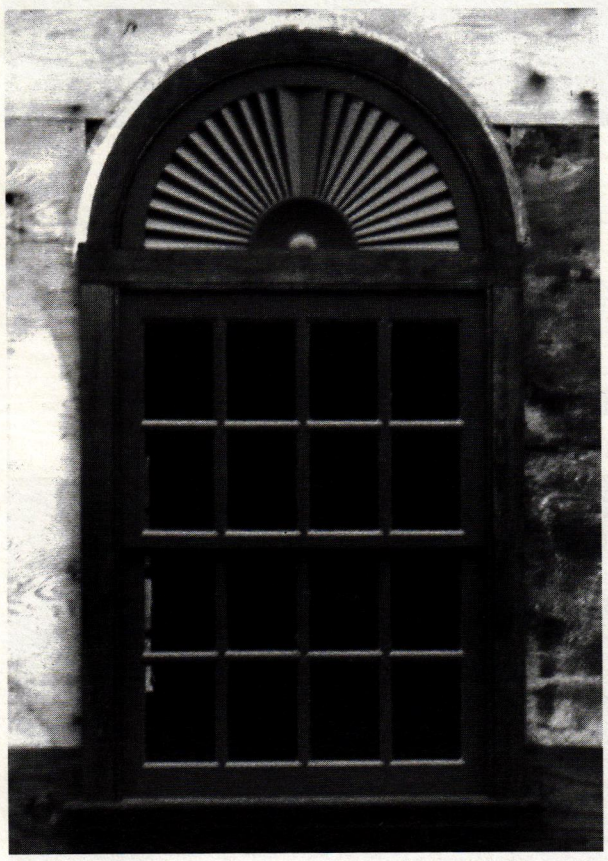
Custom fabricator of door, window, gate, garage, cabinet, bath, shutter & fireplace hardware: hand-forged steel, copper & bronze or cast bronze; repairs, restorations & reproductions; catalog $5.
Call for more information.

Kirkpatrick
704-658-1016; No fax
www.kirkpatrick.co.uk
Mooresville, NC 28117

Manufacturer of period & antique malleable cast-iron hardware: for doors, windows, gates, cabinets, shutters, garages & barns; levers, pulls, lanterns, escutcheons, knobs, stays, fasteners, hinges, bolts & more; black, brass & pewter finishes.
Write in No. 1483

Maguire Iron Corp.
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer & supplier of traditional door, window, shutter, cabinet, furniture, gate & mailbox hardware: casement fasteners & stays, shutter & sash fasteners, sash lifts & parliment hinges; lanterns; wrought iron, pewter, brass & bronze.
Write in No. 7600



This red-painted pine window was manufactured by Maurer & Shepherd to reproduce an historic style.

Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners
860-633-2383; Fax: 860-633-7231
122 Naubuc Ave.
Glastonbury, CT 06033

Manufacturer of historic reproduction architectural millwork: windows, doors, entryways & raised paneling; pine & mahogany; catalog $4.
Call for more information.

Mon-Ray, Inc.
800-544-3646; Fax: 763-546-8977
www.monray.com
Minneapolis, MN 55427

Manufacturer of DeVAC aluminum windows: replacement or secondary systems; operating double-hung, slider & fixed openings; custom radius shapes matched (round top, arch, Gothic & more); 1/8- to 1/2-in. glazing thickness.
Write in No. 1288

Mon-Ray designs, manufactures and installs secondary glazing systems that conserve energy and abate outside noise.

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

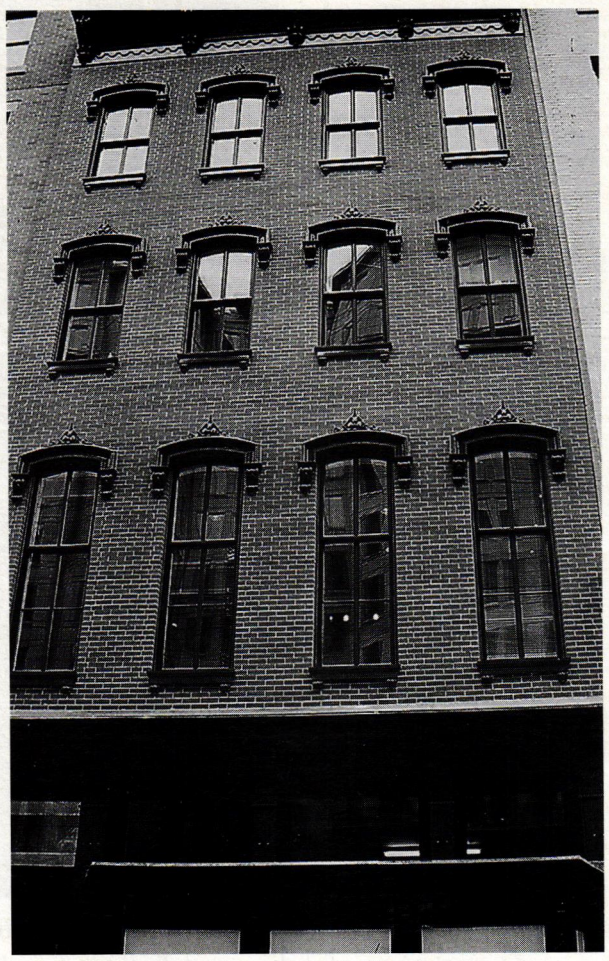
Manufacturer of forged Early American & late-19th-century hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, garage doors & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, strap hinges & door knockers; fireplace tools & more.
Write in No. 285

OSLO-America
508-875-5514; Fax: 508-626-3691
www.osloamerica.com
Framingham, MA 01701

Provider of high-performance, custom hardwood windows, doors, curtain walls & storefronts: tilt & turn, out-swing casement, awning, double-hung, Old English or French, grade 60 & weight & chain or hidden balance; replications.
Write in No. 1459

Parrett Windows
800-541-9527; Fax: 715-654-6555
www.parrettwindows.com
Dorchester, WI 54425

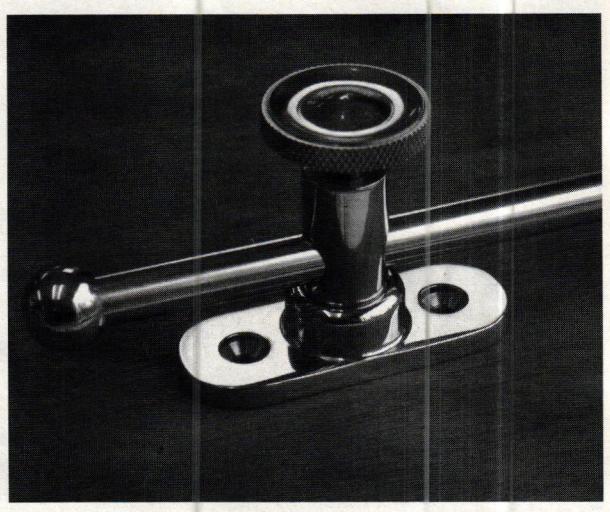
Manufacturer of handcrafted custom wood & clad-wood windows: any geometric shape, numerous wood species & complete finishing capabilities; certified & tested fixed & operating windows; historical replications.
Write in No. 3003



The double-hung windows of this building were custom designed by Parrett and installed with weight-and-pulley sash and balance systems.

Phelps Co.
802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270
www.phelpscompany.com
Brattleboro, VT 05301

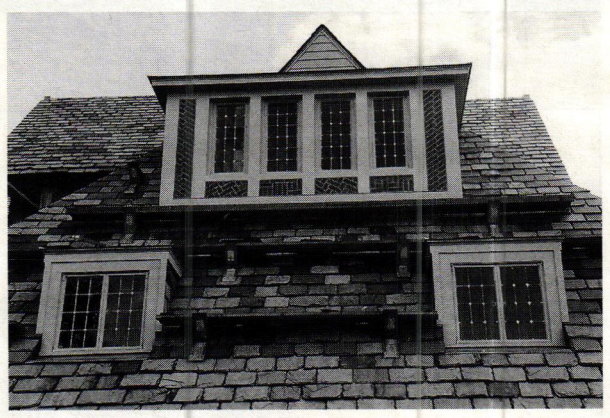
Manufacturer & designer of traditional, hot-forged solid-brass window hardware: sash pulleys, weights, chains & cords, sash locks & lifts, casement stays & fasteners, storm/screen hangers, bronze screen wire & screen-door latchsets.
Write in No. 6001



Phelps manufactured this casement stay in polished brass.

Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
914-734-8004; Fax: 914-734-8009
423 Central Ave.
Peekskill, NY 10566

Repairer of steel casement windows: performed on location; more than 7,000 steel windows repaired annually in 26 states; large collection of vintage steel casement windows, doors & hardware; family-owned business established in 1977.
Write in No. 3590



These 75-year-old steel casement windows were salvaged and then incorporated into this home by Seekircher.

Signature Hardware
866-855-2284; Fax: 859-431-4012
www.signaturehardware.com
Erlanger, KY 41018

Direct distributor of cast-iron & acrylic clawfoot bathtubs, kitchen & bathroom sinks, faucets, shower rods & rings, toilets & plumbing supplies: decorative door, window & cabinet hardware, mortise locks & more; gas lighting.
Write in No. 576

The Nanz Company
212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375
www.nanz.com
New York, NY 10013

Designer & manufacturer of period-style residential door & window hardware: Gothic to modern; specialized finishes; works directly with architects, designers & builders; consultation, specification & restoration services.
Call for more information.

BORANO

Custom Mahogany Doors & Windows, As Fine as Your Furnishings

You know Borano for the finest, solid Honduran mahogany entry doors. Now one of the world's great, responsibly harvested hardwoods is also available in Borano premium mahogany casement windows.

Introducing Borano Casement Windows

- Solid mahogany, with 2-3/8" sash
- Insulated laminated glass for noise protection
- Laminated impact glass for impact resistance
- Available with optional arch-top transom
- Standard solid brass hardware (European Style)
- Hurricane approved (Miami-Dade County)

www.borano.com
(877) 839-8029

WRITE IN NO. 1478

WEATHER SHIELD WINDOWS & DOORS SINCE 1955 ®

Want More Historical Hoopla

When you honor traditional architecture with windows and doors from Weather Shield®, you're sure to attract attention. As shown here, windows featuring Colonial style 7/8" muntin bars with authentic rounded "ogee" accents. In any period of home, the wealth of options Weather Shield offers makes it easy to create a design statement that's impossible to ignore.

Demand better. Compromise nothing. Get more of everything you could possibly want in windows and doors. Visit us today at **weathershield.com**

© 2006 Weather Shield Mfg., Inc.

1-800-477-6808 | **Weather Shield®** Premium Windows and Doors

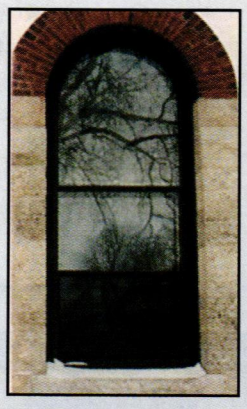
WRITE IN NO. 1448

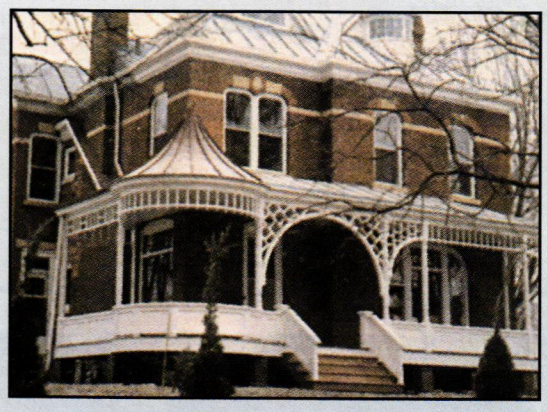
mon-Ray®

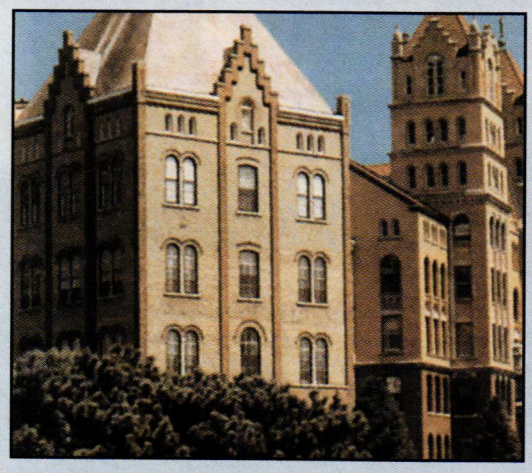
High Performance Secondary Glazing Window Systems

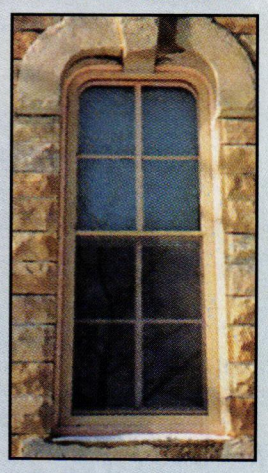
From Design to Installation, Mon-Ray Storm Windows Deliver Lasting Satisfaction...

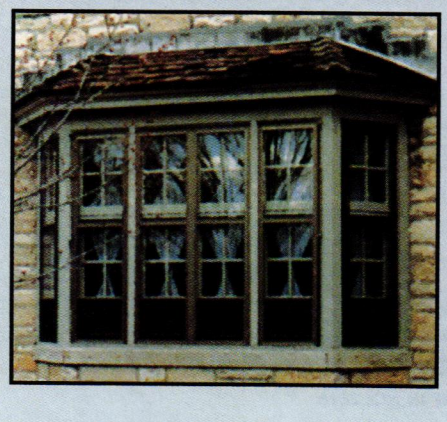
- **Conserve Energy**
- **Reduce Maintenance**
- **Abate Outside Noise**
- **Retain Original Appearance**

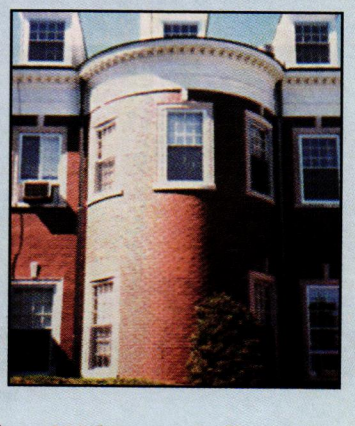












For Additional Information Write or Call:

MON-RAY, INC., 801 Boone Ave., Minneapolis, MN 55427

1-800-544-3646

mon-Ray® **www.monray.com**
Dealer Inquiries Welcomed

WRITE IN NO. 1288

Tremont Nail Co.
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.tremontnail.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

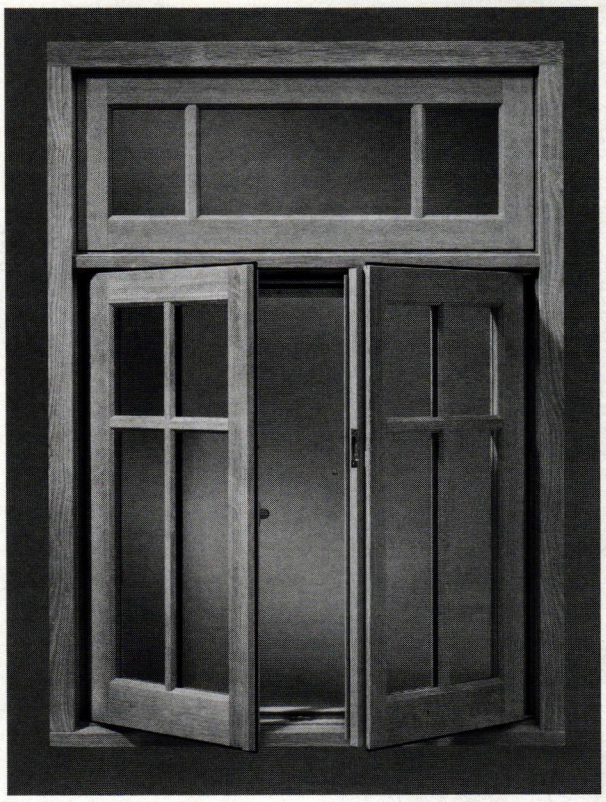
Supplier of antique steel-cut nails: 20 different patterns; for all wood species except cedar; for Colonial door hardware, window hardware, gates & siding.
Write in No. 1485

Van Dyke's Restorers
800-237-8833; Fax: 605-796-4085
www.vandykes.com
Woonsocket, SD 57385

Supplier of lighting, antique furniture reproduction kits, lamp parts, clawfoot tubs, sinks, toilets & bath accessories: veneer, wood carvings, corbels, moldings & legs; gate, door, window & drapery hardware in multiple finishes.
Write in No. 453

Victoriana East
856-910-1887; Fax: 856-910-1884
www.victorianaeast.com
Merchantville, NJ 08109

Manufacturer & restorer of Victorian wood elements: benches, custom lattice, porch parts & garage doors; screen & storm doors & windows & screen/storm combinations; mailboxes, gate hardware, balustrades & railings.
Write in No. 1101



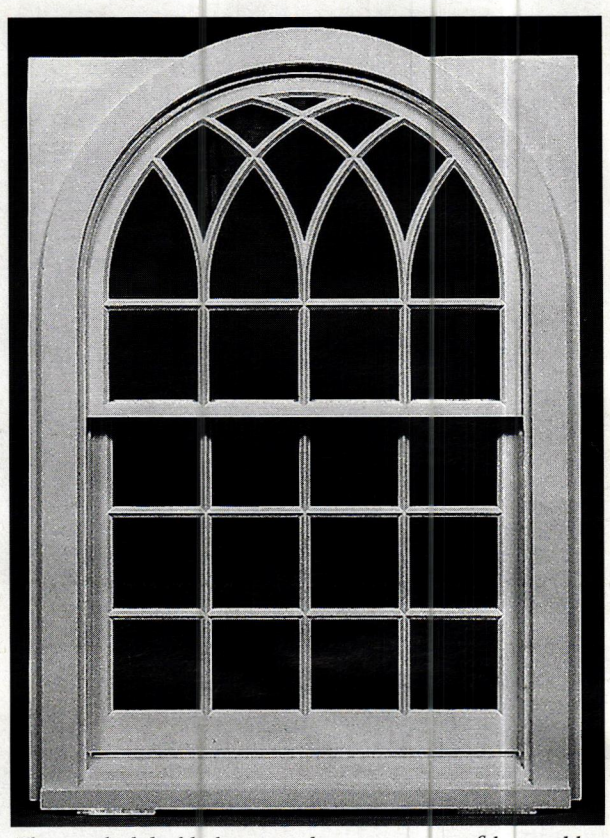
Weather Shield's new Collections Line features wood windows and doors that blend classic old-world character with diverse finishes and hardware.

Weather Shield Mfg. Co.
800-477-6808; Fax: 715-748-6999
www.weathershield.com
Medford, WI 54451

Manufacturer of Custom Shield replacement windows: individually built to fit existing window openings; "frame within a frame" design allows for easy replacement of windows.
Write in No. 1448

Wood Window Workshop
800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
www.woodwindowworkshop.com
Utica, NY 13501

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any size, shape & species; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery; interior, exterior & French doors; arched & bent units, moldings, casings, millwork, screens & storms; antique glass.
Write in No. 9640



These arched double-hung windows were custom fabricated by Wood Window Workshop to replicate the original windows in a Tudor-style home in New York, NY.

WRITE IN NO. 2616

Architectural Components Inc.
reproduction and custom windows, doors and architectural millwork

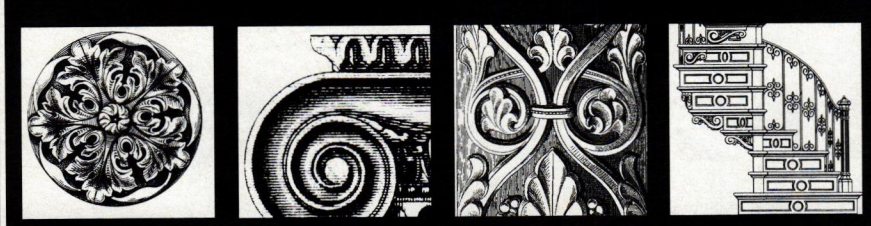
Experience the beauty of classic millwork with our new brochure.

Send us $5 and we'll send you our new brochure. And, you'll quickly see that we specialize in reproducing *museum quality* 18th and 19th century architectural woodwork.

Following historic designs and using traditional joinery, we create a variety of custom and reproduction windows, doors, mouldings and more.

Architectural Components Inc., 26 North Leverett Road, Montague, MA 01351, 413 367-9441. www.architectural componentsinc.com

Architectural Components Inc.



Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

WRITE IN NO. 690

Woodworking & Design LLC
J.S. BENSON
BUILDING CUSTOM WINDOWS SINCE 1978

Tel: 802-254-3515 Fax: 802-254-4874

E-mail: jsbwood@sover.net
Website: jsbensonwoodworking.com

118 BIRGE STREET, BRATTLEBORO, VT 05301

WRITE IN NO. 1397

Internet gateway to historical products

Period Homes

maintains the central web site for historically inspired residential products and services on the internet – products used for restoration, renovation and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto and then bookmark:

www.period-homes.com

Sash locks

www.phelpscompany.com

PHELPS COMPANY®

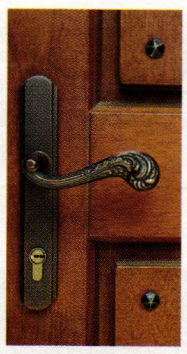
TRADITIONAL BRASS WINDOW HARDWARE

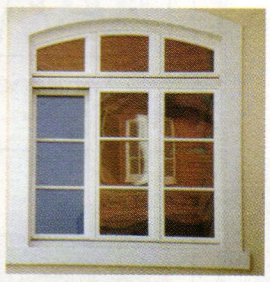
Phelps Company
60 Elm Street
Brattleboro, VT
05301

Tel. 802-257-4314
Fax 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001

Tel 203.531.3493 SORPETALER since 1881 Fax 203.532.9727





Custom Windows
Doors Hardware

residential
commercial
institutional

traditional
contemporary
as you please

www.sorpetalerusa.com

info@sorpetalerusa.com

new york san francisco los angeles atlanta

WRITE IN NO. 1143

Repair Don't Replace

Seekircher

STEEL WINDOW REPAIR

ALL TYPES OF STEEL CASEMENT WINDOWS

RESIDENTIAL • HISTORICAL • COMMERCIAL

Large inventory of windows and doors

Preserve Architectural Integrity

MAKE WINDOWS MORE ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Established 1977

License # WC-2129

FAX 914-734-8009

423 Central Avenue * Peekskill, N Y 10566

914-734-8004

JOHN SEEKIRCHER

REPAIR THEM!

WRITE IN NO. 3590

ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCE CENTER

NORTHWOOD, NH

SASH PULLEYS
Solid Brass or Bronze
Stainless Steel Pin
Ball Bearing

SASH WEIGHTS
Custom per Opening
Steel, Lead, or Galvanized

SASH LIFTS
More Than 100 Choices
Solid Brass
Polished & Antique Finishes

SASH LOCKS
For All Types of Sash
Many Finishes
Custom Designs

SASH CHAIN
Solid Brass, Bronze, Steel,
Copper, Brass, Nickel Plated
Lifting Capacity to 300 lbs.

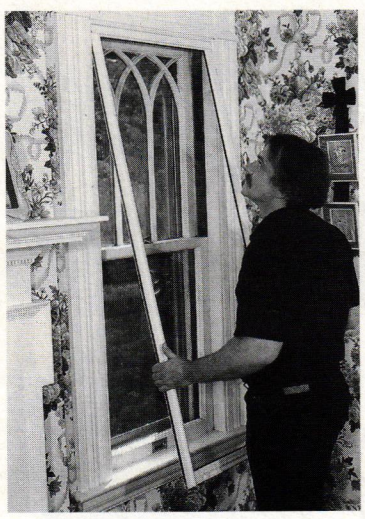
SASH WEATHERSTRIP
Interlocking or Exposed-Bronze
or Zinc
Widths to 2.875 inches
Compression, Pile, Bulb, Leaf

(800) 370-8808
Fax: (603) 942-7465
557 OLD TURNPIKE RD.
NORTHWOOD, NH 03261
www.aresource.com
E-mail: rpm@aresource.com

WRITE IN NO. 1670

If you'd like to order a
gift
subscription
for a colleague,
just call
800-548-0148

GLASS INTERIOR
Storm Windows



- Reduce heating & cooling bills up to 30%
- Maintain the charm & beauty of your existing windows
- Eliminate drafts completely
- Greatly reduces outside noise
- Custom sizes
- Perfect for enclosing screen porches
- Easy no tool snap in & out

1-800-743-6207
FAX (860) 651-4789
15 Herman Drive
Simsbury, CT 06070

Innerglass® WINDOW SYSTEMS
the better alternative

www.stormwindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 909

History Repeats Itself At
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP
Uncompromising Quality and Craftsmanship

WWW *Manufacturers of Furniture-Quality, Custom Wood Windows & Doors. Specializing in Historic Reproductions, Traditional Styles, Geometric and Bent Designs.*

839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501 • www.woodwindowworkshop.com
1-800-724-3081 • Fax 315-733-0933

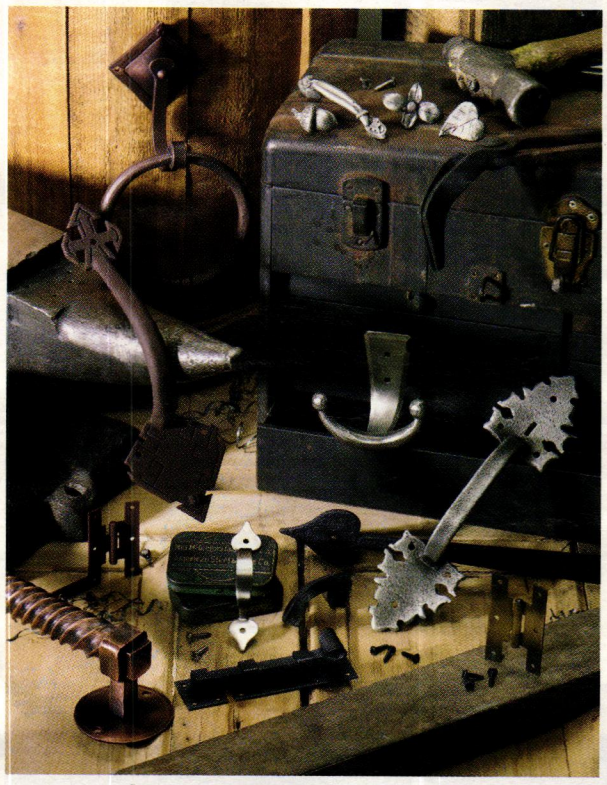
WRITE IN NO. 9640

The fastest way to get Product Literature!

www.period-homes.com

Shutters & Shutter Hardware

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9780.



Acorn manufactures a wide range of hardware, including shutter hinges that are available in seven finishes.

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufacturer of Early American-style hand-forged iron registers & grilles & iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls & more; garage, shutter & woodgate hardware.
Write in No. 1690

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

Artifex offers vintage-style mahogany exterior shutters in a variety of styles.

Artifex
877-618-3587; Fax: 843-376-9279
665 Lincoln Ave.
Summerville, SC 29485

Manufacturer of exterior wood shutters: custom historical styles; hand-forged hardware; mahogany.
Write in No. 1484

Asselin Old World Craftsmen, Inc.
404-419-6114; Fax: 404-419-6116
www.asselinusa.com
Atlanta, GA 30305

Designer & fabricator of custom handcrafted French windows, doors, shutters in solid French oak or Moabi, parquet flooring, roof trusses & wood paneling.
Write in No. 8031

Atlantic Shutter Systems
877-437-0608; Fax: 843-399-0111
www.atlanticshuttersystems.com
Latta, SC 29565

Manufacturer of custom exterior shutters: solid-panel & fixed-slat; lifetime structural warranty, 10-year finish warranty; restoration grade; handcrafted.
Write in No. 1177

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of hardware: for furniture, cabinets, garages, windows, shutters & doors; andirons; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware; restoration services.
Write in No. 2930

Custom Trades International, Inc.
203-531-3493; Fax: 203-532-9727
www.sorpetalerusa.com
Greenwich, CT 06831

Custom fabricator of wood windows & doors: any wood species, finish & glazing; aluminum- & bronze-clad systems; hardware in bronze, brass & chrome; wood shutters; since 1881.
Write in No. 1143

European Hardware Co., The
704-658-1016; Fax: 704-998-3558
www.europeanhardware.net
Mooresville, NC 28117

Manufacturer of period-style & traditional hardware for doors, windows, garage doors, barn doors & shutters: brass, bronze, cast iron, wrought iron & weather-proof cast aluminum.
Write in No. 1479

Fagan's Forge
860-928-4020; Fax: 860-963-0130
www.fagansforge.com
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Supplier of hand-forged door & shutter hardware: 16-, 24-, 34-, 44-in. strap hinges, slide bolts, latches, hasps & eyes; brass & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1010

HeadHouse Square Custom Shutters
888-631-8191; Fax: 610-948-0530
www.headhousesquare.com
Spring City, PA 19475

Custom woodworker: handcrafted exterior shutters in western red cedar or specialty woods; historically accurate styles; mortise-&-tenon construction joinery; full line of hand-forged, period-authentic reproduction hardware.
Write in No. 1481

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
www.jamespetersandson.com
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, windows, gates, garages & barns; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of door, window, gate, garage, cabinet, bath, shutter & fireplace hardware: hand-forged steel, copper & bronze or cast bronze; repairs, restorations & reproductions; catalog $5.
Call for more information.

Kingsland Co. Shutters
860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752
www.kingsland-shutters.com
Norfolk, CT 06058

Manufacturer of exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany: louvered, raised-panel, cutouts & reproductions; mortise-&-tenon construction; copper caps, fixed control rods & hardware; paneled & louvered arched tops.
Write in No. 196

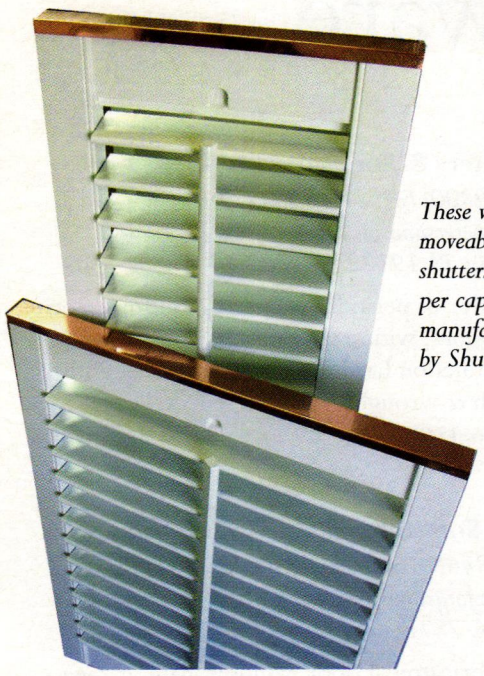
Kingsland manufactures shutters in Honduras mahogany in a wide variety of finishes, shapes and styles.

Maguire Iron Corp.
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer & supplier of traditional door, cabinet, window, shutter, furniture, gate & mailbox hardware: knobs & levers with compatible locks of various backsets & functions; hinges, pulls, bolts, knockers, escutcheons, push & kick plates & more; lanterns; wrought iron, pewter, rust, brass & bronze; custom.
Write in No. 7600

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

Manufacturer of forged Early American & late-19th-century hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, garage doors & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, strap hinges & door knockers; fireplace tools & more.
Write in No. 285



These wood moveable-louver shutters with copper capping were manufactured by Shuttercraft.

Shuttercraft, Inc.
203-245-2608; Fax: 203-245-5969
www.shuttercraft.com
Madison, CT 06443

Manufacturer of wood shutters: cedar movable & fixed louvers, board & batten, raised panels & cutouts; interiors in poplar, basswood & red oak; hardware & full painting service; all sizes shipped nationwide.
Write in No. 5005

Shutters manufactured by Timberlane provide the finishing touch for this Colonial-style home.

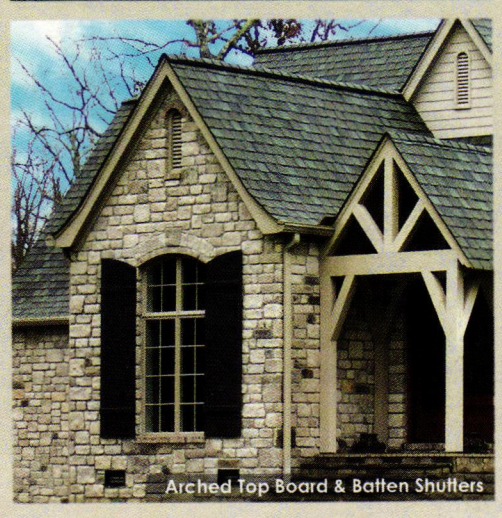
Timberlane Woodcrafters, Inc.
800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753
www.timberlane.com
North Wales, PA 19454

Custom fabricator of handcrafted exterior wood shutters: more than 25 historically accurate styles; solid kiln-dried western red cedar; traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery & hardwood peg assembly.
Write in No. 1056

Vixen Hill
800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-0051
www.vixenhill.com
Elverson, PA 19520

Manufacturer of blind-pocketed & teak-pegged shutters: custom sizes in more than 40 styles; louvered & paneled; shutter hardware.
Write in No. 1230

Vixen Hill manufactured the teak-pegged Roanoke, left, and Warwick, right, in cedar.



Your windows will say it all

Customized cedar shutters & hardware from Vixen Hill say something important about your home and about you. It tells the world that you only want the best and nothing else will do.

Vixen Hill offers top of the line shutters & hardware. Their design team will help you select the perfect shutter style for your home.

Call today for a catalog and free consultation.

Vixen Hill
VixenHill.com
800-423-2766
Dept.#PH6

WRITE IN NO. 655 FOR PORCH SYSTEMS, NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & NO. 1230 FOR SHUTTERS

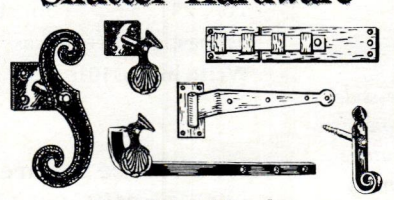
TRADITIONAL EXTERIOR SHUTTERS IN MAHOGANY

- RAISED PANEL
- LOUVERED
- CUT-OUTS
- REPRODUCTION
- COPPER CAPS
- MORTISE & TENON CONSTRUCTION
- WEST SYSTEM EPOXY
- RABBETING AND BEADING
- FIXED-CONTROL RODS
- SHUTTER HARDWARE
- WARRANTY

www.kingsland-shutters.com
KINGSLAND
Architectural Millwork
7 COLEBROOK ROAD
NORFOLK, CT 06058
(860) 542-6981
FAX: (860) 542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 4573 FOR DOORS & NO. 196 FOR SHUTTERS

Traditional Shutter Hardware



James Peters & Son, Inc.
MANUFACTURERS OF HARDWARE
1936 North Front Street Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240

www.customforgedhardware.com

Kayne and Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
Dept PH
100 Daniel Ridge Road
Candler, N.C. 28715
(828) 667-8868 or 665-1988
Fax: (828) 665-8303

- Reproductions & Restorations
- Builders/Architectural Hardware
- Custom Forging
- Cast Brass & Bronze
- Custom Hinges & Thumblatches
- Fireplace Tools & Accessories

Catalogs $5.00

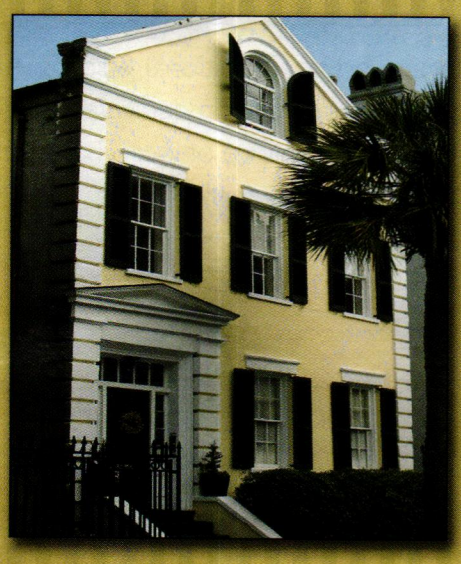
www.period-homes.com

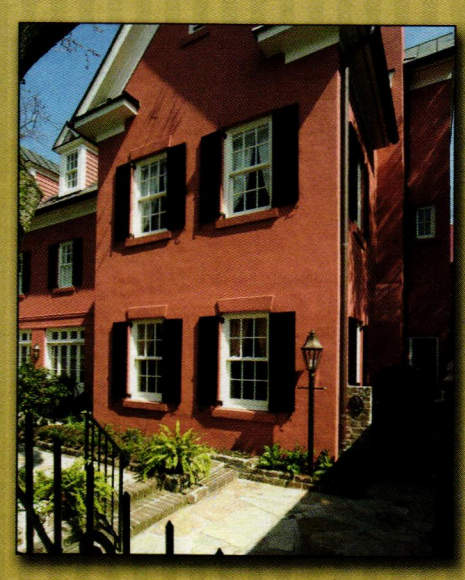
Custom historical shutters and one-of-a-kind hand-forged hardware.

ARTIFEX

Know it all.

Tap into history and beauty with Artifex.





No subject fascinates us more than handcrafted historical shutters. In fact, no one knows the subject better than Artifex. We could go on for hours explaining every nook, cranny, and facet of authentic wood shutters and hand-forged hardware. After all, we learned from the very best. Our parent company, Withers Industries, has been meticulously handcrafting fine wooden shutters for over 30 years.

Over those three decades, Old World craftsmanship and time-honored designs have been the hallmarks of our business. We're obsessed with details, and have elected to use only the finest hand picked exterior grade wood. As for harmony and design, we have a remarkable appreciation for period homes, and can help you understand, select, or design historically accurate shutters, and hardware, that will bring out the natural beauty of any home.

With Artifex, you can count on an experience, and products, second to none. Be a know-it-all, call Artifex today.

Let us work with you to enhance the beauty and value of your home. To learn which products would compliment your home, email photos to photos@artifexshutter.com.

www.artifexshutter.com • 1·877·618·3587

WRITE IN NO. 1484

CUSTOM EXTERIOR SHUTTERS

Born *of* Knowledge.
Crafted *with* Passion.

If American tradition has a home in your soul, then surely the shutters of days gone by must also. As shuttersmiths, shutters are our passion. We know them, and we also know the hand forged hardware to adorn them. We custom make them by hand...historically and architecturally accurate...and faithful to the age-old craft. For those who know.

Order your sample of our craftsmanship.
Enjoy an experience unlike any other.
Call or visit us on the web. 1-888-631-8191
www.headhousesquare.com

HEADHOUSE SQUARE
CUSTOM SHUTTERS

WRITE IN NO. 1481

I · N · T · B · A · U

PATRON: HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES

The International Network for Traditional Building, Architecture & Urbanism is a worldwide organization dedicated to the support of traditional building, the maintenance of local character and the creation of better places to live. **www.intbau.org**

The Atlantic Line of Premium Shutters

- Fully operable historically accurate custom shutters.
- Each shutter is custom made to fit any style window.
- Available in 40 standard colors, plus a custom matching option.
- Limited Lifetime Warranty on material and 15 Year Warranty on the finish.

Atlantic Premium Shutters™

The Tapco™ GROUP
A HEADWATERS COMPANY

www.atlanticpremiumshutters.com

WRITE IN NO. 1177

The 2007 PALLADIO AWARDS

Honoring Excellence in Traditional Residential Design

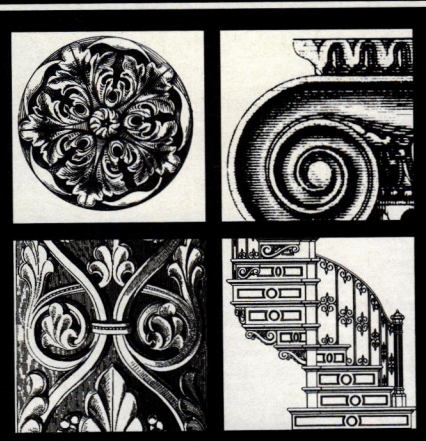
Co-produced by *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building* and the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference

Palladio awards for Residential Architecture will be awarded in six categories:

- Restoration & Renovation
- Adaptive Reuse &/or Sympathetic Addition
- New Design & Construction – less than 5,000 sq.ft.
- New Design & Construction – more than 5,000 sq.ft.
- New Design & Construction: Multi-Unit
- Exterior Spaces: Gardens & Landscapes

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2006.

For details on the Awards program, judging criteria, submission requirements and deadlines, go to **www.palladioawards.com**



Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

www.period-homes.com

INTERNET GATEWAY TO HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

The central web site for historically inspired products and services on the internet includes products used for restoration, renovation and new construction. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories and 371 companies
- 162 online product brochures
- Links to 272 companies and related organizations
- In-depth Product Report of the Month
- E-mail order form for Product Literature

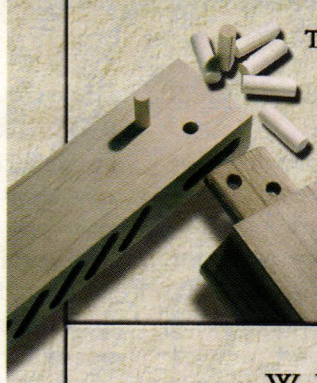
Log onto and then bookmark:

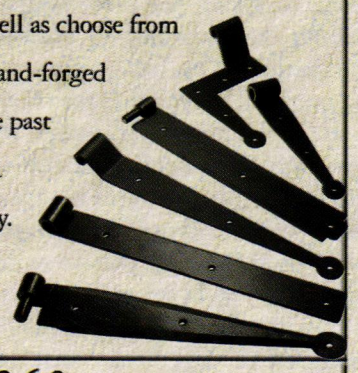
www.period-homes.com

EXTERIOR SHUTTERS & HARDWARE

OH, THE LUXURY *of living* IN THE PAST.

Anyone with the good fortune to live in a handsome old house understands quite well that modern living is vastly overrated. Given your commitment to historical authenticity, handcrafted detail and the finest materials, shouldn't your shutters reflect the same values? Well, shutters from Timberlane® do. In fact, from Colonial Williamsburg to the White House Conference Center, Timberlane shutters reveal an artisan's eye and a decades-long love affair with solid Western Red Cedar. Our craftsmen use only traditional mortise and tenon hardwood peg construction to build shutters that will last for generations to come. In fact, every facet of our process is steeped in the principles of craftsmanship - methodical, painstaking and meticulous. And because each Timberlane shutter is handcrafted, you can specify combinations, radius tops and cutouts, as well as choose from a staggering array of hand-forged period hardware. Put the past in front of you. Call for a Timberlane catalog today.





800 . 250 . 2221 EXT. 1263
WWW.TIMBERLANE.COM/1263

WRITE IN NO. 1056

WRITE IN NO. 1479

WRITE IN NO. 5005

Practical Necessity

Traditional design has caught up with the garage door. *By Nicole V. Gagné*

A practical necessity for virtually all homeowners is to own at least one car – which makes a garage a practical necessity for virtually all homes. For the garage to be a suitable companion to the home's architectural style, it too must complement the design of the home, regardless of its contemporary function. Thus a market has steadily grown for garage doors in the style of traditional carriage doors (entries with clearance for a horse-drawn carriage). This article surveys three leading manufacturers of historically styled garage doors; the range of their products and experiences should help simplify the selection of an appropriate garage door for the period home.

The Fox Hollow Carriage Doors from Historic Doors by Hendricks, like virtually all of the firm's garage doors, are authentic swinging carriage doors, not overhead look-alikes, and were built using traditional joinery and hand-construction methods.

Hahn's Woodworking Company

Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc., in Branchburg, NJ, was founded by its president, Scott Hahn, in 1984. He describes how the profession came naturally to him: "Both my grandfather and my father sold and serviced overhead garage doors, and all my summers from the age of 12 on were spent riding shotgun on a service truck, installing and repairing them. When I started my manufacturing business, a client who had old swing-out doors told me, 'We like the look of these doors but we want the convenience of an overhead door.' So we developed a sectional overhead carriage-house barn door. Today we make extremely high-end carriage-house overhead barn doors, and our clients are upscale buyers who want that quality."

Hahn's fabricates doors in all styles and operations: sectional overhead, one-piece overhead, swing, sliding or bifold. But according to National Sales Manager Roger Jurczak, "Our highest percentage of doors sold is the overhead. Sometimes the client's garage doesn't have room for the track system; or you'll have the purists who say, 'I don't want that very fine line that maybe my neighbor can't see but I know exists in a sectional.' These clients opt for a swing door. But for every 25 or 50 overhead doors that we supply, we probably do one pair of swing doors; and for every five pair of swing doors, we may do one pair of sliding doors."

Sectional carriage-house barn doors from Hahn's range in thickness from 1¾ to 3¼ in., and feature a polystyrene-insulated core. They're fabricated with a mahogany internal-core framework and ¼-in. Luan plywood fully laminated to the front and back of the hardwood core. Glazing options include tempered, laminated, insulated, leaded stained glass and hand-blown seeded restoration glass. The doors' wrought-iron hardware comes from such suppliers as Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Ball & Ball Hardware, James Peters & Son and Acorn Forged Iron.

The firm works with its clients to create a door that suits the home. Even its stock doors aren't so very stock, insists Jurczak: "Hahn's doesn't lock itself into standard sizes and exact replications of a particular design. The industry has standard door dimensions – 8x7, 8x8 – but there are a lot of older garages where the opening is a non-standard size. That's why we start each order with a pile of lumber in the shop. We don't pre-cut, and we listen to what the clients tell us they want." The doors can be for the garage or the entry, notes Hahn: "About five or six years ago, we really started custom entry doors that match our sectional overhead carriage-house barn doors; with most of those doors, the client is buying an entry door too."

Historic Doors by Hendricks

Based in Kempton, PA, since 1985, Historic Doors by Hendricks (formerly Hendricks Woodworking) specializes in designing and constructing garage doors and entryways that are compatible with a building's architectural style. Founder Steven Hendricks explains, "Designing doors in historic styles came naturally to me; I've always been interested in preservation and architecture, and as the point of entry, doors are arguably one of the most important elements in a building. Carriage doors were just a natural offshoot of making entry doors. My experience is that the market for carriage doors is growing, but how big a trend it is, I couldn't say."

All the firm's doors are made using only mortise-and-tenon joinery. Its craftspeople are trained in

A specialty at Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc., is the manufacture of custom entry doors that match the firm's carriage-house barn doors. The entry door model #E-311-2 (right) beautifully complements the two overhead doors, models #311 (left), measuring 8x10 ft., and #D-311 (center), a two-car carriage-house barn door that measures 16x8 ft.

traditional joinery and employ hand-construction methods in combination with appropriate woodworking machinery. These specialized artisans also recommend the wood species most appropriate to each application, using high-quality American hardwoods for the construction of their doors, which are typically 1¾ or 2¼ in. thick. Glazing services include beveled glass, custom-designed leaded glass, true-divided-lite insulating glass and even restoration glass.

"Every job goes through our design office," Hendricks relates. "We always work with the client and their design team, rather than offer a line of stock doors. There is some standardization in our construction methods, depending on the door style, but within that method, there is enormous variety because each door is made by a single craftsperson." That last detail is paramount at Historic Doors, and the client is always given a single point of contact who knows their project thoroughly.

Despite tailoring their design flexibility to the client's needs, Hendricks notes, "Most of our work is in swinging doors, although we've done some of the folding overhead garage doors. Those kinds of doors are fine, but they can't really duplicate the historic carriage-door designs, which never had to accommodate such limitations as overhead tracks or a divided horizontal construction. And there are people out there who don't want something designed within those limitations – they want authenticity. By the same token, we don't get a lot of customers looking for carriage or garage doors that match or complement historic entry doors. Carriage doors have been for us mostly a unique, one-of-a-kind item; they usually serve a different purpose from regular entrances."

This cottage in the English Tudor style is situated on a small city lot that lacked an alley for garage access. Since the garage also had to serve as the front of the house, Designer Doors, Inc., developed this visually harmonious solution by following the house's window treatments, material and historic style in the creation of the garage doors.

Designer Doors

Founded by Kent Forsland, Designer Doors, Inc., in River Falls, WI, began selling handcrafted garage doors in 1987. The firm seeks to meet the needs of clients desiring the appearance of authentic carriage doors with the ease of push-button overhead operation. John Gardner, vice president of sales and marketing, has seen "an upturn in the emphasis placed on the role of the garage door. People understand the product's architectural impact, and there's a lot more upscale interest from a design standpoint in garage doors. The vast majority of our clients want overhead convenience. Also, there are some code issues relative to automatic swing-door operation, and not many devices at this time meet those codes. And if there's a heavy snowfall, it has to be cleared away before you can open a swing door. Most of our overhead doors are designed to look like swing doors. We can also make it resemble a single sliding barn door, a hinged, two-segment swing-out door or a tri-fold. Many people have the wrong garage door for their house and want the old tri-fold look."

The firm offers stock lines of overhead garage doors with its Limited Editions series, but despite their popularity, according to Gardner, "There's been an overall shift to custom design. Clients who at first were thinking about a catalog product end up saying, 'I want you to customize it.' Probably 40% of our business' volume is custom." Commissioned garage doors can also eschew overhead technology and operate as swing doors, and are fabricated using the same crafts as their historical models.

Both the Commissioned and Limited Editions doors utilize 1 3/8-in. Douglas fir frames, polystyrene insulation, ¼-in. plywood backers and clear western red cedar for the trim. There is the option of either stain-grade western red cedar or paint-grade MDO plywood for the surface material of flat doors. For raised designs, western red cedar is used. Glass can be double-strength, glacier, insulated, tempered, insulated tempered or bronze tinted. The firm also offers stock and custom reproduction hand-forged hardware, and finishes its pulls, latches and hinges to resemble wrought iron.

Designer Doors also provides entry doors, either commissioned or in a wide range of standard designs complementing its Limited Editions garage doors. Gardner comments, "People didn't realize before the options in design relationships between the garage door and the entry door, and the advantage of being able to get both from a single source, which we call 'architectural harmony.' We play a consulting role and help our customers pick the right product for their home by giving them a broad variety of custom options for what works best with their architecture." ■

The "American Greats" line of stock garage doors from Designer Doors is meant to complement American architectural styles. Shown here is the Tucker door, featuring two-over-two windows and panels around its perimeter: the perfect garage door for an early-20th-century, Prairie-style house.

I·N·T·B·A·U

PATRON: HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES

The International Network for Traditional Building, Architecture & Urbanism is a worldwide organization dedicated to the support of traditional building, the maintenance of local character and the creation of better places to live.

www.intbau.org

Period Garages & Garage Doors

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9781.

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufacturer of Early American-style hand-forged iron registers & grilles & iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls & more; garage, shutter & wood-gate hardware.
Write in No. 1690

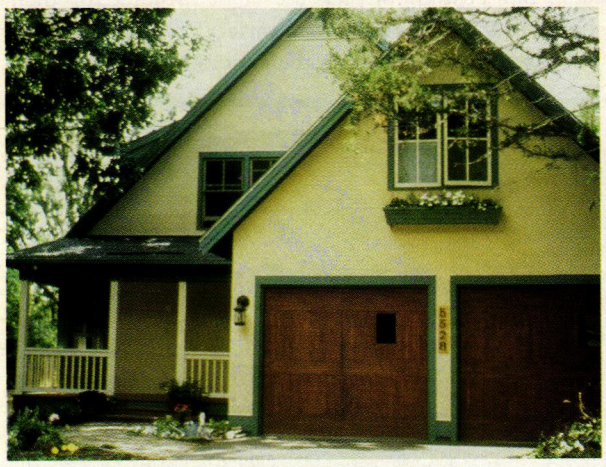
Amarr offers the Biltmore Estate For Your Home Carriage House Collection, which features Chateau garage and entry doors.

Amarr Garage Doors
800-503-DOOR; Fax: 336-251-1851
www.amarr.com
Winston Salem, NC 27105

Manufacturer of sectional garage doors: Classica Collection steel carriage house doors & custom wood Biltmore Estate For Your Home doors.
Write in No. 442

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of hardware: for furniture, cabinets, garages, windows, shutters & doors; andirons; brass, cast iron, bronze, wrought iron & steel; new reproduction & antique/reconditioned hardware; restoration services.
Write in No. 2930



Designer Doors handcrafts garage doors with the appearance of authentic carriage doors but the ease of push-button overhead operation.

Designer Doors, Inc.
800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999
www.designerdoors.com
River Falls, WI 54022

Manufacturer of historically styled, overhead wood garage doors: matching entryways, shutters & gates; handcrafted; clear-grade western red cedar, Douglas fir & other species as specified; stock & custom.
Write in No. 109

This overhead garage door featuring hardware from The European Hardware Co., has a carriage-house appearance.

European Hardware Co., The
704-658-1016; Fax: 704-998-3558
www.europeanhardware.net
Mooresville, NC 28117

Manufacturer of period-style & traditional hardware for doors, windows, garage doors, barn doors & shutters: brass, bronze, cast iron, wrought iron & weather-proof cast aluminum.
Write in No. 1479

Evergreen Carriage Doors, LLC
253-857-4030; Fax: 253-857-4101
www.evergreencarriagedoors.com
Olalla, WA 98359

Manufacturer of out-swing garage doors & custom wood doors.

Evergreen Carriage Doors builds swing-out carriage garage doors such as these bungalow-style models.

Hahn's Woodworking Company, Inc.
908-793-1415; Fax: 908-793-1420
www.hahnswoodworking.com
Branchburg, NJ 08876

Manufacturer of wood garage & carriage-house doors & traditional swing-out & sliding barn doors: clear mahogany, Spanish cedar & other species; true-divided-lite windows; custom wood entry doors; restoration services.
Write in No. 6640

Although the model #401 garage doors from Hahn's appear to be traditional swing-out carriage-house doors, they are actually motorized overhead operating doors.

Historic Doors by Hendricks
610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171
www.historicdoors.com
Kempton, PA 19529

Custom manufacturer of wood windows & doors: circular casings & moldings; restoration & period-style construction; garage doors.
Write in No. 3570

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
www.jamespetersandson.com
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, windows, gates, garages & barns; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

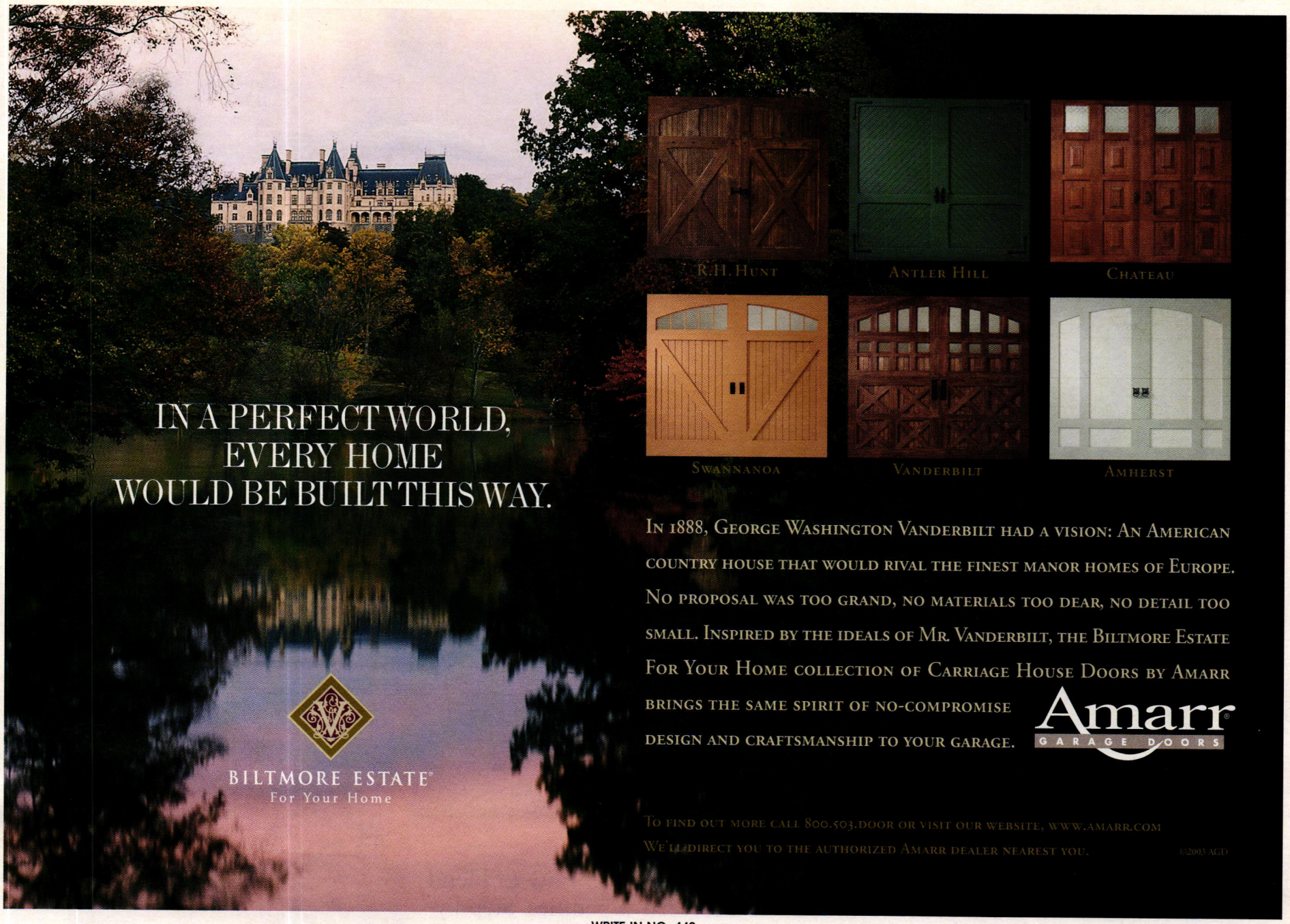
Custom fabricator of door, window, gate, garage, cabinet, bath, shutter & fireplace hardware: hand-forged steel, copper & bronze or cast bronze; repairs, restorations & reproductions; catalog $5.
Call for more information.

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

Manufacturer of forged Early American & late-19th-century hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, garage doors & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, strap hinges & door knockers; fireplace tools & more.
Write in No. 285

Victoriana East
856-910-1887; Fax: 856-910-1884
www.victorianaeast.com
Merchantville, NJ 08109

Manufacturer & restorer of Victorian wood elements: benches, custom lattice, porch parts & garage doors; screen & storm doors & windows & screen/storm combinations; mailboxes, gate hardware, balustrades & railings.
Write in No. 1101



WRITE IN NO. 442

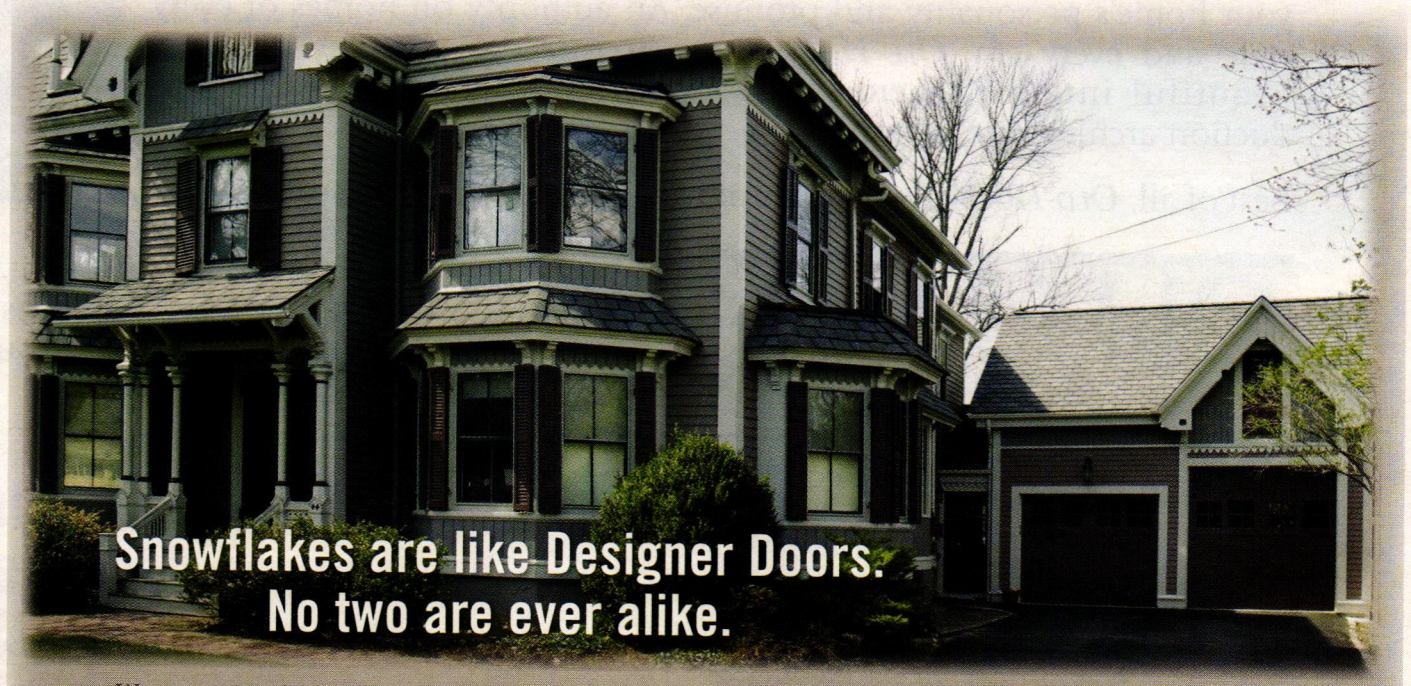
Internet gateway to historical products

Period Homes

maintains the central web site for historically inspired residential products and services on the internet – products used for restoration, renovation and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto and then bookmark:

www.period-homes.com



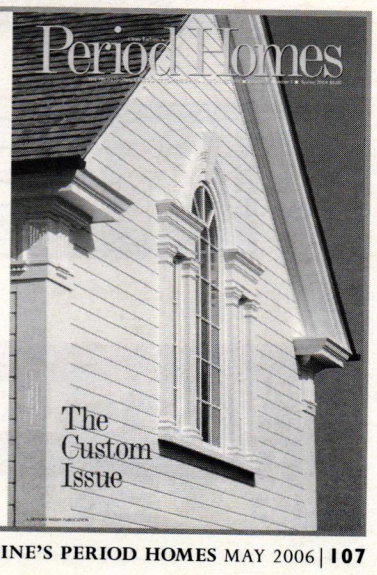
We create singular beauty by crafting our garage doors, entry doors, garden gates and shutters to harmonize with each other, and with your home's architecture. See how we can help you at **designerdoors.com**. 800-241-0525

©2006 Designer Doors, Inc.

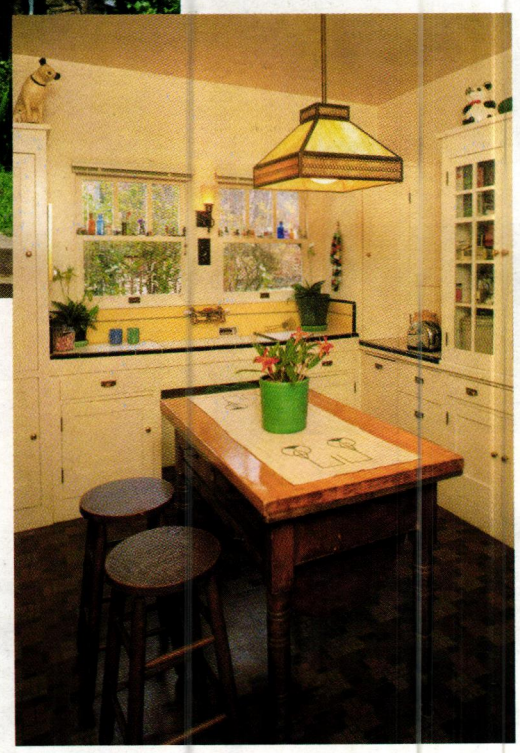
ARCHITECTURAL HARMONY™ BY DESIGNER DOORS

WRITE IN NO. 109

if you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just call 800-548-0148



An Inviting Past, An Enduring Future.



When you subscribe to *Old-House Journal*, you'll discover how to blend the elegance of yesteryear with today's modern amenities. Step-by-step instructions, expert "how-to's," and unique insight will help you to discern the tools, funds, processes, and materials you'll need to recapture your home's personality and promise. An authority on homes of every style and every era, *Old-House Journal* provides cost-saving tips, beautiful interior schemes, and resources for authentic and reproduction architecture in every issue.

Best of all, *Old-House Journal* chronicles the real-life successes of fellow restorers. Their advice for living in an ever-changing renovation environment, and a subscription to *Old-House Journal* means you're never alone. Together, we'll work to give your older home a brand-new beginning.

Subscribe to Old-House Journal. Your home deserves no less. Call us at 800.234.3797 or visit us online at www.oldhousejournal.com.

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

Old·House JOURNAL

visit us online at www.oldhousejournal.com

www.period-homes.com

The Residential Trade Show that Never Closes:

- More than 500 suppliers indexed
- More than 200 product brochures online
- Online articles
- Free product literature online
- 217 indexed product categories
- 26 online product reports & suppler lists

Shutter & Garage Hardware from Acorn.

Quality & Craftsmanship forged together for a lifetime.

–TREMONT NAIL–
now serving the restoration industry as a division of Acorn Manufacturing.
www.tremontnail.com

Acorn Manufacturing Co.,Inc.
1.800.835.0121
www.acornmfg.com

For a FREE Acorn catalog, call & request catalog PH506A.

WRITE IN NO. 1690

National Preservation Institute

Seminars in Historic Preservation & Cultural Resource Management

Professional training for those involved in the management, preservation, and stewardship of our cultural heritage.

- **CRM Basics:** *Archaeological Curation; Cemetery Preservation; GIS: Practical Applications for Cultural Resource Projects; Historic Landscapes; Identification and Evaluation of Mid-20th-Century Buildings; NEPA Compliance; Photodocumentation of Cultural Resources; Section 4(f) Compliance for Transportation Projects; Section 106: An Introduction*
- **Historic Property Management:** *Accessibility; Green Strategies for Historic Buildings; Historic Property Management; Historic Structures Reports; Preservation Maintenance; Secretary of the Interior's Standards*
- Plus more! Please contact us for a seminar schedule or go to www.npi.org.

P.O. Box 1702. Alexandria. Virginia 22313
703.765.0100 ▪ info@npi.org ▪ www.npi.org

For garage doors and entry doors that perfectly match the unique character of your home, choose

HAHN'S WOODWORKING CO., INC.

MANUFACTURER OF TRADITIONAL WOODEN GARAGE DOORS
CARRIAGE HOUSE BARN DOORS • CUSTOM ENTRY DOORS

Since 1984, Hahn's Woodworking has been the innovating leader in manufacturing the highest quality carriage house doors. Available in motorized overhead, traditional swing-out, or sliding modes of operation. Our custom entry door line complements all carriage house doors. Please visit our website to learn more.
www.hahnswoodworking.com

HAHN'S WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.
181 Meister Avenue, Branchburg, NJ 08876
Showroom Hours: 7-12 and 1-4PM, M-F
Phone 908-793-1415 • Fax 908-793-1420
info@hahnswoodworking.com

Excellence Since 1984
QUALITY
INNOVATION
EXPERIENCE
"We're Simply the Best"

C-E

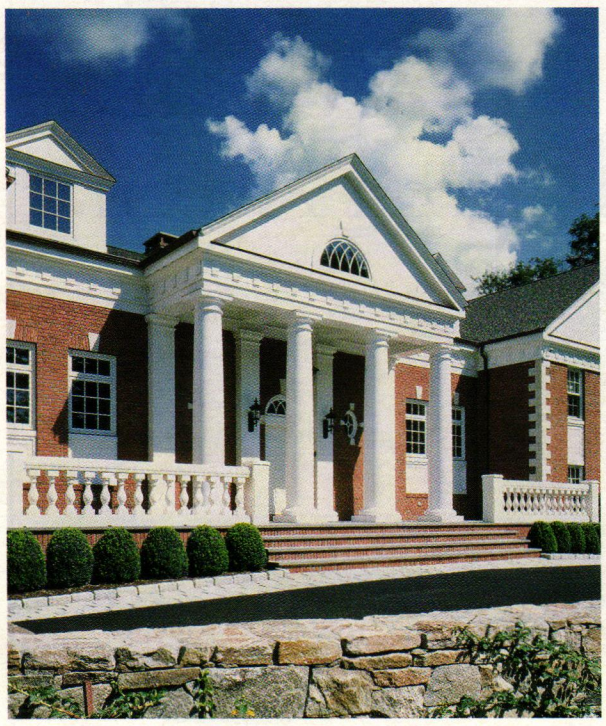
WRITE IN NO. 6640

Balustrades

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9782.

Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics
800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988
www.meltonclassics.com
Lawrenceville, GA 30042

Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, balustrades, moldings, cornices, porch parts, brackets, trim & more; fiberglass, polyurethane, marble/resin composite, wood, cast & synthetic stone, GRC & GRG.
Write in No. 4100



Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics manufactured the MarbleTex maintenance-free synthetic stone balustrades, as well as other elements, for this house.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

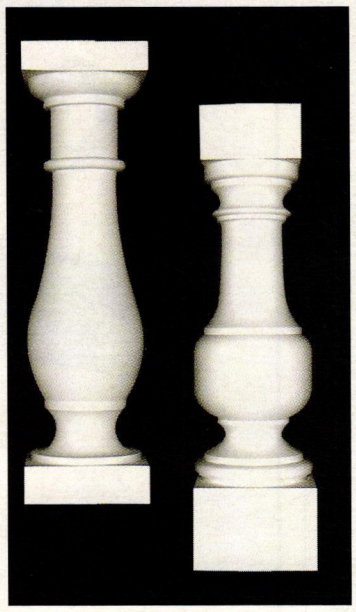
Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

Bella Dura Architectural Stone
800-287-8976; Fax: 225-346-4745
www.belladura.com
Baton Rouge, LA 70802

Fabricator of carved-stone elements: columns, capitals, balustrades, fountains, hand-carved mantels & more.
Write in No. 1475

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer of hand-carved natural-stone products made from limestone, cantera, adoquin, travertine, marble & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, molding, sculpture & custom work.
Write in No. 31



Chadsworth's polyurethane balustrade series is lighter weight and has the same resistance to weather, rot and insects as the company's PolyStone balustrades.

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
800-265-8667; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Wilmington, NC 28401

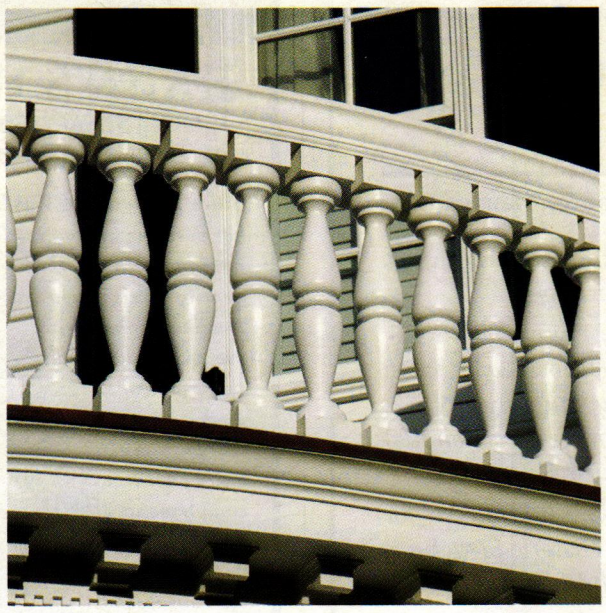
Manufacturer of authentic interior & exterior molded ornament: columns & capitals, pergolas, pillars, pilasters & balustrade systems; plain or fluted shafts; molded polymers, polymer/stone composites & wood.
Write in No. 1580 for PolyStone; 180 for wood

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer & distributor of handcrafted millwork & ornament: Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim; columns, screens & storms, trim, balustrades, cornices & porch parts.
Write in No. 1310

Dixie-Pacific Mfg.
800-468-5993; Fax: 256-442-4794
www.dixie-pacific.com
Gadsden, AL 35901

Manufacturer of architectural components: fiberglass & wood columns & decorative capitals; synthetic balustrades, porch posts & stair parts; QuickRail, a synthetic railing system.
Write in No. 780



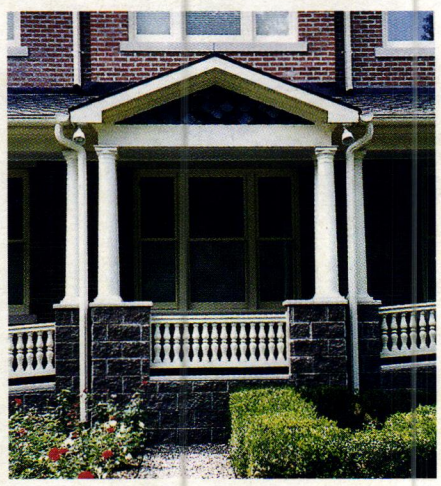
Fypon's new William E. Poole Collection features urethane millwork that is low maintenance and resistant to rot, moisture, insects, weather and decay.

Fypon
800-537-5349; Fax: 419-445-4440
www.fypon.com
Archbold, OH 43502

Manufacturer of more than 4,000 molded architectural elements: window features, balustrades, turnings, ceilings, brackets & more; high-density polymer & other polymers; load-bearing polymer/steel columns, 12-in.-maximum dia.
Write in No. 1461

Gingerbread Man
530-622-0550; Fax: 530-622-8552
www.gingerbreadman.com
Placerville, CA 95667

Manufacturer of Victorian gingerbread, screen doors, porch parts, balustrades, gable ornament, ceiling medallions, fence pickets, sawn balusters, brackets, signs, roof ridge cresting, cupolas, arbors & more: custom design services.
Write in No. 1364



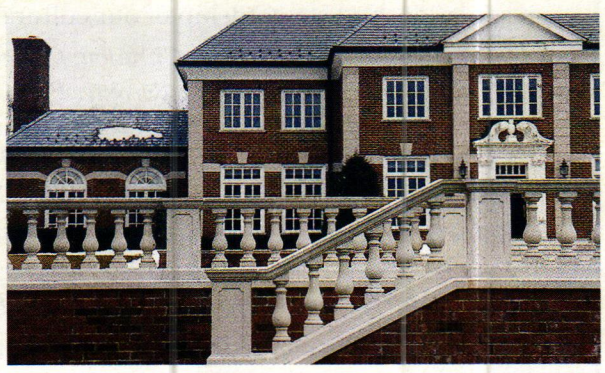
Balustrading supplied by Goodwin Associates adds a sense of style to this building.

Goodwin Associates
585-248-3320; Fax: 585-387-0153
www.goodwinassociates.com
Rochester, NY 14618

Supplier of interior & exterior architectural building products: columns & capitals, balustrade systems, moldings, fireplace surrounds, domes, medallions, metal ceilings & more; polyurethane, wood & fiberglass; stock & custom.
Write in No. 806

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels & more; fountains; custom components; 200-p. catalog.
Write in No. 4020



Haddonstone's line of architectural stonework includes a wide range of balustrade systems.

TIMELESS ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS, INC.

Designers & Manufacturers of Classic Architectural Products

Balustrade Systems

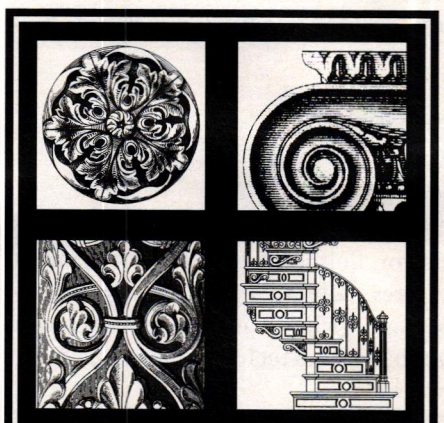
Decorative Capitals

Columns

For Information
1.800.665.4341

www.TimelessArchitectural.com

WRITE IN NO. 1246



Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.period-homes.com

"When we build, let us think that we build for ever."

John Ruskin 1819-1900

Inspire

Choose Haddonstone and the possibilities are endless. Whether it's porticos, window surrounds, quoins or gate piers our designs are always both inspiring and enduring.

For details of our extensive cast stone range, contact us for our 200 page catalog. We even offer a CD Rom which contains our full catalog, technical specification sheets, assembly advice, CAD drawings and video.

We also pride ourselves on our custom architectural cast limestone designs ~ being experienced at working in harmony with architects, designers and contractors to turn their inspiration into elegant reality.

HADDONSTONE

Visit us at www.haddonstone.com

Haddonstone (USA) Ltd, 201 Heller Place, Bellmawr, NJ 08031
Tel: 856 931 7011 Fax: 856 931 0040 info@haddonstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 4020

HB&G
800-264-4424; Fax: 334-566-4629
www.hbgcolumns.com
Troy, AL 36081

Manufacturer of PermaPorch system: load-bearing PermaCast columns, PermaWrap columns, grand balustrade systems, PermaPorch & deck railings, load-bearing PermaPost porch posts, PermaCeiling, moldings, medallions & entrance features.
Write in No. 380

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

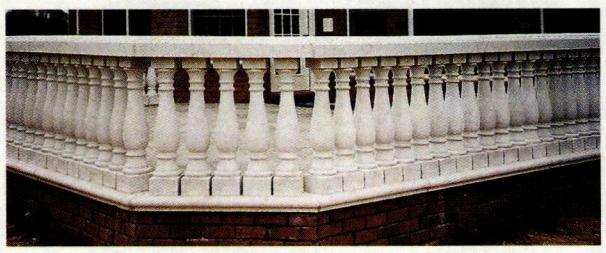
Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

Manor Style, Ltd.
800-325-2188; Fax: 443-200-0010
6741 Whitestone Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

Nationwide supplier of architectural elements: custom fabricator of components in DuraStyle & AZEK PVC; ceiling medallions, paneling, balustrades, mantels, molding & trim; load-bearing fiberglass columns & capitals.
Write in No. 703

Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.
800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.steptoewife.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

Manufacturer of cast-iron architectural elements: spiral & straight stairs, balustrades, balusters, railings, gates, newel posts, handrails, treads, risers, ornamental ceilings & grilles; cast aluminum & bronze & wrought iron/steel.
Write in No. 470



This 32-in. precast-concrete balustrade system was supplied by Stonex Cast Products.

Stonex Cast Products
732-938-2334; Fax: 732-919-0918
www.stonexonline.com
Farmingdale, NJ 07727

Supplier of cast-stone architectural products: baluster & rail systems, balustrades, quoins, window sills & surrounds, wall copings, splash blocks, pier caps, planters, furniture & more; 7 styles of balusters; curved railings.
Write in No. 507

This semi-circular balustrade was manufactured by The Wood Factory.

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, porch posts, newel posts, rails, balustrades, brackets, capitals, custom mantels, siding, garden specialties & more.
Write in No. 7120

Timeless Architectural Reproductions, Inc.
800-665-4341; Fax: 770-205-1447
www.timelessarchitectural.com
Cumming, GA 30041

Designer & manufacturer of Classically styled balustrade systems & decorative capitals & columns: lightweight, insect- & weather-resistant cultured marble, fiberglass & resin; smooth & detailed surfaces; CAD drawings & AIS specs.
Write in No. 1246

Victoriana East
856-910-1887; Fax: 856-910-1884
www.victorianaeast.com
Merchantville, NJ 08109

Manufacturer & restorer of Victorian wood elements: benches, custom lattice, porch parts & garage doors; screen & storm doors & windows & screen/storm combinations; mailboxes, gate hardware, balustrades & railings.
Write in No. 1101

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, doors, lighting, fencing, gazebos, signage, grilles & more; cast & wrought bronze, aluminum, iron & steel; CAD services & consulting; since 1940.
Write in No. 1223

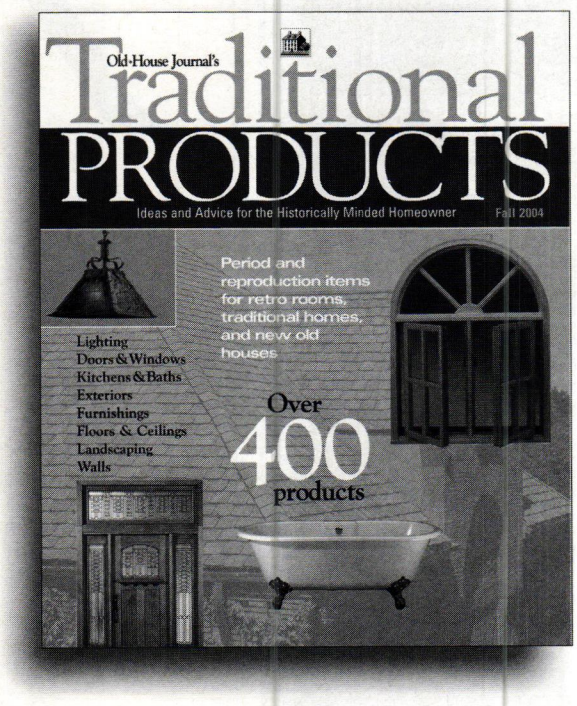
The Homeowner's Guide to Information on Period Products & Traditional Materials

Ideas and Advice for the Historically Minded Homeowner

For more than 30 years, OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL has supplied homeowners with sturdy advice about the whys, wherefores, and how-tos of coping with the problems and enjoying the pleasures of owning an old home.

Old-House Journal's Traditional Products helps bring those lessons home with hundreds of products made specifically for old houses and for new homes built in a tradtional style.

- Buying guides
- Over 400 Products
- Hundreds of full-color product photos
- New alternatives to traditional materials



On Sale Now! New versions of products from our past have never been more available, or more likable. *Traditional Products* is a new way to find new-old stuff.

To order ($9.95 plus $5 shipping and handling), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Eastern Time, Mon-Fri.

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC Restore Media, LLC • 1000 Potomac St, NW. Suite 102 • Washington, DC 20007

www.period-homes.com

Internet gateway to historical products

Period Homes

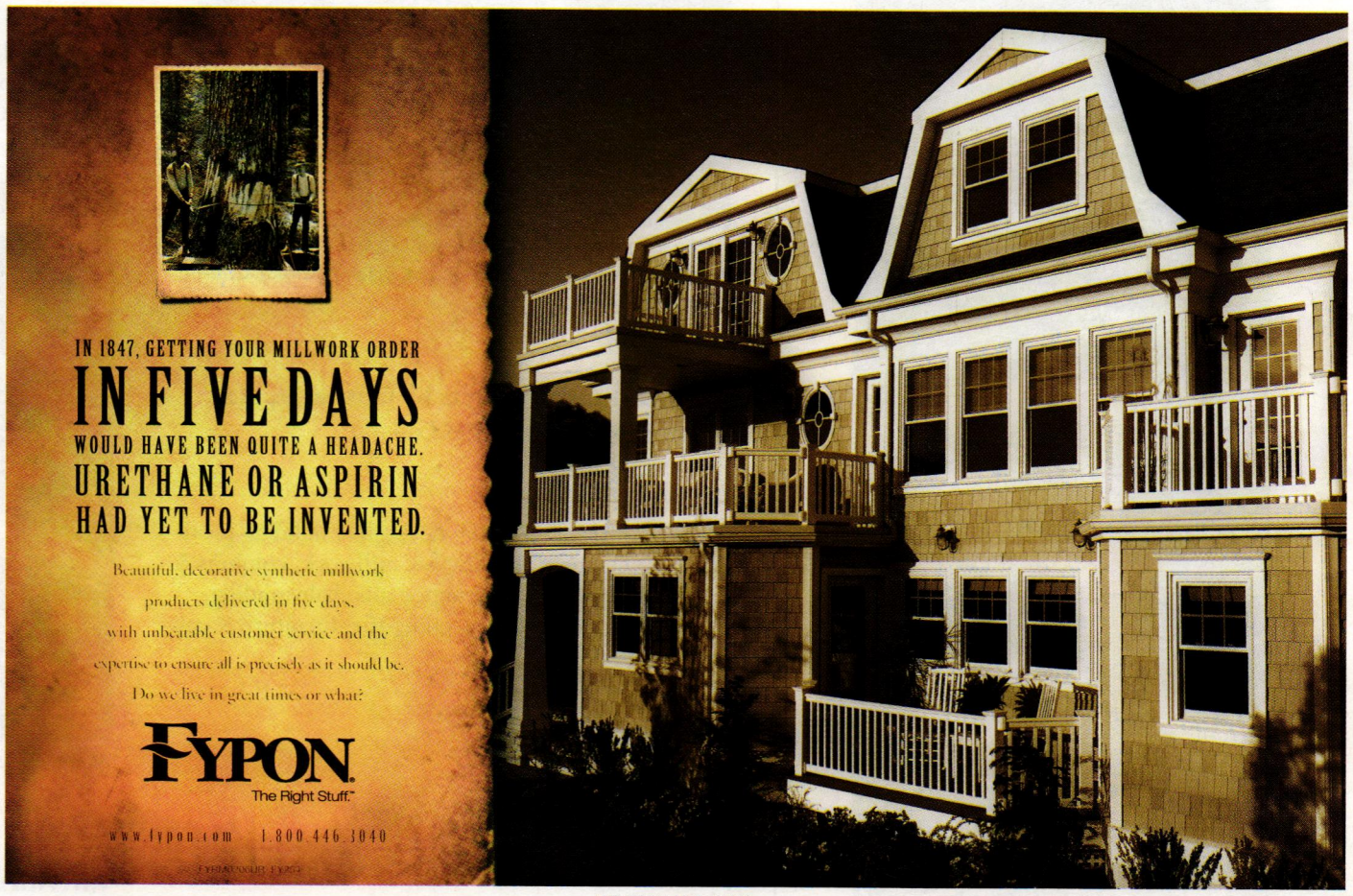
AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 online product brochures
- Links to 325 companies and related organizations
- In-depth Product Report of the Month
- Most-requested articles online
- E-mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto and then bookmark:

www.period-homes.com

WRITE IN NO. 507



WRITE IN NO. 1461

WRITE IN NO. 703

The fastest way to get Product Literature!

www.period-homes.com

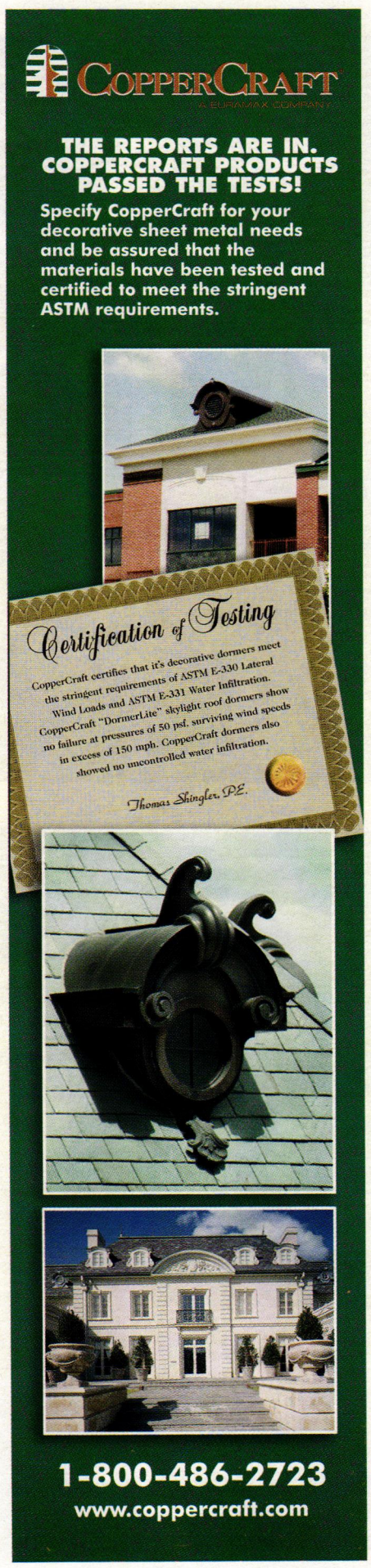
WRITE IN NO. 470

Exterior Cornices

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9783.

Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics
800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988
www.meltonclassics.com
Lawrenceville, GA 30042

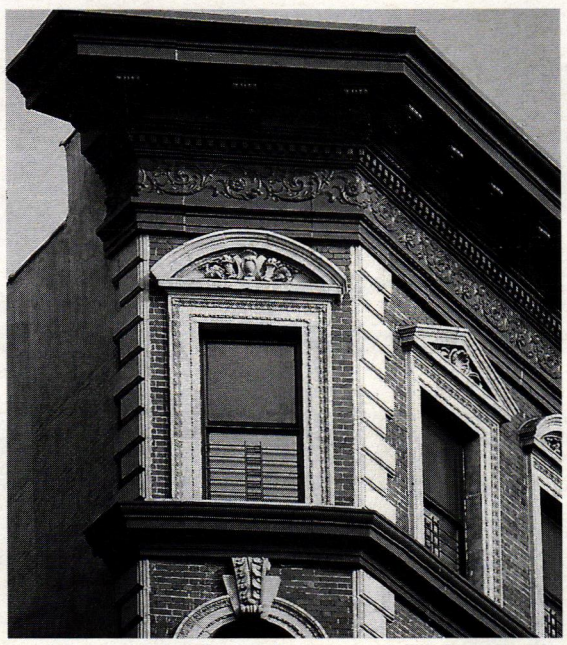
Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, balustrades, moldings, cornices, porch parts, brackets, trim & more; fiberglass, polyurethane, marble/resin composite, wood, cast & synthetic stone, GRC & GRG.
Write in No. 4100



WRITE IN NO.

Architectural Fiberglass Corp.
800-439-2000; Fax: 631-842-4790
www.afcornice.com
Copiague, NY 11726

Reproducer of original ornamentation from a large selection of stock styles & sizes: exterior cornices, cupolas, columns & balustrades; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors & texture; Class-1 fire-retardant material.



Architectural Fiberglass replicated this haunch-mounted, 60-in.-tall cornice with 36-in. projection for an apartment building in New York City.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

CopperCraft, Inc.
800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com
Keller, TX 76248

Fabricator of architectural sheet metal using traditional metalworking skills & modern technology: spires, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, cornices, gutters, metal roofing, cladding, chimney caps & more; copper & lead-coated copper.
Write in No. 1490

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer & distributor of handcrafted millwork & ornament: Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim; columns, screens & storms, trim, balustrades, cornices & porch parts.
Write in No. 1310

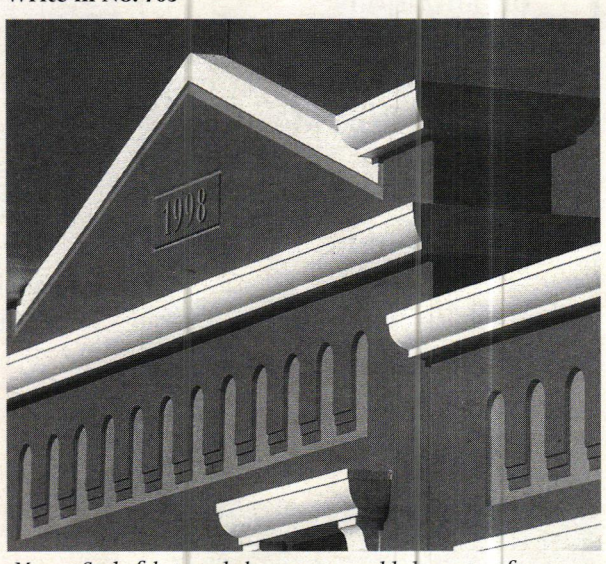
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels & more; fountains; custom components; 200-p. catalog.
Write in No. 4020

Haddonstone's extensive line of architectural cast stonework includes cornices.

Manor Style, Ltd.
800-325-2188; Fax: 443-200-0010
6741 Whitestone Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

Nationwide supplier of architectural elements: custom fabricator of components in DuraStyle & AZEK PVC; ceiling medallions, cornices, paneling, balustrades, mantels, molding & trim; load-bearing fiberglass columns & capitals.
Write in No. 703



Manor Style fabricated the exterior molded cornices for this façade.

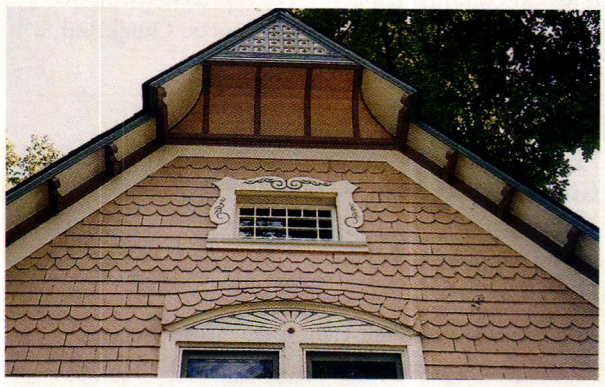
W.F. Norman Corp.
800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708
www.wfnorman.com
Nevada, MO 64772

Fabricator of sheet-metal ornament: hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, backsplashes, pressed-metal ceilings & more; duplication from samples or drawings.
Write in No. 520

This stamped-sheet-metal ornamental building cornice was fabricated by W.F. Norman.

Exterior Paint & Finishes

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9784.



The Color People specializes in custom Victorian exterior color schemes.

Color People, The
303-308-0220; Fax: 303-308-0123
www.colorpeople.com
Denver, CO 80205

Color consultant: custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets & townscapes; Victorian specialist; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting.
Write in No. 5470

Kremer Pigments, Inc.
212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395
www.kremerpigments.com
New York, NY 10012

Importer & distributor of plaster, glue & more than 500 natural & manufactured pigments: Venetian plaster & colorants; wax products & lime washes.
Write in No. 4910

Natural earth pigments from Kremer Pigments were used to create this fresco of a bull, the symbol of St. Luke, the patron saint of painters.

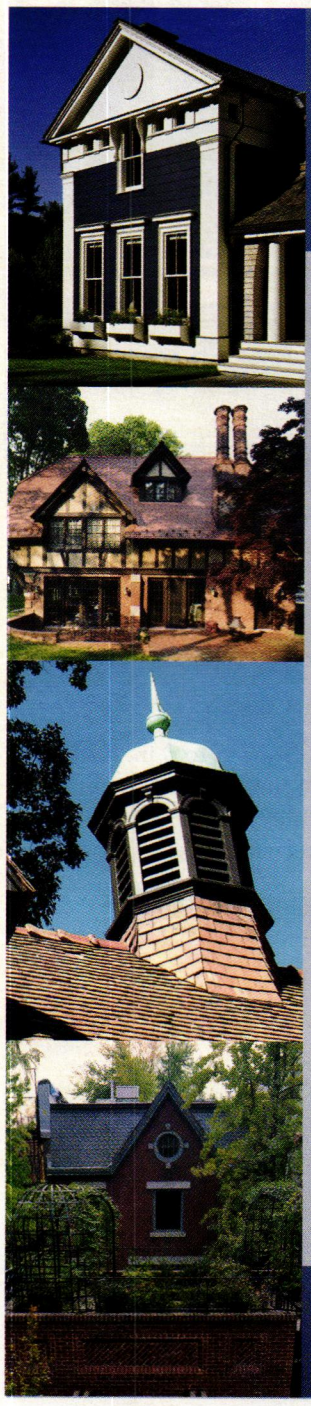
When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in *Period Homes*.

KREMER
PIGMENTS
LIME WASH
NATURAL COLORS
DECORATIVE PLASTER
All natural products
for home design and restoration
Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York · NY 10012
www.kremer-pigmente.de

WRITE IN NO. 4910

The Color People
architectural color consultants
Everyone dreams in color. Your dreams can come true.
For 20 years we've created America's prettiest buildings through our famous mail service.
Always free information.
2231 Larimer Street
Denver, CO 80205
☎ **1-800-541-7174**
nicecolors@colorpeople.com

WRITE IN NO. 5470



Call for Entries
THE 2007 PALLADIO AWARDS

Honoring Excellence in Traditional Residential Design

Co-produced by *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building* and the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference

The Palladio Awards are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance.

Palladio Awards for Residential Architecture will be awarded in six categories:

Restoration & Renovation
Adaptive Reuse &/or Sympathetic Addition
New Design & Construction – less than 5,000 sq.ft.
New Design & Construction – more than 5,000 sq.ft.
New Design & Construction: Multi-Unit
Exterior Spaces: Gardens & Landscapes

Corresponding awards will also be made for commercial and civic projects.

Judging is by a panel of distinguished design professionals selected by the editors of *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building*.

The deadline for entries is November 15, 2006.

www.palladioawards.com

Porches, Decks & Porch Parts

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9785.

American Wood Column Corp.
718-782-3163; Fax: 718-387-9099
www.americanwoodcolumn.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Manufacturer of custom wood turnings to match originals: non-load-bearing columns & balusters; fluted, plain & twisted; porch parts & newel posts; finials in any size & specified wood; clapboard siding.
Write in No. 1308

The millwork on this Atlanta area home, including the porch parts, was manufactured by Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classic in low maintenance polymer-based composites.

Architectural Columns & Balustrades by Melton Classics
800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988
www.meltonclassics.com
Lawrenceville, GA 30042

Manufacturer of architectural elements: columns, balustrades, moldings, cornices, porch parts, brackets, trim & more; fiberglass, polyurethane, marble/resin composite, wood, cast & synthetic stone, GRC & GRG.
Write in No. 4100

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

The columns of this porch are from Outwater's vast assortment of wood, aluminum and structural fiberglass columns.

AZEK Trimboards
877-275-2935; Fax: 570-504-1215
www.azek.com
Moosic, PA 18507

Manufacturer of cellular-PVC trim with the look of lumber: standard trim dimensions, sheet sizes & bead board; cut, routed, milled & fastened using traditional woodworking tools; easily bent or shaped; exterior millwork.
Write in No. 338

AZEK provided the trim for the porch on this house on Coronado Island, CA, as well as for the house itself.

Carlson's Barnwood Co.
309-522-5550; Fax: 309-522-5123
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com
Cambridge, IL 61238

Supplier of recycled barn-wood planks, re-milled antique flooring, dimensional lumber & timbers in various shades & types: cupolas, porch poles, siding, milled & barn lumber & flooring & paneling in pine & oak.
Write in No. 2744

Cumberland manufactured these turnings, posts, balustrades, rails and intricate Victorian-style corner brackets in premium-grade hardwoods.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Manufacturer & distributor of handcrafted millwork & ornament: Spanish cedar, poplar & mahogany; licensee of the Victorian Society in America for wood trim; columns, screens & storms, trim, balustrades, cornices & porch parts.
Write in No. 1310

Dixie-Pacific Mfg.
800-468-5993; Fax: 256-442-4794
www.dixie-pacific.com
Gadsden, AL 35901

Manufacturer of architectural components: fiberglass & wood columns & decorative capitals; synthetic balustrades, porch posts & stair parts; QuickRail, a synthetic railing system.
Write in No. 780

Gingerbread Man
530-622-0550; Fax: 530-622-8552
www.gingerbreadman.com
Placerville, CA 95667

Manufacturer of Victorian gingerbread, screen doors, porch parts, balustrades, gable ornament, ceiling medallions, fence pickets, sawn balusters, brackets, signs, roof ridge cresting, cupolas, arbors & more: custom design services.
Write in No. 1364

HB&G
800-264-4424; Fax: 334-566-4629
www.hbgcolumns.com
Troy, AL 36081

Manufacturer of PermaPorch system: load-bearing PermaCast columns, PermaWrap columns, grand balustrade systems, PermaPorch & deck railings, load-bearing PermaPost porch posts, PermaCeiling, moldings, medallions & entrance features.
Write in No. 380

HB&G's PermaWrap columns in cellular PVC and other porch parts offer durability and weather resistance.

JMS Wood Products
818-348-7230; Fax: 818-348-7231
www.jmswoodproducts.com
Canoga Park, CA 91304

Supplier of rope moldings from 3/8 to 3 in. in dia. & rope columns from 4 to 24 in. in dia.: rope, fluted & twisted designs for stairs; plinth blocks for door surrounds; porch parts; mantels; any wood species.
Write in No. 6320

LWO Corp. (Woodway)
503-286-5372; Fax: 503-286-4092
www.woodway.com
Portland, OR 97217

Supplier of specialty wood products: architectural deck rail; pre-assembled EZ Rail; interior wood paneling; garden accents, arbors, trellis, lattice, fencing & deck accessories.
Write in No. 4783

EXTENSIVE COLLECTION OF ORIGINAL VICTORIAN PATTERNS
RESTORE AN OLD OR CREATE A NEW PAINTED LADY

THE GINGERBREAD MAN™
Fancy Woodworking
PLACERVILLE, CA

Our Originals or Yours...

Porch post brackets...

Screen Doors...

Running Trim, Spandrels...

Gable Ornaments...

It's what we do... Gingerbread

Sawn Balusters...

EXTIRA®
TREATED EXTERIOR COMPOSITE
OFFERS AMAZING RESISTANCE TO MOISTURE, ROT AND TERMITES.

Exterior Trim That Will last...

www.gingerbreadman.com

sorry, no cookies

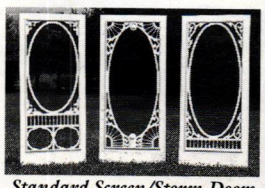
(877) 230-8960 ■ (530) 622-0550

©The Gingerbread Man 2005

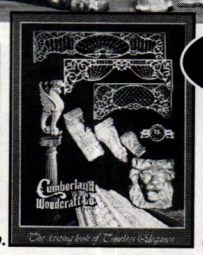
WRITE IN NO. 1364

VICTORIAN TRADITIONS
Order Online www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
The Victorian Society in America
Exclusive Woodwork Licensee

Victorian Gingerbread, carvings, turnings and more, in solid hardwoods.
Period Mantels, Vanities, Wall Units, Bars, Backbars and Entertainment Centers.
Complete custom design service also available.
Interior and exterior restoration projects our specialty.



Standard Screen/Storm Doors.
Custom Screen/Storm Doors, too.



Send $5.00 for full-color catalog with hundreds of products
Free to the Trade
FACTORY DIRECT PRICING
Since 1975

Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.

1-800•367-1884
P.O. Drower 609, Carlisle, PA 17013 • Dept.242
E-mail sales@cumberlandwoodcraft.com

WRITE IN NO. 1310

If you'd like to order a
gift
subscription
for a colleague,
just call
800-548-0148

Architectural Details

• Guaranteed!
• Largest Supplier
• Interior/Exterior
• Buy Direct & Save

FREE 144p. MASTER CATALOG
90 usage photos! Extensive how-to info!
Also, 208p. *Porch Book* - How to design, build, and decorate your dream porch! Only $6.95
Priority Mail $4 extra
903-356-2158
VINTAGE WOODWORKS
PO Box 39 MSC 4352
Quinlan, TX 75474-0039
www.vintagewoodworks.com
© VWW 2006

WRITE IN NO. 1061

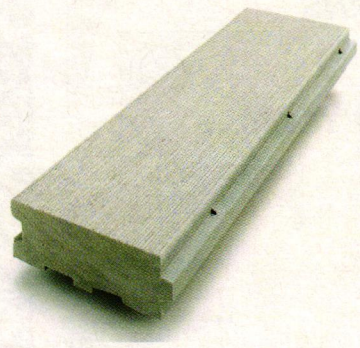
3-Season Modular Porch Systems - A Barrier Against the Storm.

Fair-weather porches offer little protection from the assault of storms and bugs. Vixen Hill's 3-season modular porch system with insect screens or glass panels provides a comfortable escape from whatever Mother Nature has on her plate. Let us do the design work for you!

Call today for a catalog and free consultation!

Vixen Hill
VixenHill.com
800-423-2766
Dept.#PH6

WRITE IN NO. 655 FOR PORCH SYSTEMS, NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & NO. 1230 FOR SHUTTERS



The TenduraPlank Solids Collection from Tendura, featuring an embossed wood grain, is designed for covered-porch applications.

Tendura
800-836-3872; Fax: 334-566-2363
www.tendura.com
Troy, AL 36081

Manufacturer of composite porch flooring: TenduraPlank Classic & TenduraPlank Solid; composite lumber looks & feels like real wood.
Write in No. 652

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, porch posts, newel posts, rails, balustrades, brackets, capitals, custom mantels, siding, garden specialties & more.
Write in No. 7120

The Wood Factory manufactures porch posts in a large variety of woods.

Turnings Unlimited
800-797-8757; Fax: 937-845-0230
www.turningsunlimited.com
New Carlisle, OH 45344

Manufacturer of porch & stair parts: balusters, newels & turnings; new & exact detail reproduction of any part, picture or design; fluted, spiral & rope designs; hand carving & CNC routing of flat, curved & 3-d parts.
Write in No. 327

Victoriana East manufactured the elaborate Victorian-style porch parts for this residence.

Victoriana East
856-910-1887; Fax: 856-910-1884
www.victorianaeast.com
Merchantville, NJ 08109

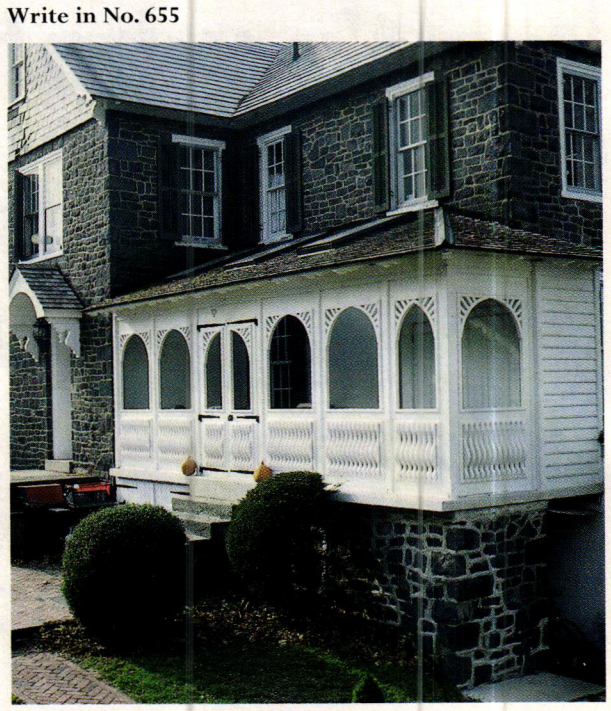
Manufacturer & restorer of Victorian wood elements: benches, custom lattice, porch parts & garage doors; screen & storm doors & windows & screen/storm combinations; mailboxes, gate hardware, balustrades & railings.
Write in No. 1101

Vintage Woodworks
903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

Supplier of Victorian millwork: western red cedar shingles, porch parts, columns, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, gazebos, cornices, corbels, spandrels, mantels, storm & screen doors & more.
Write in No. 1061

Vixen Hill
800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-0051
www.vixenhill.com
Elverson, PA 19520

Supplier of modular cedar porch systems: interchangeable screens & optional storm glass; variety of architectural inserts.
Write in No. 655

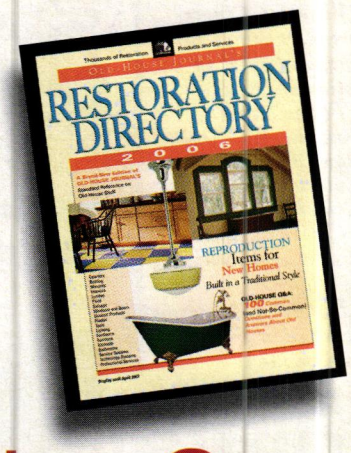


Vixen Hill supplied the cedar porch parts for this Queen Anne-style enclosure.

the Original and still the best

An OLD HOUSE is being restored. A New House is being built in a Traditional Style. You need OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory

Your search is over. You don't need to spend days tracking down the right product source — and you don't have to settle for ordinary solutions. The editors of OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL have taken the pain out of finding unique restoration products and services. Wall to wall, ceiling to floor. Thousands of products, right at your fingertips.



Now On Sale

$9.95 at major bookstores, newsstands, and specialty retailers nationwide.

To order by phone ($9.95 plus $5 shipping and handling), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., EDT, Mon-Fri.

OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL'S Restoration Directory is a comprehensive directory of suppliers who make everything from wide plank flooring and hand-forged copper sinks to Victorian sofas and Craftsman lighting. You'll find nearly 2,000 suppliers of bathroom fixtures and faucets, building materials, lighting, decorative accessories, furnishings of all types and styles, and a whole lot more.

SORRY!
WE DON'T STOCK.

Your project can be
custom and cost-effective!

- *Custom & Reproduction Wood Turning*
- *Fluted, Spiral & Roped Designs*
- *CNC Routing*

TURNINGS UNLIMITED

280 Brubaker Drive
New Carlisle, OH 45344
937-845-0211 Fax: 937-845-0230

WRITE IN NO. 327

The Wood Factory
AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS

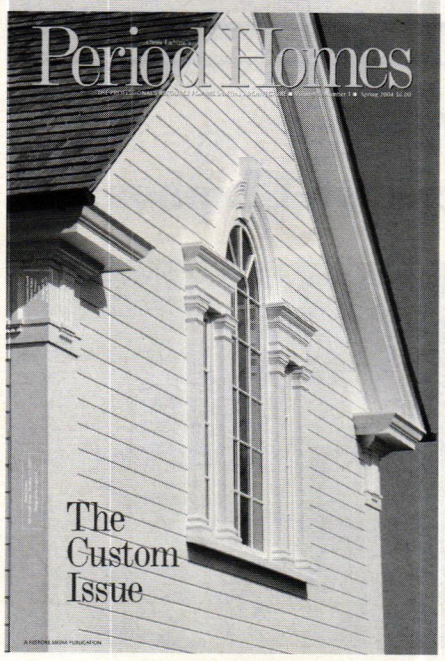
Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim

Send $2.00 for a Catalog

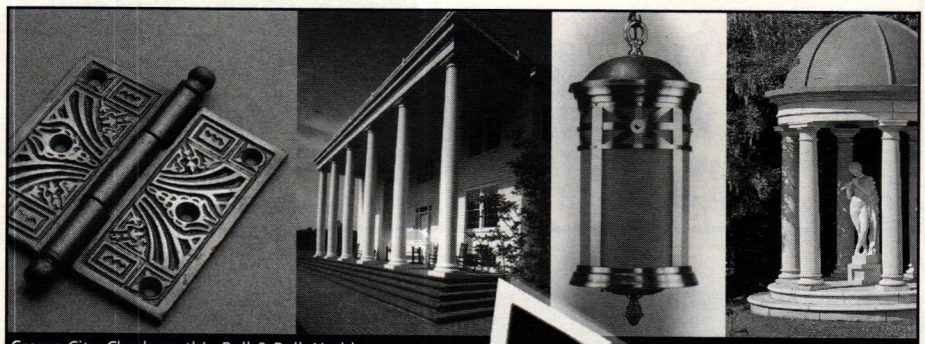
111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (936) 825-7233
Fax: (936) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120

If you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague, just call
800-548-0148



WRITE IN NO. 652



www.period-homes.com

Indexes more than 500 suppliers of traditional-looking products & services and places them just a mouse-click away.

ARCHITECTURAL DECKRAIL SYSTEM AND QUICK CLAD POST SLEEVES

The Fastest Way to Railing Perfection!

The new, fully-assembled Quick Clad Post Sleeve system from Woodway easily turns 4" x 4" structural posts on decks and porches into elegant 6" x 6" appearance posts.

- Available in clear Western Red Cedar and Mahogany
- 40", 47" and 95" lengths
- Fully assembled and individually cartoned with base molding included (95" ships unassembled)
- Solid construction and joinery with waterproof adhesive
- Quick shim system makes it easy to correct out-of-plumb and misaligned posts

For pricing and purchasing information: woodway@lwocorp.com or 800-459-8718
See our installation video at www.woodwayproducts.com

WRITE IN NO. 4783

Siding

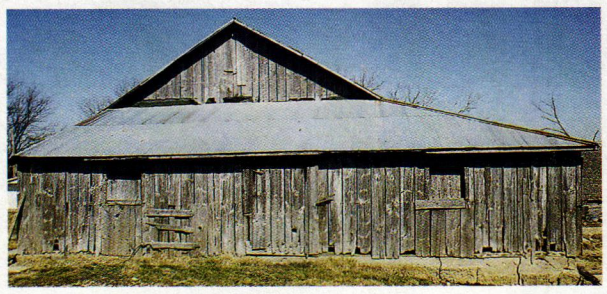
Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9786.

American Wood Column Corp.
718-782-3163; Fax: 718-387-9099
www.americanwoodcolumn.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Manufacturer of custom wood turnings to match originals: non-load-bearing columns & balusters; fluted, plain & twisted; porch parts & newel posts; finials in any size & specified wood; clapboard siding.
Write in No. 1308

Carlson's Barnwood Co.
309-522-5550; Fax: 309-522-5123
www.carlsonsbarnwood.com
Cambridge, IL 61238

Supplier of recycled barn-wood planks, re-milled antique flooring, dimensional lumber & timbers in various shades & types: cupolas, porch poles, siding, milled & barn lumber & flooring & paneling in pine & oak.
Write in No. 2744



Planks and dimensional lumber are reclaimed by Carlson's Barnwood from buildings like this vintage barn.

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, porch posts, newel posts, rails, balustrades, brackets, capitals, custom mantels, siding, garden specialties & more.
Write in No. 7120

Tremont Nail Co.
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.tremontnail.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Supplier of antique steel-cut nails: 20 different patterns; for all wood species except cedar; for Colonial door hardware, window hardware, gates & siding.
Write in No. 1485

Ward Clapboard Mill
802-496-3581; Fax: 802-496-3294
www.wardclapboard.com
Waitsfield, VT 05673

Manufacturer & supplier of vertical-grain quartersawn clapboard: spruce & pine; 4½- to 6½-in. widths.
Write in No. 1229

Windsor One
888-229-7900; Fax: 707-838-8704
www.WindsorOne.com
Windsor, CA 95492

Manufacturer of historically inspired Moldings Collection: whole-room-style concept with Greek Revival, Classical, Craftsman & Colonial Revival styles; engineered wood board siding, end-&-edge glued, finger jointed & double primed.
Write in No. 455

FOR INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR USE ONLY.

Our trim boards make great rake board outside or base board inside. Tongue and groove beadboard? Equally at home as a porch ceiling outside or wainscoting inside. Our Moldings Collection adds the perfect finishing touch inside or out. Everything you need for interior and exterior applications. And it's all made from our high-quality, fingerjointed, double-primed wood.

Always smooth, tight and clear.
Consistently true.
Technically superior.

Manufactured in the U.S.A.

Call 888/229-7900 or visit us at www.WindsorONE.com/ph

WindsorONE™ | *Wood in its Prime*

WRITE IN NO. 455

The Ward Quartersawn Clapboard

Over 100 years of continuous operation by the Ward family. Quartersawing produces a vertical grain which eliminates warping and accepts paint and stain easily for extended life and beauty. Spruce and pine. Widths from 4-1/2" to 6-1/2". Pre-staining available.

"The clapboards were blemish-free, beautiful, even in a whole truck load. It was one of the few times we've bought something, not having seen it, and everything worked out well."
— Dan Crowley, contractor, Yarmouth, Maine

Ward Clapboard Mill

Moretown, VT
(802) 496-3581
FAX 802-496-3294

P.O. Box 1030
Waitsfield, VT 05673
www.wardclapboard.com

WRITE IN NO. 1229

The fastest way to get Product Literature!

Order free Product Literature from this issue at
www.period-homes.com

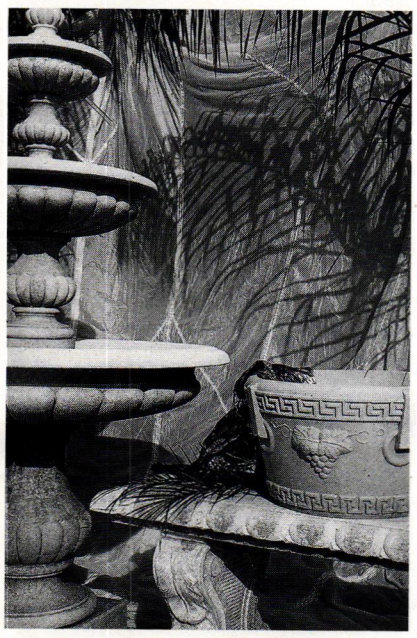
When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

Benches & Garden Furniture

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9787.

Architectural Pottery
888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109
www.archpot.com
Midway City, CA 92655

Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone & English-style cast stone: handmade Italian & Greek pottery; garden sculpture, planters & urns, fountains & benches; fiber-crete (FGRC).
Write in No. 20



The three-tiered fountain, bench and terra-cotta planter are a few of the many items available from Architectural Pottery.

Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication, Inc.
516-333-3562; Fax: Same as phone
www.ironcrafters.com
Westbury, NY 11590

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornamental ironwork: garden furniture, gates, railings, furniture, fireplace doors & candelabras; servicing the Long Island & tri-state areas.
Write in No. 1270

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer of hand-carved natural-stone products made from limestone, cantera, adoquin, travertine, marble & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, molding, sculpture & custom work.
Write in No. 31

Classic Garden Products, Inc.
626-446-0606; Fax: 626-446-3906
www.classicgardenproducts.com
Pasadena, CA 91115

Manufacturer of teak garden furniture.
Write in No. 1477

Coppa Woodworking
310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731

Manufacturer of screen & storm doors in 160 styles: odd sizes; steel & wood security doors; wood window & door screens; pine, Douglas fir, red oak, mahogany, cedar & redwood; any color; benches & Adirondack furniture; restoration.
Write in No. 9600

Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc.
718-218-6651; Fax: 718-218-6653
www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Distributor of cast-aluminum vintage lighting & site furnishings: street lamps & lanterns; doorbells & number plates; bollards, fountains, ornament & mailbox designs from Europe; light bollards; electric & custom gas fixtures.
Write in No. 2767

DuMor, Inc.
800-598-4018; Fax: 717-436-9839
www.dumor.com
Mifflintown, PA 17059

Supplier of benches, trash receptacles, planters, urns & tables: since 1984.
Write in No. 2180

Bench #136 from DuMor is made of heavy-duty 10-gauge steel and features two sturdy support posts for embedment, surface-mount or sub-floor installations.

English Garden Furniture & Lighting Fixture Co.
415-492-1051; Fax: 415-492-9705
www.englishgardenfurniture.com
San Rafael, CA 94903

Manufacturer of European- & contemporary-style garden furniture & lighting fixtures: benches, side tables, chaise lounges, dining sets & planters & urns in cast aluminum.

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, sculpture, fountains, planters, weathervanes, benches, gates, columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information.

A number of hand-carved limestone benches with Classical ornamental features are available from Florentine Craftsmen.

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: garden furniture, balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels & more; fountains; custom components; 200-p. catalog.
Write in No. 4020

Herwig Lighting
800-643-9523; Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com
Russellville, AR 72811

Custom manufacturer of handcrafted interior & exterior lighting fixtures & more: cast-aluminum benches, bollards, fences, gates, plaques, signage, street clocks, posts to 14 ft. & columns; since 1908.
Write in No. 9130

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

John F. Graney Metal Design, LLC
413-528-6744; Fax: 413-528-6749
www.graneymetaldesign.com
Great Barrington, MA 01230

Custom fabricator of forged metalwork in Classical & other styles: benches, gazebos, railings, gates, entryways, garden furniture & more; gold-leaf & exotic finishes; design & installation service; historical restoration.
Write in No. 4840

This backless bench from Kenneth Lynch is a variation of the 1939 World's Fair Bench.

Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.
203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999
www.klynchandsons.com
Wilton, CT 06897

Manufacturer of garden & wall fountain designs, statuary, garden furniture, wood bench slats, birdbaths, topiary/arbors, sundials, finials, planters, urns, columns & weathervanes; cast stone & many metals; custom capabilities.
Call for more information.

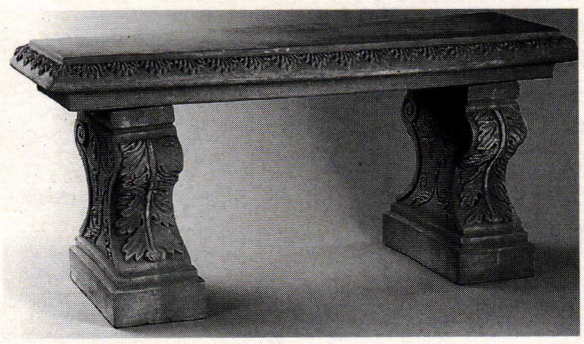
No 9 Studio UK
011-44-0176954-0471; Fax: 011-44-0176954-0864
www.no9uk.com
Umberleigh, Devon, UK EX37 9HF

Manufacturer of terra-cotta architectural elements: chimney pots, Dragon Ridge tile, murals, planters, garden furniture, fountains, sculpture & architectural & monumental ceramics; special brick & features.
Write in No. 1321

Schiff Architectural Detail

617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; rubber molding & pattern work; custom bowl fountains, lamps, lampposts, benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, plaques, urns, gazebos & arbors; restoration services.
Write in No. 7730



Seibert & Rice's terra-cotta garden bench features an acanthus motif and foliate details.

Seibert & Rice, Inc.

973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536
www.seibert-rice.com
Short Hills, NJ 07078

Importer of terra-cotta benches, planters, urns & ornament: handmade in Impruneta, Italy; fine detailing, frost proof, extensive inventory & custom capabilities.
Write in No. 5500

Sycamore Creek

518-398-6393; Fax: 518-398-7697
www.sycamorecreek.com
Ancram, NY 12502

Supplier of garden furnishings: ornamental gates & fencing, arbors, pergolas, lattice & trellis; stone tables & benches; garden ornament; natural stone & handcrafted copper; stock & custom projects.

Tuscan Imports

843-667-9101; Fax: 803-753-9922
www.tuscanimports.com
Florence, SC 29505

Importer of handcrafted terra-cotta elements: planters, urns, fountains, benches & statuary from Impruneta & Siena, Italy; distributors of hand-painted volcanic-rock tables.
Write in No. 463

Vixen Hill crafted the benches in this gazebo, which was also fabricated by the company.

Vixen Hill

800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-0051
www.vixenhill.com
Elverson, PA 19520

Manufacturer of modular cedar gazebos, garden houses, tea houses, arbors, garden furniture, window boxes & bathhouses: pre-engineered for easy assembly & factory-direct.
Write in No. 7100

Walpole Woodworkers

800-343-6984; Fax: 508-668-7301
www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Walpole, MA 02081

Manufacturer & designer of small modular buildings: many options & details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables & gazebos; cedar fences & outdoor furniture; planters, mailboxes, flagpoles, cupolas & lanterns.
Write in No. 280

Wiemann Ironworks

918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

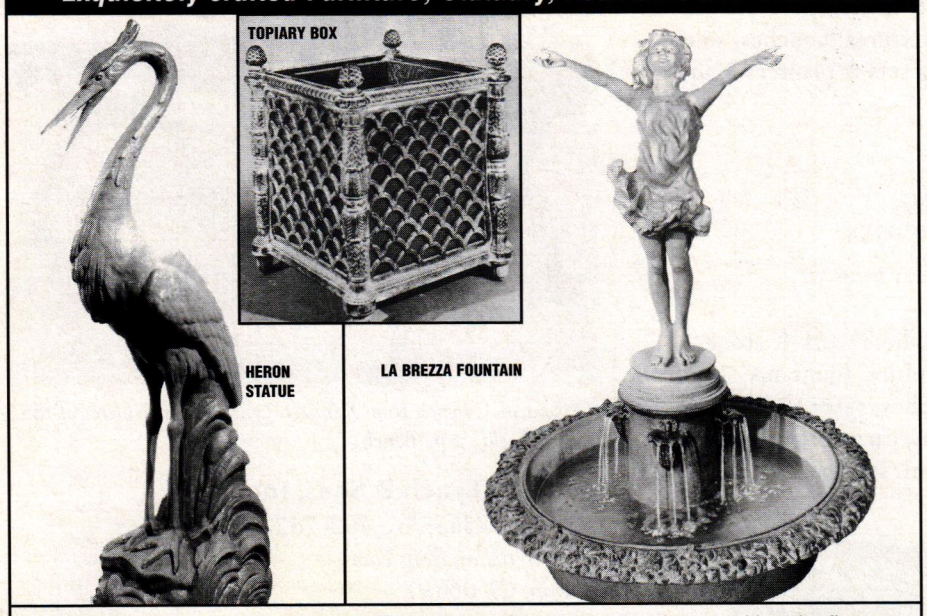
Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, doors, lighting, fencing, gazebos, signage, grilles & more; cast & wrought bronze, aluminum, iron & steel; CAD services & consulting; since 1940.
Write in No. 1223

Wood Innovations of Suffolk

631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
www.woodin.com
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells, arbors, pergolas, benches, fencing & garden statuary; stock & custom; shipping nationwide.
Write in No. 7160

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS
Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments

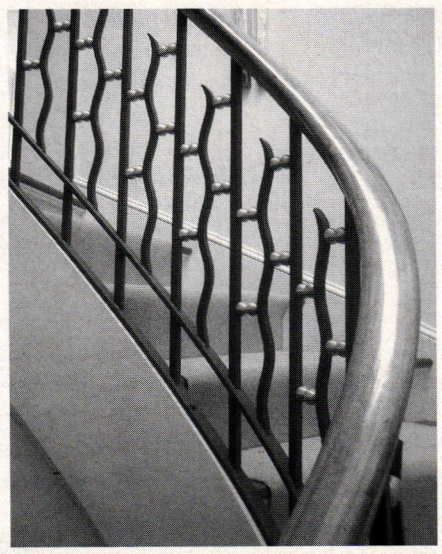


From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send $5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN inc.
46-24 28th Street, Box PH, Long Island City, NY 11101
(718) 937-7632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsmen.com

WRITE IN NO. 4390

John F. Graney Metal Design



ORNAMENTAL & ARCHITECTURAL IRONWORK

1920 NORTH MAIN ST.,
SHEFFIELD, MA 01257
(413) 528-6744
Fax: (413) 528-6749

Visit us at
graneymetaldesign.com

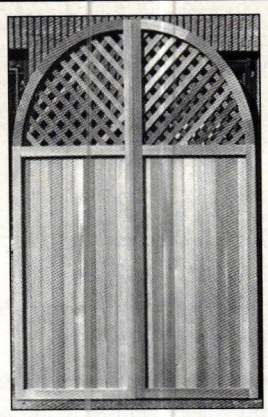
WRITE IN NO. 4840

ARBORS ❖ TRELLISES ❖ PLANTERS
❖ CUSTOM FENCES & GATES
❖ POST CAPS

AT WOOD INNOVATIONS, WE USE ONLY THE FINEST INLAND RED OR WESTERN RED CEDAR TO CREATE OUR LANDSCAPE PRODUCTS.

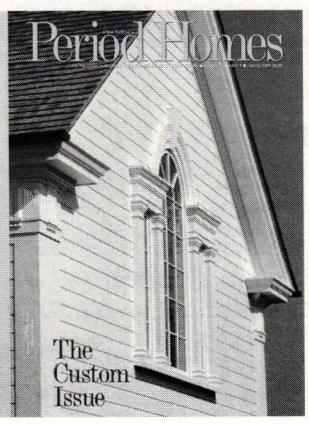
WE SPECIALIZE IN CUSTOM WORK BUILT TO YOUR SPECIFICATIONS.

WOOD INNOVATIONS OF SUFFOLK, LTD.
P.O. BOX 356, MEDFORD, NY 11763
TEL: (631) 698-2345 FAX: (631) 698-2396
E-mail: post-cap@msn.com Web site:www.woodin.com



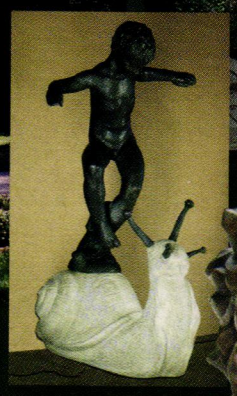
WRITE IN NO. 7160

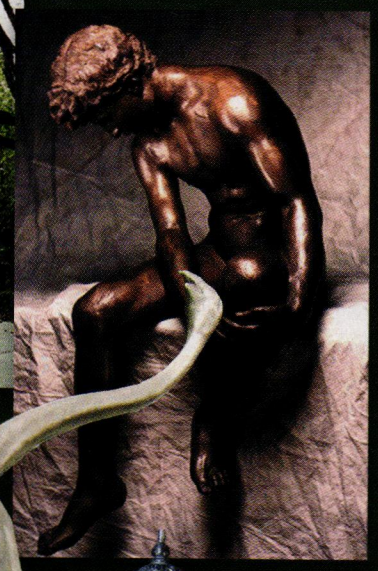
If you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague,
just call
800-548-0148



The fastest way to get Product Literature!

www.period-homes.com





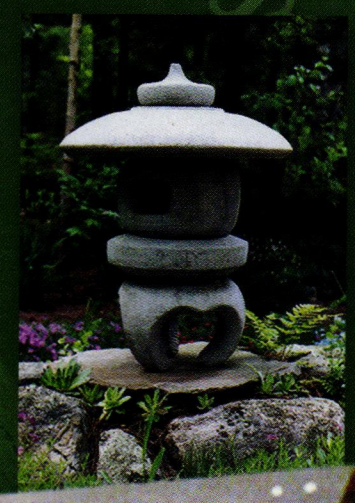
"Versatile"

This is just one of the words that describes the exceptional work and quality that go into the unique products at Kenneth Lynch and Sons, Inc. Each fountain, or water feature is individually crafted to satisfy the clients' desire and imagination for unique character, purpose and performance. To us, traditional art forms are more than just a visual delight and our products illustrate this point. Classic, traditional design is the hallmark of all our products. At Kenneth Lynch & Sons our goal had been our commitment to personal service to our customers for more than 80 years. Our skilled staff apply time-honored techniques in the tradition of fine craftsmanship, while we continue to maintain our level of the highest quality in our garden ornaments. Incorporating new materials with the industry's technological advancements, without sacrificing style and grace.

By maintaining these standards, we continue to provide beautiful ornaments for our clients to enjoy these classical and timeless styles.

Send $15.00 today for your copy of our beautiful 460 page catalog: *The Book of Garden Ornament - Millennium Edition*, with an included current price list. A complimentary copy is available to members of ASLA, AIA and ASID. Please include your shipping identification number for your copy today!

Visit our website at: www.klynchandsons.com for more products and information on Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.



KENNETH LYNCH & SONS, INC.

ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTAL METAL & STONE

84 Danbury Road, P.O.Box 488, Wilton, CT 06897-0488
TEL: (203) 762-8363 FAX: (203) 762-2999
EMAIL: info@klynchandsons.com OR: sales@klynchandsons.com
Visit our Website at www.klynchandsons.com

For over 20 years DuMor, Inc., has provided customers with aesthetic, functional site furnishings that make a unique statement in any venue. Not only are our site furnishings durable, they are designed with the unmistakable elegance that defines DuMor. Enhance any site, indoors or out, with our benches, receptacles, ash urns, picnic tables, planters, and many more items. Our site furnishings can also be custom designed to meet a wide range of specific needs. For more information on DuMor site furnishings or our custom design and fabrication options, visit us online at www.dumor.com or call 800-598-4018 to speak to a customer service representative.

PRODUCTS FOR THE DISCRIMINATING BUYER

A tradition of excellence for over two decades.

Receptacle 157-32

Bench 162

Bench 161

DuMor®
SITE FURNISHINGS

DuMor, Inc.
P.O. Box 142
Mifflintown, PA 17059-0142

Phone: (717) 436-2106
Toll-Free: 800-598-4018
24-Hour Fax: (717) 436-9839

E-mail: sales@dumor.com
Web: www.dumor.com

WRITE IN NO. 2180

CREATE A HOUSE WITH HISTORY

Each season *Old-House Journal's New Old House* magazine brings you new homes that echo the past while keeping all the comforts of today's lifestyles.

New old houses satisfy our insatiable appetite for the charm of old houses while offering all the bells and whistles of today—gourmet kitchens, luxurious master baths, and rooms completely wired for twenty-first century technologies.

Through each issue of *Old-House Journal's New Old House*, we'll explore classic American house styles all across the country and hear from traditionally schooled architects who create dwellings with a sense of history and belonging. We'll discover the ideas behind designing a home with a "past:" how, for example, architects and designers introduce salvage materials into a space to give it that old-house feel; how the scale and proportions of building design found in old pattern books are finding new expressions; and how craftspeople perfect the details of centuries ago in the present.

New old houses offer a freshness to our country's landscape, bringing back a sense of place to the home.

Old-House Journal's
NEW OLD HOUSE
Building Character in Today's Homes

To Subscribe to Old-House Journal's NEW OLD HOUSE
Call 866.298.5647
Six issues for $17.97 plus $2.00 postage and handling.

Fence Me In

More than 30 years after saving the Emlen Physick Estate from demolition, an ornamental wood fence is re-created, with nothing to go by but an historic photograph. *By Marieke Cassia Gartner*

In 1879, the Emlen Physick Estate on 1048 Washington Street in Cape May, NJ, was completed. Differing from its neighbors, the estate, attributed to Frank Furness, was designed in the Stick style, instead of Italianate, Gothic or Mansard styles. Following Dr. Physick's death in 1916, it was sold many times, and fell into a state of disrepair. In the 1960s, it was acquired by developers who planned to tear it down in order to put tract housing on its grounds. The Mid-Atlantic Center for the Arts (MAC) was formed in 1970 to save it. After accomplishing its goal, MAC opened the estate as Cape May's only Victorian house museum in 1976.

Near the end of 2002, MAC began a restoration and ADA-accessibility project on the grounds of the estate. Concluded in 2004, the project achieved its goal – the estate now matches its 1890 appearance and the first floor is wheelchair accessible. But at the project's completion, something was still missing. In old photographs, an ornamental fence is visible in front of the property. To complete the restoration, MAC hosted a fundraiser in 2004 in order to pay for the re-creation of the fence. In September 2005 the project began, with hopes for completion early in 2007. Components needed included 750 pickets, 25 posts and more than 600 feet in rails to complete the more than 300-ft.-long ornamental wood fence.

Because all the parts are being manufactured on-site, one of the biggest challenges MAC faced was getting enough skilled labor to help with the fabrication. "You can't just take a standard woodworker and throw him into this," says Jerry Karacz, director of maintenance at MAC. The initial plan was to use volunteers to build the fence, so MAC sent out samples for a trial run. "The skill level just wasn't good enough," he says, "so I decided to take it in-house, and train our staff." This type of project is typical of what is being done in the field today, he adds, but because craftspeople want to be specialized, they don't go through rigorous training that would include everything from knowing how to dig the hole for the posts to the finish work. "That's lost today," he says, "except for the old timers. Re-creating historic pieces takes skill, experience and training."

To re-create the fence that surrounded the Emlen Physick Estate in Cape May, NJ, the Mid-Atlantic Center for the Arts (MAC), the nonprofit that was formed to save the estate, had only this ca. 1891 photograph – about the time the fence was erected – to go by. *All photos courtesy of the Mid-Atlantic Center for the Arts*

Re-Creation

MAC started with an original photograph of the property with the fence that shows all of the profiles. The architect who worked on restoring the main estate in the mid-1970s, A.J. O'Sullivan of A.J. O'Sullivan Architects, Engineers & Planners, in Cape May, included the fence in his drawings. The gate, although not in the photograph, was extant at a different location. Quarter-in. patterns were made from a print and then a full-size relief of the piece was made.

The fence is being built in 20-ft. sections, with wood provided by Cape May Courthouse, NJ-based TriCountry Building Supplies. Mahogany is being used for the pickets, and treated lumber for the support pieces, including the retaining brackets, or stringers,

Left and above: All of the work was done by MAC's woodshop on-site, from drilling the initial holes to sanding and prepping for paint. Mahogany was provided by Cape May Courthouse, NJ-based TriCountry Building Supplies.

Above and right: The biggest challenge with the project was finding enough skilled labor. Jerry Karacz, director of maintenance at MAC, trained his in-house staff, which included assistant maintenance director Sam Gasparo (standing).

and posts. "Mahogany doesn't rot," says Karacz, "so it was chosen for its longevity." The 6x6-in. posts are handmade, and have sleeves covering them that are rounded out with profiles in the sides and then trimmed out. "Historically, a solid post would have been buried," he explains, "but the sleeves provide durability. Every five years, maintenance – painting and sealing – will need to be done for weatherproofing."

MAC has its own woodshop that cut the pieces. For the pickets, a three-stage process is used, and special jigs were made for uniformity. The first step is to drill all the holes. Then the center reliefs are sawn out, and finally, the scroll cutting profiles are completed. Sanding and prepping for paint follows.

To determine the color of the fence, which was reproduced from a black-and-white photograph, MAC turned to the house it enclosed. "We worked off the historic colors of the house – slate gray and light sky gray trimmed with red," says Karacz. "The pattern of color came from the architect.

"This is a fun project," he adds. "It was good to see the impact on the people when the first section of the fence and the gate went up. Once local residents saw it, they realized it was worth an investment." ■

Right: The gate is finished, and the 300+-ft. fence is being fabricated in 20-ft. sections, with the whole project slated for completion in early 2007.

BILL'S
CUSTOM METAL
FABRICATIONS, INC.

MAKERS OF HAND-FORGED ORNAMENTAL IRON

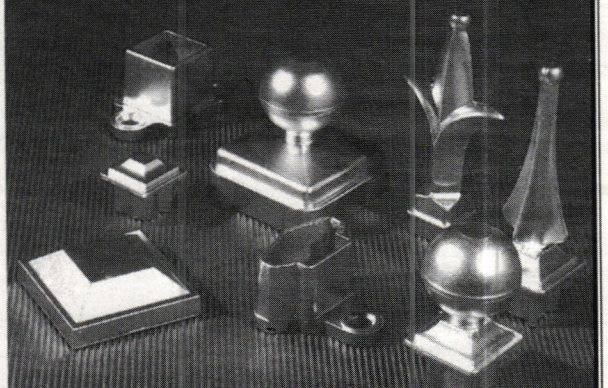
127 Sullivan Lane , Westbury, NY 11590 Phone/Fax: 516 333-3562
www.ironcrafters.com e-mail: billscustommet@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 1270

Elegance That's Affordable

Finials
Ball Tops
Drive Caps
Shoes

Call or Visit
Our Website



Liberty Ornamental Products
872 E. Trevitt Street • Bryan, OH 43506
Tel: (800) 636-5470 • Fax: (419) 636-2365
www.libertyornamental.com

WRITE IN NO. 5340

The fastest way to get Product Literature!
www.period-homes.com

Railing After

Railing Before

AUTHENTIC. HAND-FORGED. AFFORDABLY PRICED.

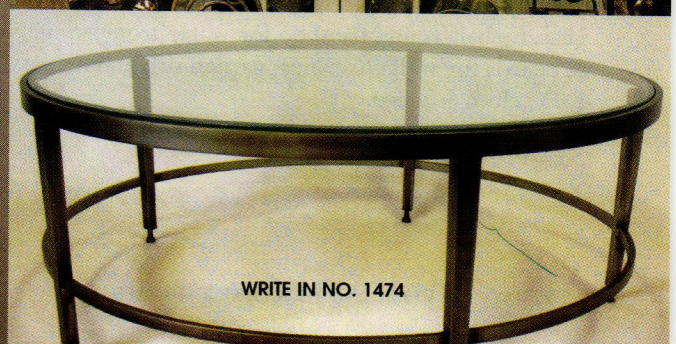
CARDINE STUDIOS
Architectural Blacksmiths

Cardine Studios - experts in creating custom, hand-forged metalwork for clients nationwide - has paired the quality and beauty of their custom railings with extraordinary value. Call today or view our on-line portfolio at cardinestudios.com.

CUSTOM DESIGN SERVICE AVAILABLE
WORKING IN IRON, BRONZE, COPPER, ALUMINUM AND STAINLESS
RAILING COMPONENTS, FURNITURE, POT RACKS, GATES
AND GRILLS SHIPPED NATIONWIDE

"... a truly talented craftsman, capable of turning everyday objects in to works of art."

-Arthur C. Lohsen, Franck Lohsen McCrery, Architects



540 439-6460
CARDINESTUDIOS.COM

6588 BALLS MILL ROAD
BEALETON, VIRGINIA 22712

Fences & Gates

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9788.

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufacturer of Early American-style hand-forged iron registers & grilles & iron & stainless-steel door & window hardware: latches, knobs, door knockers, slide bolts, pulls & more; garage, shutter & wood-gate hardware.
Write in No. 1690

Alamo Designs, Inc.
877-442-5266; Fax: 800-859-4716
www.alamodesigns.com
San Antonio, TX 78216

Custom fabricator of old-world, hand-forged iron entry systems & gates: grand entrances, doors, wine cellar doors, coach gates & railings.
Write in No. 251

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

This dual-swing gate was manufactured by AutoGate for a residential property.

AutoGate, Inc.
800-944-GATE; Fax: 419-588-3514
P.O. Box 50
Berlin Heights, OH 44814

Manufacturer of gates & gate operators: UL-325-compliant vertical pivot lift gate operators; gates in lengths up to 20 ft. for steel & 24 ft. for aluminum; slide, swing & barrier operators.
Write in No. 1476

Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc.
800-422-6266; Fax: 732-905-8386
www.bambooandrattan.com
Lakewood, NJ 08701

Custom fabricator of bamboo fencing, gates & traditional Japanese water features: water spouts & deer chasers; half-round bamboo for water troughs; mats & boards for wall coverings; garden ornament; slats, bark, cloth & more.
Write in No. 467

This decorative hand-forged-iron gate with a leaf motif was created by Bill's Custom Metal.

Bill's Custom Metal Fabrication, Inc.
516-333-3562; Fax: Same as phone
www.ironcrafters.com
Westbury, NY 11590

Manufacturer of hand-forged ornamental ironwork: garden furniture, gates, railings, furniture, fireplace doors & candelabras; servicing the Long Island & tri-state areas.
Write in No. 1270

Cardine Studios
540-439-6460; Fax: 540-439-6462
www.cardinestudios.com
Bealeton, VA 22712

Designer & fabricator of hand-forged metalwork: iron, bronze, copper, aluminum & stainless; furnishings, pot racks, lighting, fireplaces, gates, door hardware, straight & curved railings, panels & balusters; national market.
Write in No. 1474

Cardine custom fabricated this forged-iron entry gate with gilded accents.

Coe Studios, Inc.
510-527-2950; Fax: 510-527-0103
www.coestudios.com
Berkeley, CA 94710

Metalsmith: forging, hammering, repoussé & lost-wax castings; gates, lighting, tables & other custom pieces; solid bronze & iron; nature designs; all styles & periods.
Write in No. 1455

D.J.A. Imports, Ltd.
718-324-6871; Fax: 718-324-0726
www.djaimports.com
Bronx, NY 10466

Distributor of architectural metal & components for gates, railings, stairways & balconies in steel, stainless steel & brass: gate hardware; cantilever gate systems; reproductions & custom orders; machinery & specialty items.
Write in No. 264

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of ironwork: restoration & refitting; forged iron, stainless steel, aluminum & forged & fabricated bronze; hand- & hot-forge work; patination; design-through-installation services.
Write in No. 2640

A masonry sculpture on an estate balcony was recast and bronzed by Fine Architectural with a special process to re-create these dramatic medallions for a monumental driveway gate.

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, sculpture, fountains, planters, weathervanes, benches, gates, columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information.

Gingerbread Man
530-622-0550; Fax: 530-622-8552
www.gingerbreadman.com
Placerville, CA 95667

Manufacturer of Victorian gingerbread, screen doors, porch parts, balustrades, gable ornament, ceiling medallions, fence pickets, sawn balusters, brackets, signs, roof ridge cresting, cupolas, arbors & more: custom design services.
Write in No. 1364

Herwig Lighting
800-643-9523; Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com
Russellville, AR 72811

Custom manufacturer of handcrafted interior & exterior lighting fixtures & more: cast-aluminum benches, bollards, fences, gates, plaques, signage, street clocks, posts to 14 ft. & columns; since 1908.
Write in No. 9130

Opening The Door To Your Creative Ideas

A beautifully designed door, fence or gate will accentuate the architecture of your home or office while adding value, elegance, convenience and additional security.

King Architectural Metals® carries the largest variety of door, fence and gate components in a range of styles and materials that will compliment any architectural style.

For the finest in architectural and decorative metals have your architect, custom builder or designer specify only King Architectural Metals.

KING ARCHITECTURAL METALS

LOS ANGELES ❖ DALLAS ❖ BALTIMORE

1.800.542.2379

WRITE IN NO. 270

SIGNONUSA LTD

www.signonusa.com

SignonUSA stocks classic and contemporary iron designs and custom manufactures to all specifications. We work with the homeowner, architect, designer and the blacksmith trade . . . For you

www.signonusa.com

For our complete catalog or distributor listing call

1-866-SIGNON-1

WRITE IN NO. 865

From Paper to Reality, We Make It Happen.

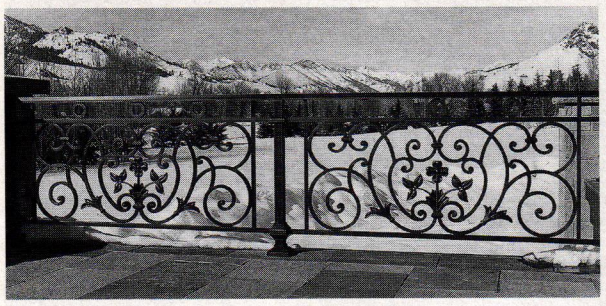
The Impression Collection

Metal & Stone — Together

Visit Our Online Gallery for More Finished Jobs!

(718) 324-6871 D.J.A. Imports, Ltd. DJAIMPORTS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 264



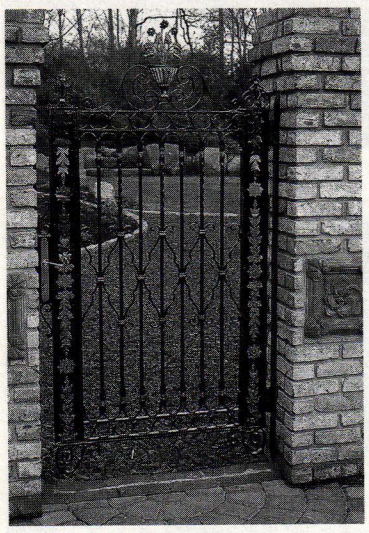
Fencing is one of the many specialties of Historical Arts & Casting.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

James Peters & Son, Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
www.jamespetersandson.com
Philadelphia, PA 19122

Manufacturer of period-style hardware: for exterior shutters, doors, windows, gates, garages & barns; new reproduction hardware; wrought steel with black finish & wrought iron.
Write in No. 1240



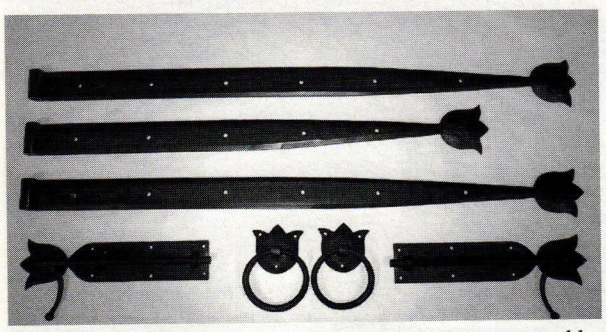
The artisans at John F. Graney fabricated this wrought-iron gate with a floral theme.

John F. Graney Metal Design, LLC
413-528-6744; Fax: 413-528-6749
www.graneymetaldesign.com
Great Barrington, MA 01230

Custom fabricator of forged metalwork in Classical & other styles: benches, gazebos, railings, gates, entryways, garden furniture & more; gold-leaf & exotic finishes; design & installation service; historical restoration.
Write in No. 4840

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware, Inc.
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.customforgedhardware.com
Candler, NC 28715

Custom fabricator of door, window, gate, garage, cabinet, bath, shutter & fireplace hardware: hand-forged steel, copper & bronze or cast bronze; repairs, restorations & reproductions; catalog $5.
Call for more information.



These tulip finial strap hinges from Kayne & Son are suitable for wooden doors, fences or gates.

King Architectural Metals
800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558
www.kingmetals.com
Dallas, TX 75228

Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components: for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, registers, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings & fireplace screens; cast-iron, aluminum & plastic finials.
Write in No. 270

Kirkpatrick
704-658-1016; No fax
www.kirkpatrick.co.uk
Mooresville, NC 28117

Manufacturer of period & antique malleable cast-iron hardware: for doors, windows, gates, cabinets, shutters, garages & barns; levers, pulls, lanterns, escutcheons, knobs, stays, fasteners, hinges, bolts & more; black, brass & pewter finishes.
Write in No. 1483

LWO Corp. (Woodway)
503-286-5372; Fax: 503-286-4092
www.woodway.com
Portland, OR 97217

Supplier of specialty wood products: interior wood paneling; garden accents, arbors, trellis, lattice, fencing & deck accessories.
Write in No. 4783

Liberty Ornamental Products
800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365
www.libertyornamental.com
Bryan, OH 43506

Fabricator of precision die-cast ball tops, caps, finials, shoes & more: for fences, gates & ornamental assemblies; ½-4-in. sizes; parts are exact fit, die cast with non-rusting pewter finish; plastic ornamental finials & scrolls.
Write in No. 5340

Old Smithy Shop
603-672-4113; Fax: Same as phone
www.oldsmithyshop.com
Brookline, NH 03033

Manufacturer of forged Early American & late-19th-century hardware: for cabinets, gates, doors, windows, garage doors & shutters; latches, pulls, butterfly & H & HL hinges, strap hinges & door knockers; fireplace tools & more.
Write in No. 285

Olde Good Things
212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005
www.oldegoodthings.com
New York, NY 10011

Architectural-salvage firm: antique wood flooring; period hardware, doors, mantels, columns, moldings, lighting, furniture, sinks, faucets, tile fireplace surrounds, fencing & garden ornament; terra cotta, support beams & rafters.
Write in No. 329

Regency Railings, Inc.
214-742-9408; Fax: 214-742-9402
www.regencyrailings.com
Dallas, TX 75207

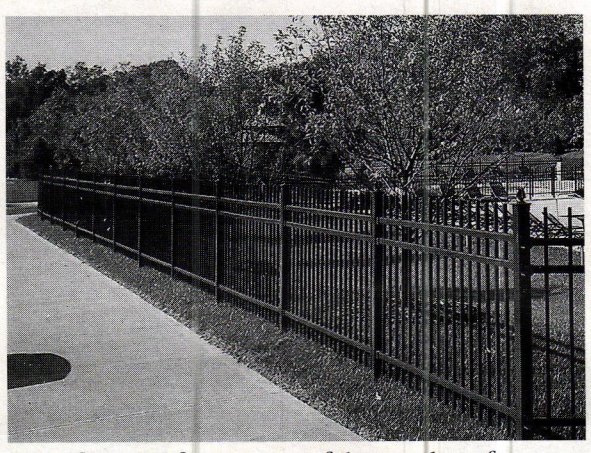
Manufacturer of hand-forged ornamental iron components: for stair & guard railings, gates, fencing, doors & furniture.

Rik-Fer USA
877-838-0900; Fax: 630-458-9545
www.rikferusa.com
Addison, IL 60101

Supplier of architectural & ornamental forged-iron elements: railing, gate & grille components.
Write in No. 1437

Schiff Architectural Detail
617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; rubber molding & pattern work; custom bowl fountains, lamps, lampposts, benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, plaques, urns, gazebos & arbors; restoration services.
Write in No. 7730



Hand-fabricated fences are one of the specialties of Schwartz's Forge.

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.
315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
www.schwartzsforge.com
Deansboro, NY 13328

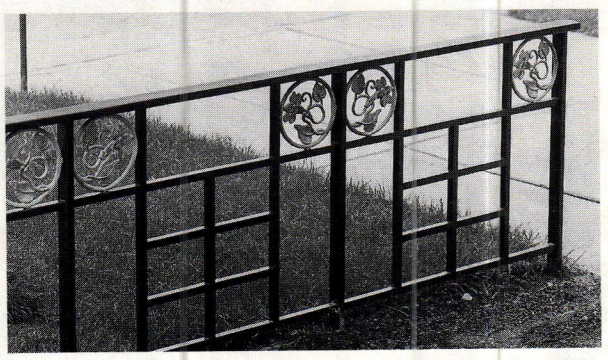
Custom fabricator of architectural metalwork: straight, spiral & curved stairs; railings, balustrades, newel posts, ornamental gates & fencing, grilles & fountains; forged bronze, Monel, steel & stainless steel; restoration work.
Write in No. 1218

Signon USA
866-744-6661; Fax: 718-485-8400
www.signonusa.com
Brooklyn, NY 11212

Supplier of decorative metal fences, gates & railings: iron; classic & contemporary designs; custom.
Write in No. 865

Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.
800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814
www.steptoewife.com
Toronto, ON, Canada M6B 1V9

Manufacturer of cast-iron architectural elements: spiral & straight stairs, balustrades, balusters, railings, gates, newel posts, handrails, treads, risers, ornamental ceilings & grilles; cast aluminum & bronze & wrought iron/steel.
Write in No. 470



This custom fence by Steptoe & Wife combines a circular leaf motif with straight rails.

WRITE IN NO. 2640

AutoGate, Inc.

Your Source for Design and Access Control Solutions

Vertical Pivot Lift ~ Swing ~ Slide ~ Barrier Gates Available

The Nation's Leading Manufacturer of UL-325 Compliant Vertical Pivot-Lift Gate Operators

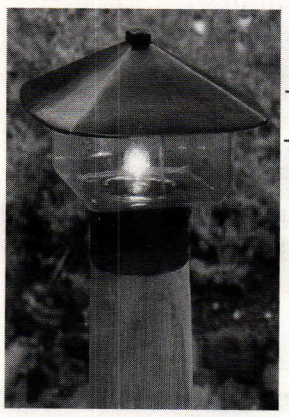
- Fast, Efficient & Space Saving Veritcal Pivot Lift Operators
- Full Line of Gate Operators & Access Systems
- Custom Gate Fabrication
- Residential or Commercial

P.O. Box 50
Berlin Heights, OH 44814
sales@autogate.com

WWW.AUTOGATE.COM

800.944.GATE (4283)

WRITE IN NO. 1476



COE STUDIOS

ARCHITECTURAL LIGHTING

Solid Bronze Garden Lamps

Classic · Elegant · Durable

Custom Designs Are Available

www.coestudios.com
510·527·2950

WRITE IN NO. 1455

WIEMANN IRONWORKS

SERVING A NATIONAL MARKET WITH FINE ORNAMENTAL METALWORK SINCE 1940

Custom Ornamental Metal Commissions in Cast and Wrought Bronze, Aluminum, and Iron

- *Ornamental Security Doors*
- *Stair and Balcony Rails*
- *Fences and Gates*
- *Architectural Metal Grilles*
- *Fixtures and Furniture*
- *Public, Private, and Religious*

WIEMANN
IRONWORKS

2620 EAST 11TH STREET
TULSA, OKLAHOMA 74104
(918) 592-1700
FAX (918) 592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com

WRITE IN NO. 1223

www.
period-homes
.com

SCHIFF

ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
DESIGN•ENGINEERING•MANUFACTURING
MARINE•INDUSTRIAL•ARCHITECTURAL

Ferrous & non-ferrous casting • Jobbing & patternmakers
Forging & welding • Machine shop service
Models & prototypes • Appraisals
Antique reproduction • Consulting and portfolio referrals

Large selection of antique and reproduction components!
Specializing in Victorian cast and wrought iron restoration and refurbishment, historic district work.
All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY, CHELSEA, MA 02150
TEL: 617-887-0202 • www.schiffarchitectural.com

WRITE IN NO. 7730

I·N·T·B·A·U

PATRON: HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES

The International Network for Traditional Building, Architecture & Urbanism is a worldwide organization dedicated to the support of traditional building, the maintenance of local character and the creation of better places to live.

www.intbau.org

Tom Torrens Sculpture Design, Inc.
253-857-5831; Fax: 253-265-2404
www.tomtorrens.com
Gig Harbor, WA 98335

Sculpture studio: fountains, bird baths, sundials, bells, gates, bird feeders, wind vanes & lighting; made of recycled & industrial materials.
Write in No. 4784

Tremont Nail Co.
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.tremontnail.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Supplier of antique steel-cut nails: 20 different patterns; for all wood species except cedar; for Colonial door hardware, window hardware, gates & siding.
Write in No. 1485

Van Dyke's Restorers
800-237-8833; Fax: 605-796-4085
www.vandykes.com
Woonsocket, SD 57385

Supplier of lighting, antique furniture reproduction kits, lamp parts, clawfoot tubs, sinks, toilets & bath accessories: veneer, wood carvings, corbels, moldings & legs; gate, door, window & drapery hardware in multiple finishes.
Write in No. 453

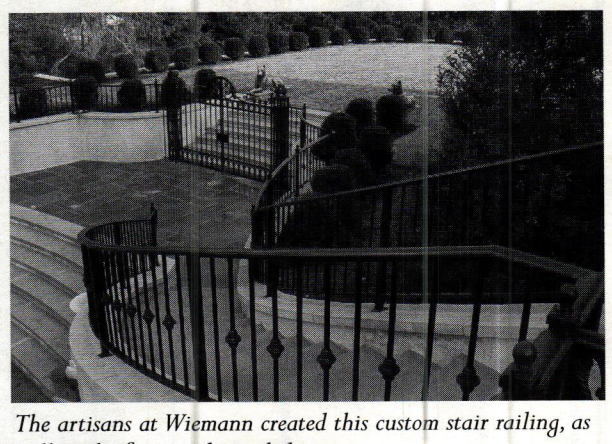
Victoriana East
856-910-1887; Fax: 856-910-1884
www.victorianaeast.com
Merchantville, NJ 08109

Manufacturer & restorer of Victorian wood elements: benches, custom lattice, porch parts & garage doors; screen & storm doors & windows & screen/storm combinations; mailboxes, gate hardware, balustrades & railings.
Write in No. 1101

This picket fence from Walpole features curved radius sections designed to frame the arbor.

Walpole Woodworkers
800-343-6984; Fax: 508-668-7301
www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Walpole, MA 02081

Manufacturer & designer of small modular buildings: many options & details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables & gazebos; cedar fences & outdoor furniture; planters, mailboxes, flagpoles, cupolas & lanterns.
Write in No. 280



The artisans at Wiemann created this custom stair railing, as well as the fence and gate below.

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, doors, lighting, fencing, gazebos, signage, grilles & more; cast & wrought bronze, aluminum, iron & steel; CAD services & consulting; since 1940.
Write in No. 1223

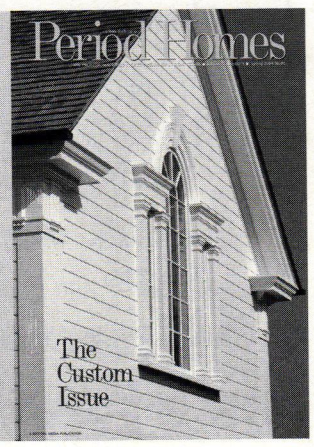
Wood Innovations of Suffolk
631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
www.woodin.com
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells, arbors, pergolas, benches, fencing & garden statuary; stock & custom; shipping nationwide.
Write in No. 7160

Rik-Fer USA
ITALIAN MANUFACTURERS AND DISTRIBUTORS
of Architectural Forged Ornamental Iron Elements for the Industry
STOCKED IN U.S.A.
538/Z-232
560/Z-414
6046/C1-428
564/Z-415
561/Z-414
1600/P-394
401 S. COUNTY LINE RD.
FRANKLIN PARK, IL 60131
Toll Free: 1-877-838-0900
Phone: 630-350-0900
Fax: 630-350-0902
www.rikferusa.com
CALL FOR YOUR FREE CATALOG!
WRITE IN NO. 1437

Bamboo & Rattan
Proudly family owned and operated since 1880
Call us for your free color catalogue today!
Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc.
470 Oberlin Avenue South
Lakewood, NJ 08701
tel: 1.800.4.Bamboo
fax: 732.905.8386
bambooandrattan.com
WRITE IN NO. 467

If you'd like to order a **gift subscription** for a colleague, just call 800-548-0148

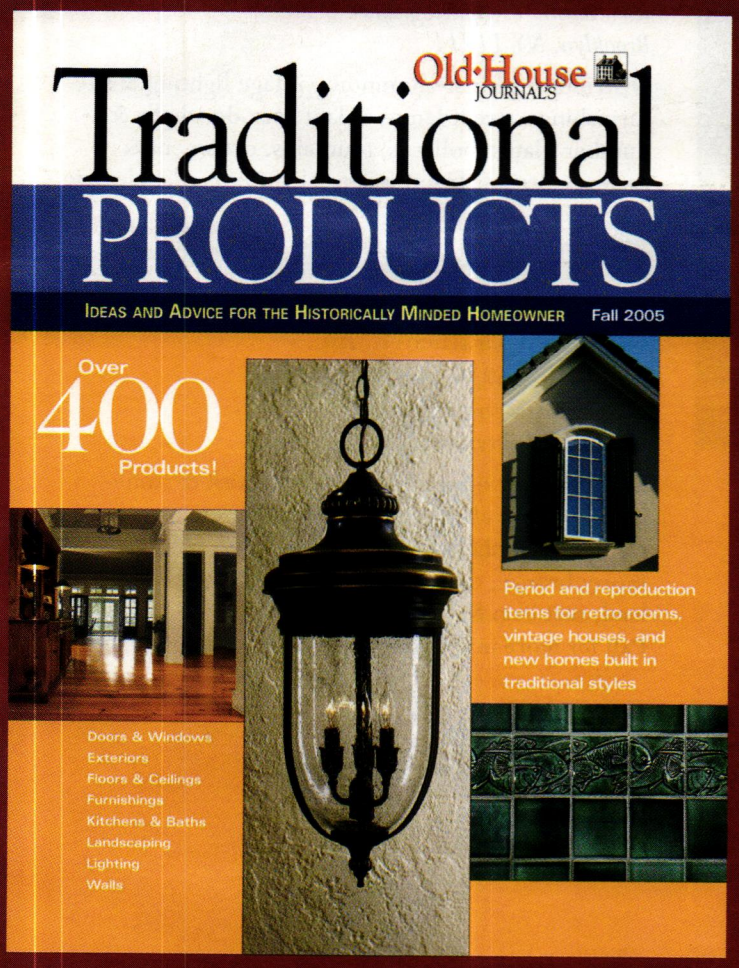


The fastest way to get Product Literature!
Order free Product Literature from this issue at
www.period-homes.com

A Source Book Rich With Information on Traditional

Products

Ideas and Advice for the Historically Minded Homeowner



New versions of products from our past have never been more available, or more likable. *Traditional Products* is a new way to find new-old stuff.

For more than 30 years, OLD-HOUSE JOURNAL has supplied homeowners with sturdy advice about the whys, wherefores, and how-tos of coping with the problems and enjoying the pleasures of owning an old home.

- Buying guides
- Complete information on product sources
- Hundreds of full-color product photos
- New alternatives to traditional materials
- Internet information

Order Today! There's never been a better time to enjoy and learn about traditional American housing styles. *Traditional Products* will help bring the lessons home.

Old-House Journal's Traditional Products covers everything from historically appropriate building materials to period pieces to modern substitutes, all in one softbound book. To order ($9.95 plus shipping and sales tax, if applicable), call (202) 339-0744 ext. 101, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Eastern Time, Mon-Fri.

& Traditional Materials

On Sale Now!

Fountains & Water Features

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9789.

AquaMaster offers fountain systems that don't require special piping.

AquaMaster Fountains & Aerators
800-693-3144; Fax: 920-693-3634
www.aquamasterfountains.com
Kiel, WI 53042

Manufacturer of fountain aerators that aid the decomposition of organic solids & prevent algae blooms: 33 spray patterns with 0.5- to 25-hp motors; 3-year warranty with 1-hp & larger units; UL listed.
Write in No. 461

Architectural Heritage
205-322-3538; Fax: 205-323-0084
www.architecturalheritage.com
Birmingham, AL 35233

Supplier of European architectural antiques: mantels, doors, hardware, garden accessories, fountains, lighting, statuary, hand-hewn beams & flooring; custom & reproduction elements in cast & carved stone; teak furniture.

This garden features English stone flagging, steps, Greek key-style urns and a stone fountain from Architectural Heritage.

Architectural Pottery
888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109
www.archpot.com
Midway City, CA 92655

Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone & English-style cast stone: handmade Italian & Greek pottery; garden sculpture, planters & urns, fountains & benches; fiber-crete (FGRC).
Write in No. 20

Associated Fiberglass Engrs.
817-838-6786; Fax: 817-838-6789
2417 Weaver St.
Fort Worth, TX 76117

Manufacturer of roofing ornament: cupolas; site & street shelters; fountains.
Write in No. 4782

Atlantic Fountains
860-669-1188; Fax: 860-669-4488
www.atlanticfountains.com
Clinton, CT 06413

Manufacturer, custom fabricator & distributor of architectural, landscape & floating fountains: lake-aeration products; musical fountains; components including pools, pumps, nozzles, wind & level controls & underwater lights.
Write in No. 1369

Atlantic Fountains created this fountain to complement the house behind it.

Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc.
800-422-6266; Fax: 732-905-8386
www.bambooandrattan.com
Lakewood, NJ 08701

Custom fabricator of bamboo fencing, gates & traditional Japanese water features: water spouts & deer chasers; half-round bamboo for water troughs; mats & boards for wall coverings; garden ornament; slats, bark, cloth & more.
Write in No. 467

Bella Dura Architectural Stone
800-287-8976; Fax: 225-346-4745
www.belladura.com
Baton Rouge, LA 70802

Fabricator of carved-stone elements: columns, capitals, balustrades, fountains, hand-carved mantels & more.
Write in No. 1475

Cantera manufactures fountains and other landscape elements in stone.

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer of hand-carved natural-stone products made from limestone, cantera, adoquin, travertine, marble & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, molding, sculpture & custom work.
Write in No. 31

Champlain Stone, Ltd.
518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088
www.champlainstone.com
Warrensburg, NY 12885

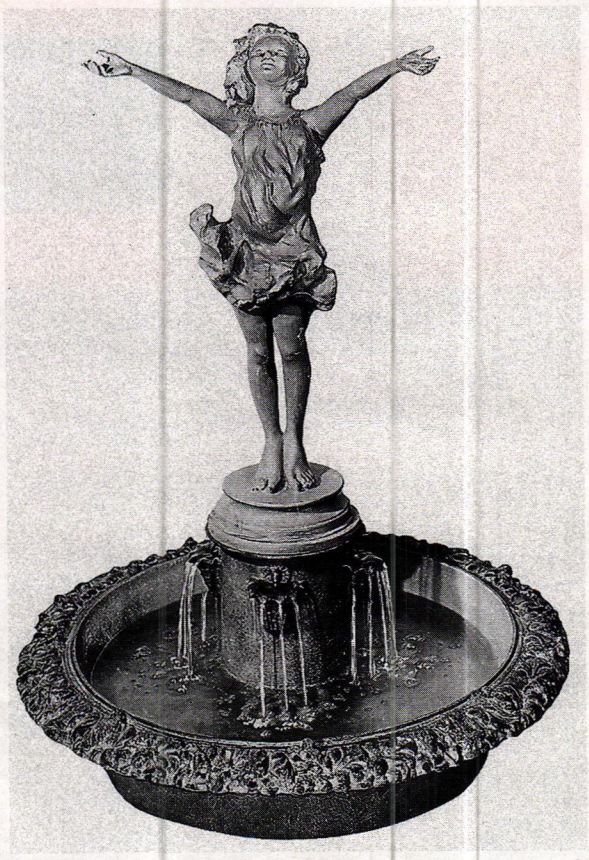
Supplier of natural building & landscaping stone: guillotined & hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone & limestone; for veneer, wall stone, flagging, paving, flooring, step slabs, retaining walls, fireplaces, fountains & more.
Write in No. 4270

Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc.
718-218-6651; Fax: 718-218-6653
www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Distributor of cast-aluminum vintage lighting & site furnishings: street lamps & lanterns; doorbells & number plates; bollards, fountains, ornament & mailbox designs from Europe; light bollards; electric & custom gas fixtures.
Write in No. 2767

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, sculpture, fountains, planters, weathervanes, benches, gates, columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information.



The LaBrezza fountain from Florentine Craftsmen is made of cast aluminum and lead and is 63 in. tall.

Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates
718-636-4561; Fax: 309-408-5403
www.geraldsicilianostudio.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of fine & architectural sculpture: architectural details, capitals, fountains & mantels; bronze, granite, marble & stone; interior & exterior; repair & restoration; studio & field work; 30 year's experience.
Write in No. 187

Atlantic Fountains

Authorized Distributor of Quality OASE Products

225 East Main Street
Clinton, Connecticut 06413-2223

Phone: 860-669-1188 Fax: 860-669-4488
www.atlanticfountains.com

Architectural & Landscape
Interior or Exterior
Musical & Interactive

Sculptures & Centerpieces
Floating Fountains & Aerators
Fog & Special Effects

The right course in water feature design

Phone: 860-669-1188
www.atlanticfountains.com

WRITE IN NO. 1369

The ShellWall Fountain, model #HC540 from Haddonstone, is paired with console #HC550; together they measure 31 in. tall.

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.

856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels & more; fountains; custom components; 200-p. catalog.
Write in No. 4020

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.

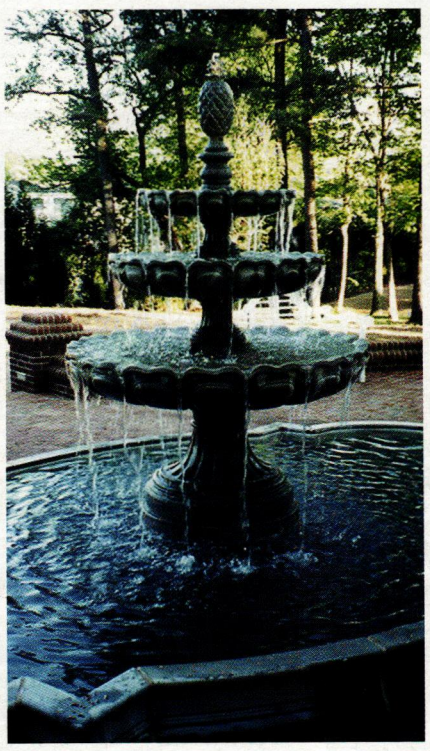
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.

203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999
www.klynchandsons.com
Wilton, CT 06897

Manufacturer of garden & wall fountain designs, statuary, garden furniture, wood bench slats, birdbaths, topiary/arbors, sundials, finials, planters, urns, columns & weathervanes; cast stone & many metals; custom capabilities.
Call for more information.

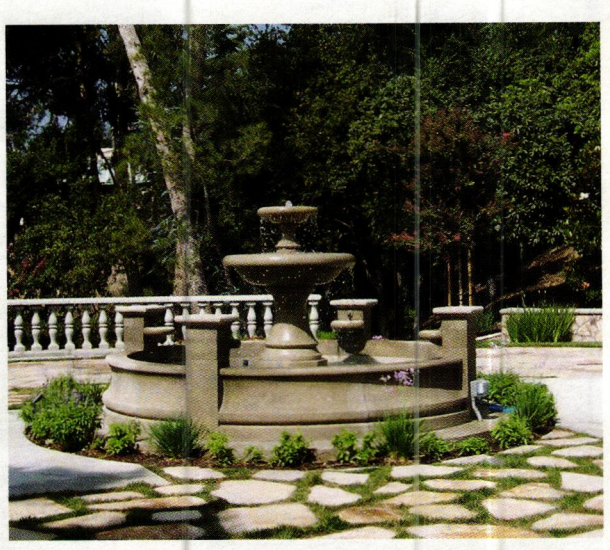


Kenneth Lynch manufactured this tiered fountain topped with a pineapple.

Lake Doctors, Inc., The

800-666-5253; No fax
www.lakedoctors.com
Winter Springs, FL 32708

Supplier of lake & pond supplies: floating aerators, fountains, weed- & algae-control products, mosquito-control products, water-clarification & more.
Write in No. 1482



A fountain from Limestone Concept is the focal point of this setting.

Limestone Concept, Inc.

310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651
www.limestoneconcept.com
Los Angeles, CA 90035

Custom fabricator & distributor of hand-carved elements: fountains, columns, balustrades, urns, benches, pavers & statuary; antique mantels; French limestone slabs & tile; antique terra cotta, flooring & quarry tile.

WRITE IN NO. 31

Atlantic Fountains

Visit our website at

www.atlanticfountains.com

WRITE IN NO. 1369

The Lake Doctors

Floating Decorative Aerators for your lake or pond

Affordable, efficient, dependable and attractive all describe our line of floating decorative aerators for your lake, pond or waterway! We carry several easy-to-install units from 1/2 HP to 2 HP with spray patterns from 3.5' high and 12' in diameter to 15' high and 30' in diameter. All come equipped with underwater power cord, 120 or 240 volt control box, mooring ropes, top and bottom screens and two year warranty. Low voltage lighting kits are also available for beautiful nighttime effect.

Call The Lake Doctors at 800-666-5253 or visit
www.lakedoctors.com

WRITE IN NO. 1482

www.period-homes.com

Historically Inspired Products for Residential Architecture

GOVERNOR'S MANSION / ANNAPOLIS, MARYLAND

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING ■ INC.

Dedicated to the quality design, manufacture and installation of architectural cast metal ornament. Our craftsmen specialize in the restoration and replication of traditional details in bronze, aluminum and iron alloy. For more information call (801) 280-2400.

1(800)225-1414 www.historicalarts.com

WRITE IN NO. 1210

Premium Quality Fountains and Aerators

- Exclusive 5-Year Motor Warranty
- Oil Free Motors
- Made in USA

1-800-WATER-45
www.scottaerator.com

SCOTT AERATOR CO.
The Water Movers

WRITE IN NO. 197

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

Custom Fiberglass Manufacturer

Specialized experience in the manufacture of tanks, sumps, tubs, fountain liners of any shape or size

Call us today with your requirements

please send your enquiries to sales@afetexas.com

www.associatedfiberglass.com

Associated Fiberglass Enterprises
Box 14335, 2417 Weaver Street, Fort Worth TX 76117
Tel: 800 798-6561 Fax 817 838 6789

WRITE IN NO. 4782

No 9 Studio UK
011-44-0176954-0471; Fax: 011-44-0176954-0864
www.no9uk.com
Umberleigh, Devon, UK EX37 9HF

Manufacturer of terra-cotta architectural elements: chimney pots, Dragon Ridge tile, murals, planters, garden furniture, fountains, sculpture & architectural & monumental ceramics; special brick & features.
Write in No. 1321

The copper and bronze Missouri Marsh fountain, designed and fabricated by Schiff Architectural, was installed in a garden in St. Louis, MO.

Schiff Architectural Detail
617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; rubber molding & pattern work; custom bowl fountains, lamps, lampposts, benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, plaques, urns, gazebos & arbors; restoration services.
Write in No. 7730

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.
315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
www.schwartzsforge.com
Deansboro, NY 13328

Custom fabricator of architectural metalwork: straight, spiral & curved stairs; railings, balustrades, newel posts, ornamental gates & fencing, grilles & fountains; forged bronze, Monel, steel & stainless steel; restoration work.
Write in No. 1218

Floating-fountain systems from Scott Aerator are made of high-density polyurethane and stainless steel.

Scott Aerator Co.
800-WATER-45; Fax: 616-392-8860
www.scottaerator.com
Holland, MI 49424

Manufacturer of fountains & aerators: high-density polyurethane & stainless steel; oil-free motor with a 5-year unconditional warranty; improves water quality; lights.
Write in No. 197

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, fountains & sculpture; exterior carved ornament; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055

Tom Torrens Sculpture Design, Inc.
253-857-5831; Fax: 253-265-2404
www.tomtorrens.com
Gig Harbor, WA 98335

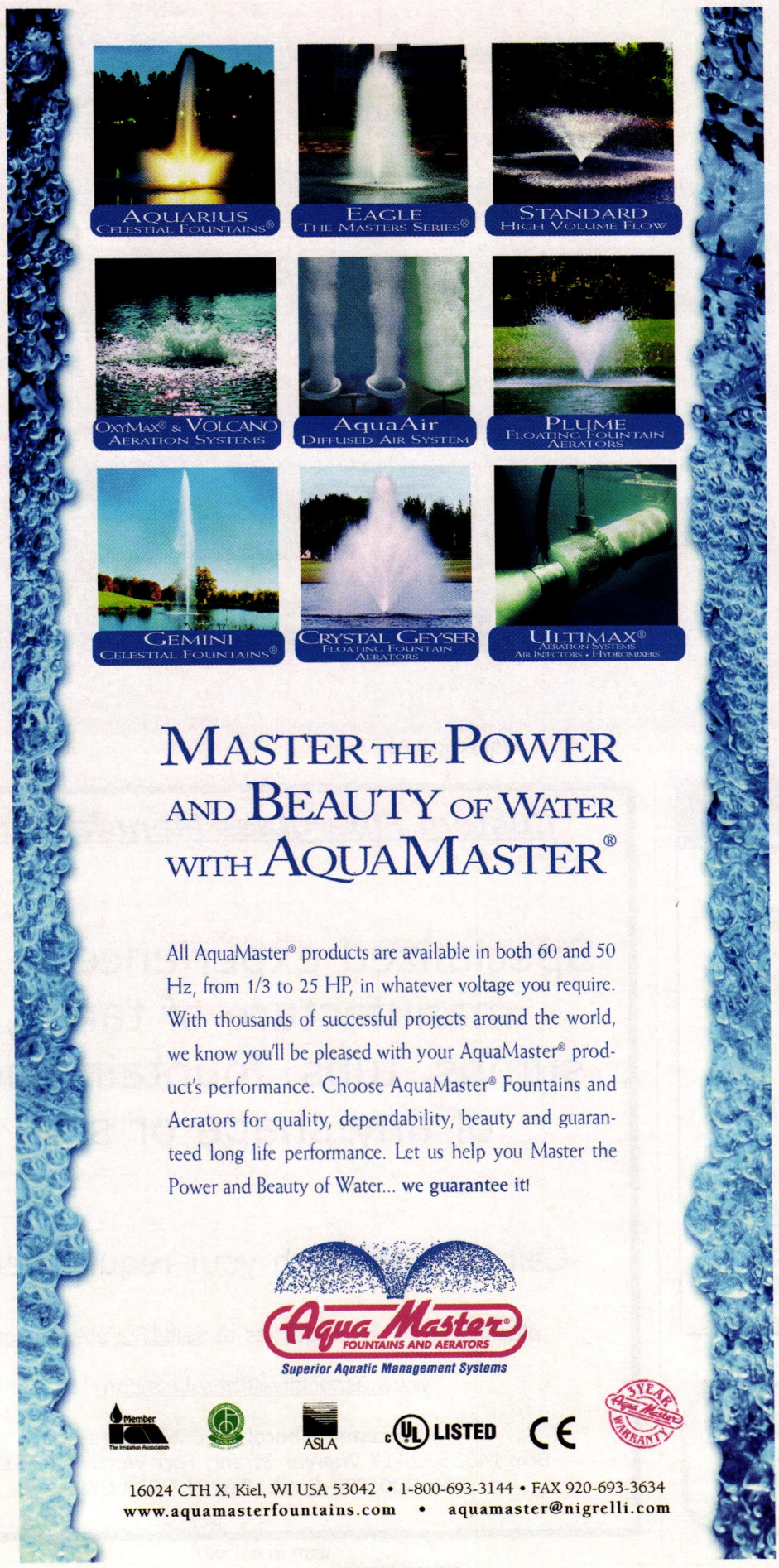
Sculpture studio: fountains, bird baths, sundials, bells, gates, bird feeders, wind vanes & lighting; made of recycled & industrial materials.
Write in No. 4784

Tuck Langland, Sculptor
574-272-2708; No fax
www.nationalsculptorsguild.com/artist_langland.htm
Granger, IN 46530

Fine arts sculptor: figures in bronze for gardens, homes & public spaces; small pedestal sculpture in limited editions, custom fountains & portraits.
Write in No. 930

Tuscan Imports
843-667-9101; Fax: 803-753-9922
www.tuscanimports.com
Florence, SC 29505

Importer of handcrafted terra-cotta elements: planters, urns, fountains, benches & statuary from Impruneta & Siena, Italy; distributors of hand-painted volcanic-rock tables.
Write in No. 463



WRITE IN NO. 461

The Other Dry Wall

Constructing traditional mortarless walls requires an eye for regional styles and a feel for the material. *By James A. Asbury*

Dry stone walls are labeled dry because they are built without cement or mortar. They are very strong, and can last hundreds of years. Historically, dry-stone walls were used to separate crops and livestock, but today they can be built for a variety of uses: as purely aesthetic elements, fencing or other applications. Just like other architectural elements, they vary in style from region to region, ranging from thin-slab structures to round stones set in a single face.

The first step in designing a dry stone wall in a landscaping application is to decide its purpose. It may direct guests to the front door, block off a backyard or define formal or informal spaces. Next, the surrounding area should be considered – landscape and home features will look better when reflected in the new stonework on the property. In addition, the planned wall should complement any existing stonework. For example, a rustic, random-pattern granite porch would be ill fitted with the symmetrical lines of flat Pennsylvania flagstone. Sizing is also important. Walls should be kept in proportion with the size of the connected buildings – large homes can support larger walls.

A dry stone wall may be used for a variety of applications; historically they were used to separate crops and livestock.

To begin construction, sod from the wall bed must be cut aside, removing all topsoil to utilize a natural drain bed of approximately 6 to 8 in. If drainage is poor, clean crushed gravel may be added to the base of the wall. Once the sub-base is in place, string lines can be set.

Rather than lifting them, thicker, heavier stones should be used to build a sturdy wall base. It is advisable to set a base for only that which can be accomplished in a few days instead of laying the entire area of the wall. By completing just one section of wall a day, the waller will not need to walk back and forth carrying stones, which should ideally be picked up once and then set.

All stone should be set with the longest face of the stone running into the wall. The stone should cover one-third of the width of the wall to ensure stability. Base stones may vary in thickness; a level grade can be established by digging down into the sub-base to accommodate thicker stones, which must be set in place tightly. This can be accomplished by packing each stone from the back with clean small stones, leaving no space under any stone once it is set in place.

When all base stones are set, the base interior should be packed, or hearted, with smaller stones of various sizes. Gaps between the base stones should be filled tightly. Avoid crushed gravel for this purpose because it tends to be rounder and offers less friction. Never pack from the outside and never set on an outward slant. Some would even argue that a slight inward slant is desirable, to help keep a wall pulled into its center. Gravity acts on the slight slant of the stones, pulling them inward and holding them in place despite frost heave and the elements.

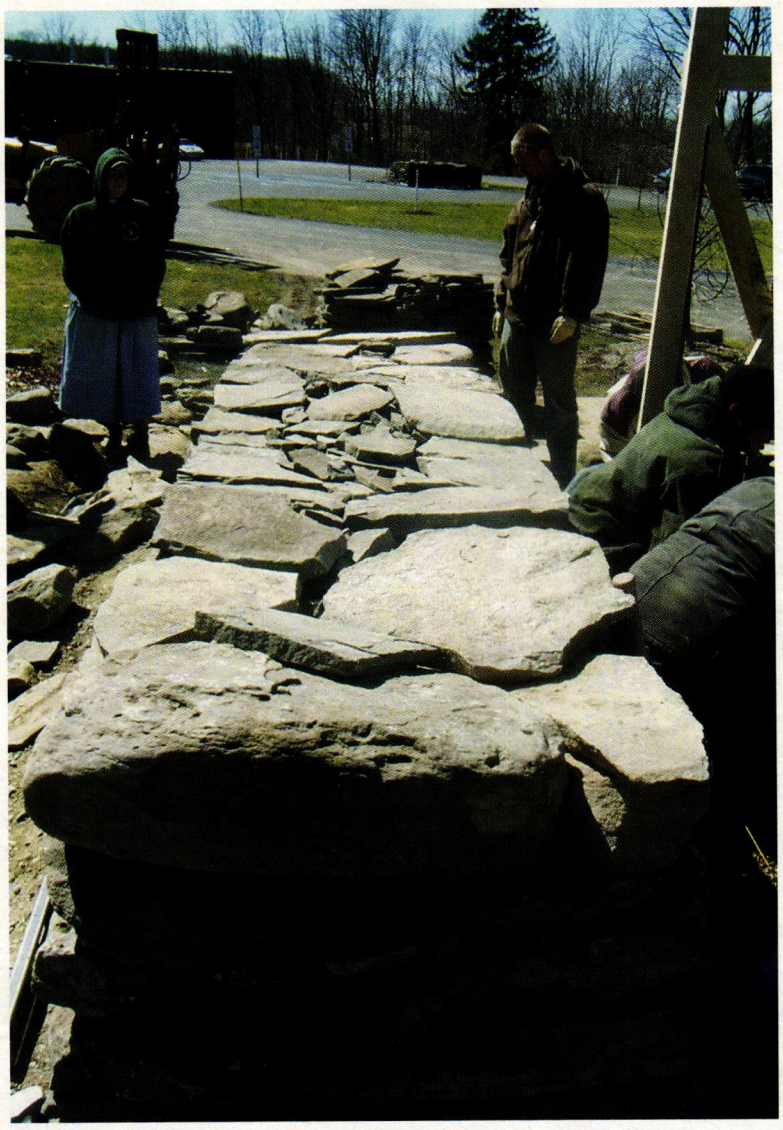
Once the base is set, the next step is to test it. A waller should walk over the stones, stepping on each one, to make sure the stone does not move.

After the base is tested, the batter frames can be set up. The battering of a wall refers to the gradual narrowing of the wall as it grows taller. Most walls are built so that they will become 2 in. narrower for every foot taller. Set up a wooden batter frame at each side of the construction to ensure proper batter. Keep the strings a few inches above the height of the stone being stacked. This narrowing of the wall is important in resisting the elements, as the upper half of the wall is always sitting on a wider base.

The first course of wall should be set on top of the base stones, with the longest length of the stone running into the wall. After placing a stone, pack the next one to keep them tight. Each wall stone should be packed with smaller stones.

Above: As the stone wall is built up, the batterring strings are raised to a few inches above the height of the stone course being stacked.

Right: At about 3 ft., through stones are put in place. These stones are the same width as the wall and provide stability.



When the final height is reached, the structure is ready for capping.

At this point, the strings may be raised a few inches and the next course of wall stone can be added. Most wallers prefer to work a small area, alternating sides so as not to overstone one side of the structure. The structure should be brought up one course at a time.

The rule for setting stone is one over two and two over one. A wall stone must break the joint or meet the two stones below it – this is called covering the joints. If several stones meet in a vertical line, it is referred to as a running joint, which is a weak point that will create problems in the future. Alternating the length of the stones in the same course will give the wall strength.

As the courses of stone are added, the strings are raised on the batter frame. Stones should never touch the strings, but should be kept close and in line. A wall should not be taller than the string lines at any time during construction. The process of building level stages of stone, breaking joints, packing and checking and re-checking for spaces between stones goes on until the wall reaches 3 ft.

At that level, through stones are placed into the wall. Through stones extend from one face of the wall to the other and provide stability. Place these stones on 3-ft. centers, always breaking joints. Some can extend past the string line to show their placement, while others should be flush with the strings, depending on the style of the wall. Walling around the through stones can then continue.

The most common answer for removing unwanted bumps or changing stone shape is a quick hit with a brick or stone hammer; however some stones are almost unchangeable. For example, New England has many oddly shaped stones that are too hard to cut in a timely manner. To use them without modification is the best way to build a wall. For this reason, it is essential that a waller has a feeling for stone. He or she should be able to pick up a stone only once, having in the mind's eye some idea of what stone will come next and an understanding of how it can work in the next hole. This is the only way to keep up momentum.

When the final height is reached, the structure is ready for capping. Caps, which should reach from one side of the wall to the other, hold the wall together in the same way as the through stones and are the first protection against animals and weather. In some cases, additional height is gained with capstones that stand in a soldier course on top of the caps. When tightly placed, capstones are almost impossible to jar apart. If the final width of the wall is known from the beginning, stones of the correct length can be put aside for this purpose when found.

Stone lasts a long time, and is almost completely maintenance-free. Building the wall properly will ensure its long life. To find contractors who build walls of stone professionally, contact the Dry Stone Walling Association of Great Britain or the Dry Stone Conservancy, located in Lexington, KY. Both groups operate certification programs that instruct in the art of dry stone wall construction and help link contractors to clients. ■

James A. Asbury founded Mountaineer Stone in 1998.

CREATE A HOUSE WITH HISTORY

Each season *Old-House Journal's New Old House* magazine brings you new homes that echo the past while keeping all the comforts of today's lifestyles.

New old houses satisfy our insatiable appetite for the charm of old houses while offering all the bells and whistles of today—gourmet kitchens, luxurious master baths, and rooms completely wired for twenty-first century technologies.

Through each issue of *Old-House Journal's New Old House*, we'll explore classic American house styles all across the country and hear from traditionally schooled architects who create dwellings with a sense of history and belonging. We'll discover the ideas behind designing a home with a "past:" how, for example, architects and designers introduce salvage materials into a space to give it that old-house feel; how the scale and proportions of building design found in old pattern books are finding new expressions; and how craftspeople perfect the details of centuries ago in the present.

New old houses offer a freshness to our country's landscape, bringing back a sense of place to the home.

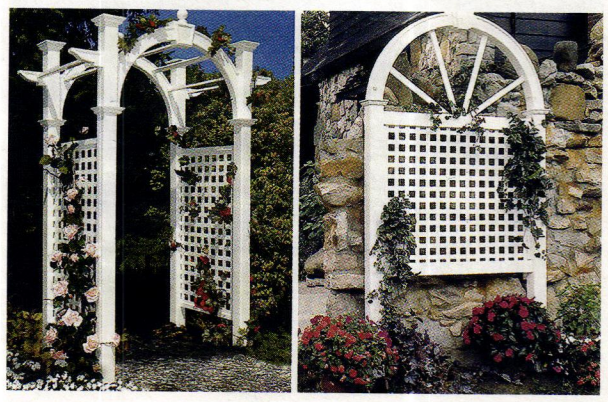
Old-House Journal's
NEW OLD HOUSE
Building Character in Today's Homes

To Subscribe to Old-House Journal's NEW OLD HOUSE
Call 866.298.5647
Six issues for $17.97 plus $2.00 postage and handling.

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

Landscape & Garden Specialties

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9790.



The New England line of vinyl arbors and trellis from Outwater features traditional styling.

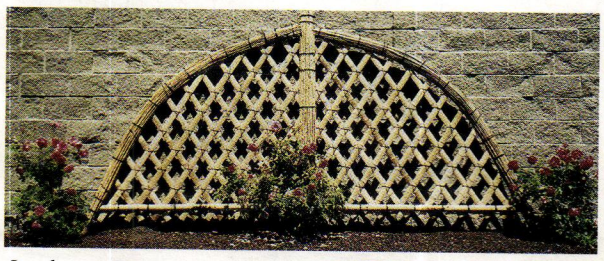
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

Associated Fiberglass Engrs.
817-838-6786; Fax: 817-838-6789
2417 Weaver St.
Fort Worth, TX 76117
Manufacturer of roofing ornament: cupolas; site & street shelters; fountains.
Write in No. 4782

Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc.
800-422-6266; Fax: 732-905-8386
www.bambooandrattan.com
Lakewood, NJ 08701

Custom fabricator of bamboo fencing, gates & traditional Japanese water features: water spouts & deer chasers; half-round bamboo for water troughs; mats & boards for wall coverings; trellis & garden ornament; slats, bark, cloth & more.
Write in No. 467



Bamboo & Rattan created this trellis, which was installed in Lakewood, NY.

Belden Brick Co.
212-686-3939; Fax: 212-686-4387
www.nynjbrick.com
New York, NY 10016

Supplier of specialty brick: pavers & architectural shapes; thin, face, glazed, hand molded, wood molded, extruded & water struck; terra-cotta ornament & architectural concrete; custom matching.

Camcraft 3-D, Inc.
713-550-8544; Fax: 713-550-8559
www.wooddesigner.com
Sugar Land, TX 77479

Custom wood carver: computer-controlled design & manufacturing; deep-sculpt moldings, panels & curved & carved casing; machine carvings, architectural ornament, sculpture, mantels, capitals, carved doors & signage; all wood species.
Write in No. 435

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer of hand-carved natural-stone products made from limestone, cantera, adoquin, travertine, marble & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, molding, sculpture & custom work.
Write in No. 31

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
800-265-8667; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Wilmington, NC 28401

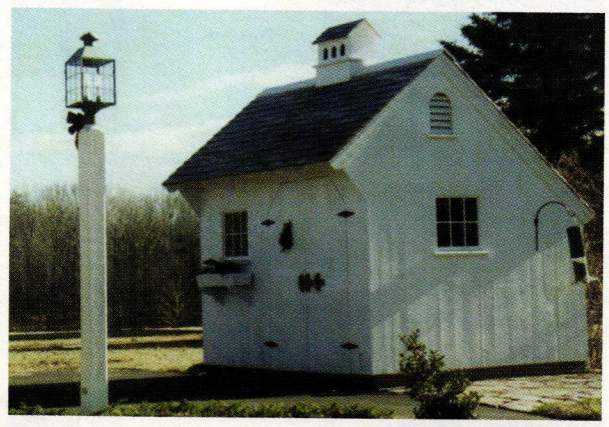
Manufacturer of authentic interior & exterior molded ornament: columns & capitals, pergolas, pillars, pilasters & balustrade systems; plain or fluted shafts; molded polymers, polymer/stone composites & wood.
Write in No. 1580 for PolyStone; 180 for wood

Chadsworth's custom pergola features Tuscan Architectural PolyStone support columns.

Champlain Stone, Ltd.
518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088
www.champlainstone.com
Warrensburg, NY 12885

Supplier of natural building & landscaping stone: guillotined & hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone & limestone; for veneer, wall stone, flagging, paving, flooring, step slabs, retaining walls, fireplaces, fountains & more.
Write in No. 4270

Granite, limestone, quartzite and fieldstone landscape boulders are available from Champlain Stone in clusters of 50 to 300 lbs. or 500 lbs. plus.



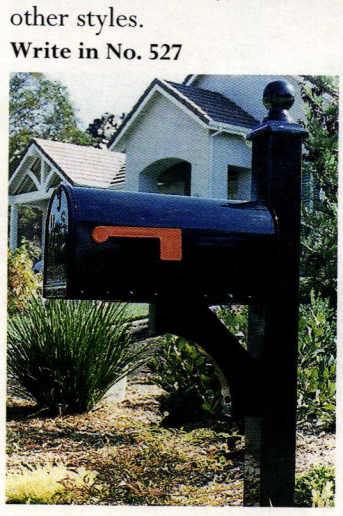
Country Carpenters specializes in building New England-style post-and-beam carriage houses, garden sheds and country barns.

Country Carpenters, Inc.
860-228-2276; Fax: 860-228-5106
www.countrycarpenters.com
Hebron, CT 06248

Manufacturer of New England-style post-&-beam carriage houses, garden houses, sheds & country barns: pre-cut & -engineered for assembly by either the firm or a professional carpenter.
Write in No. 246

Custom Home Accessories, Inc.
800-265-0041; Fax: 916-635-0228
www.mailboxes.info
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742

Manufacturer & distributor of decorative mailboxes & classic architectural accents: post-mounted exterior lighting, address plaques, weathervanes & cupolas; cast aluminum, brass & copper; Victorian & other styles.
Write in No. 527



This aluminum Executive Post and StonyBrac galvanized mailbox are available in 8 colors from Custom Home Accessories.

Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc.
718-218-6651; Fax: 718-218-6653
www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Distributor of cast-aluminum vintage lighting & site furnishings: street lamps & lanterns; doorbells & number plates; bollards, fountains, ornament & mailbox designs from Europe; light bollards; electric & custom gas fixtures.
Write in No. 2767

These stand-alone mailboxes from Dahlhaus are 20.1 x 15 x 7.5 in. reproductions of historic originals.

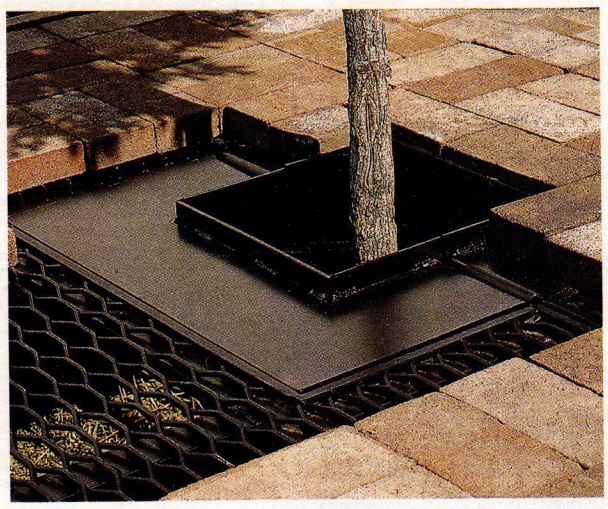
This gazebo was crafted by Dalton Pavilions.

Dalton Pavilions, Inc.
800-532-5866; Fax: 215-721-1501
www.daltonpavilions.com
Telford, PA 18969

Designer & manufacturer of gazebos: several styles & sizes; western red cedar; installation services; product portfolio $2.
Write in No. 775

DuMor, Inc.
800-598-4018; Fax: 717-436-9839
www.dumor.com
Mifflintown, PA 17059

Supplier of benches, trash receptacles, planters, urns & tables: since 1984.
Write in No. 2180



Tree grates are one of the specialties of DuMor.

EJMcopper Inc.
877-447-0074; Fax: 407-447-0075
www.ejmcopper.com
Orlando, FL 32804

Manufacturer of custom architectural copper elements: handcrafted chimney caps, cupolas, finials, spires, dormer vents, leader heads, louvers, weathervanes, mailboxes, gutters & more; online catalog.
Write in No. 588

Endless Mountain Stone Co.
570-465-7200; Fax: 800-672-3524
www.endlessmountainstone.com
Susquehanna, PA 18847

Custom fabricator of natural bluestone elements: flagging, pavers, cobblestone, curbing, fieldstone, wallstone, benches, rockers, planters, medallions, gauged flagging, chimney caps, treads, sills, tile, veneer, signs & more.

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of ironwork: restoration & refitting; forged iron, stainless steel, aluminum & forged & fabricated bronze; hand- & hot-forge work; patination; design-through-installation services.
Write in No. 2640

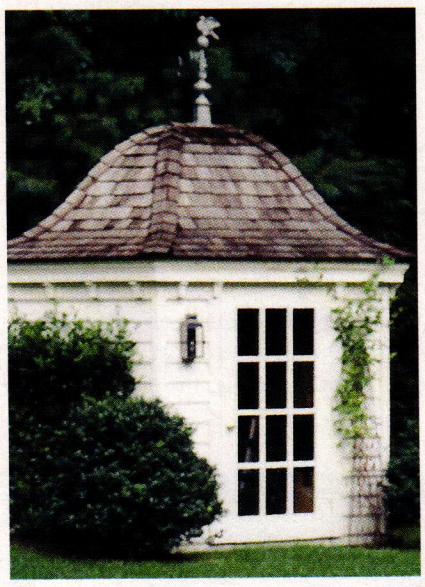
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, sculpture, fountains, planters, weathervanes, benches, gates, columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information.

This Roman-style gazebo from Florentine Craftsmen stands 13 ft. tall.

Gaines Mfg., Inc.
858-486-7100; Fax: 858-486-7855
www.gainesmanufacturing.com
Poway, CA 92064

Manufacturer of mailboxes: die-cast from aluminum with optional solid-brass accents; post-mounted, exterior surface-mounted, locking/vandal-resistant, novelty & posts; address plaques.



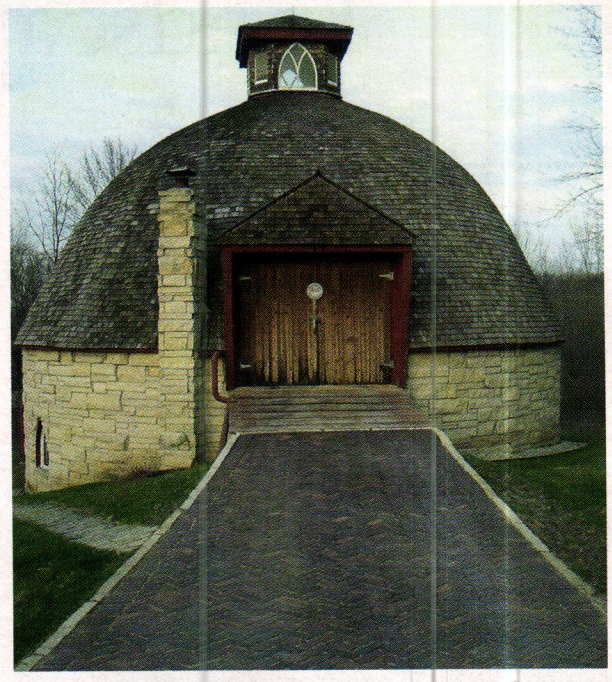
The Gardenbell, hexagonal and approximately 90 sq.ft., was designed by Gardensheds.

Gardensheds
717-397-5430; Fax: 717-397-0217
www.gardensheds.com
Lancaster, PA 17601

Manufacturer of storage buildings & potting sheds: handcrafted in fine woods; heavily constructed custom-built units shipped; kits & blueprints.
Write in No. 479

Gavin Historical Bricks
319-354-5251; Fax: 319-688-3086
www.historicalbricks.com
Iowa City, IA 52245

Supplier of authentic antique brick pavers, granite cobblestones, clinker & common brick: custom matching; large quantities; special shapes; handmolded & face brick; nationwide shipping.



Authentic antique street pavers from Gavin were used to pave the drives leading to this new interpretation of the round barn near Solon, IA.

Gingerbread Man
530-622-0550; Fax: 530-622-8552
www.gingerbreadman.com
Placerville, CA 95667

Manufacturer of Victorian gingerbread, screen doors, porch parts, balustrades, gable ornament, ceiling medallions, fence pickets, sawn balusters, brackets, signs, roof ridge cresting, cupolas, arbors & more: custom design services.
Write in No. 1364

Glass House, LLC
800-222-3065; Fax: 860-974-1173
www.glasshouseusa.com
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Custom fabricator & supplier of traditional conservatories, greenhouses, sunrooms, pool enclosures, garden houses, roof lanterns, specialty skylights & glass roof systems: wood & aluminum; true-divided-lite windows & doors.
Write in No. 1870

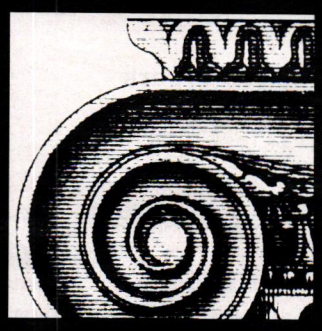
Glass Houses c/o Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.glasshouses.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

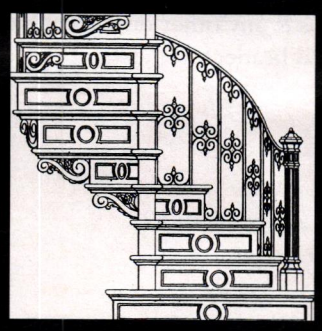
Designer & manufacturer of conservatories, orangeries, sunrooms, garden houses, follies, pool houses & gazebos: glass & timber designs; handcrafted in Norfolk, England; installation services.
Write in No. 4021

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels & more; fountains; custom components; 200-p. catalog.
Write in No. 4020

Haddonstone's New StoneAge, an exterior finish that offers an aged look, comes in Antique Gray, Scorched Earth and Forest Green.

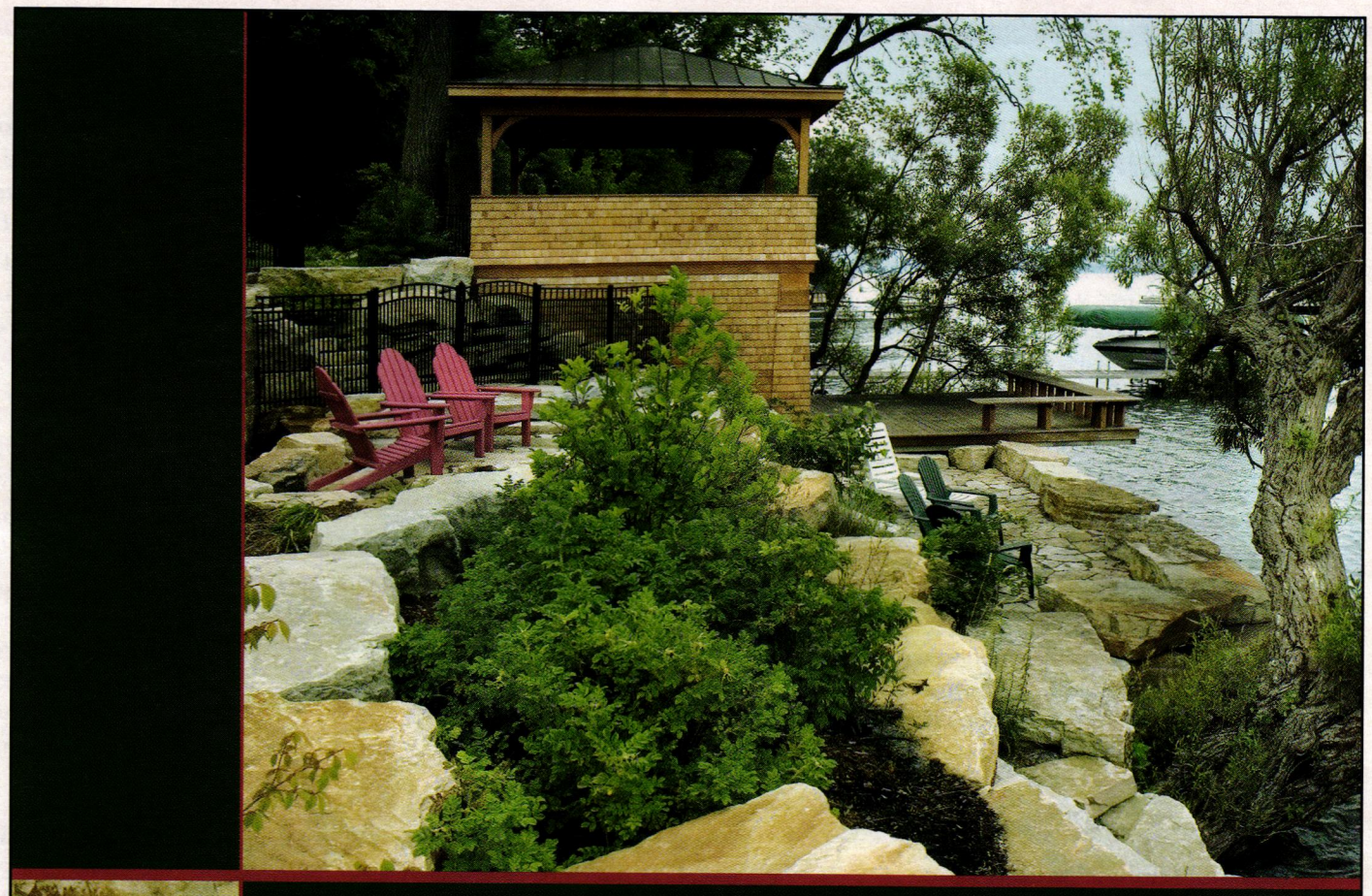


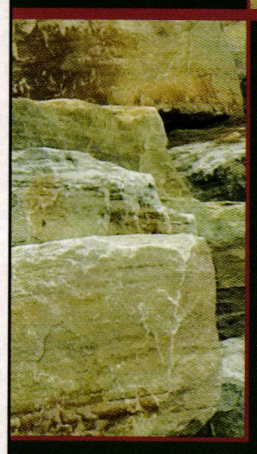


Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

www.
period-homes
.com





Improve *your* point of view with creative landscaping.

Add beauty, tranquility and real value to your home with our collection of hand-quarried, hand-selected natural stone landscaping products. Choose from flagging, wall stone, step slabs and boulders in a wide variety of cuts, colors, and textures. And whether your plan calls for a simple garden wall or the terraced lakeside retreat above, nothing blends as seamlessly into the existing landscape like natural stone. The results are not only stunning, but enduring, colorfast, and maintenance free.

Contact our offices today to get started on your new landscape. Our staff is available to assist you with design, implementation, and the name of an authorized dealer in your area.

PO BOX 650
WARRENSBURG
NEW YORK
12885
p 518.623.2902
f 518.623-3088
www.champlainstone.com

Champlain Stone, Ltd.®

AMERICAN GRANITE™ CORINTHIAN GRANITE® SUMMIT GRANITE™ VAN TASSELL GRANITE® SOUTH BAY QUARTZITE® GREAT MEADOW LIMESTONE®

WRITE IN NO. 4270

First Impressions!

- *Custom Mailboxes*
- *Address Plaques*
- *Bronze Markers*
- *Weathervanes & Finials*
- *Street & Golf Course Signs*

800-265-0041
www.mailboxes.info

CUSTOM HOME ACCESSORIES®

WRITE IN NO. 527

Herwig Lighting
800-643-9523; Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com
Russellville, AR 72811

Custom manufacturer of handcrafted interior & exterior lighting fixtures & more: cast-aluminum benches, bollards, fences, gates, plaques, signage, street clocks, posts to 14 ft. & columns; since 1908.
Write in No. 9130

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

Hugh Lofting Timber Framing, Inc.
610-444-5382; Fax: 610-869-3589
www.hughloftingtimberframe.com
West Grove, PA 19390

Designer & manufacturer of timber frames: private homes, additions, barns, arbors, studios & more; mortise-&-tenon joinery; many species.
Write in No. 663

This traditionally styled free-standing mailbox from Imperial Mailbox is decorated with a horse-and-carriage relief.

Imperial Mailbox Systems
800-647-0777; Fax: 334-285-6635
www.imperialmailboxsystems.com
Millbrook, AL 36054

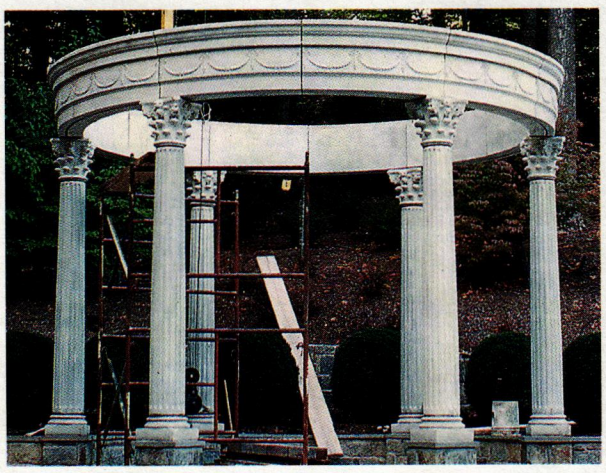
Manufacturer & distributor of cast-aluminum mailboxes, street signs & light poles: for planned developments or individual use.
Write in No. 586

John F. Graney Metal Design, LLC
413-528-6744; Fax: 413-528-6749
www.graneymetaldesign.com
Great Barrington, MA 01230

Custom fabricator of forged metalwork in Classical & other styles: benches, gazebos, railings, gates, entryways, garden furniture & more; gold-leaf & exotic finishes; design & installation service; historical restoration.
Write in No. 4840

Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.
203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999
www.klynchandsons.com
Wilton, CT 06897

Manufacturer of garden & wall fountain designs, statuary, garden furniture, wood bench slats, birdbaths, topiary/arbors, sundials, finials, planters, urns, columns & weathervanes; cast stone & many metals; custom capabilities.
Call for more information.



This 12-ft.-tall x 15-ft.-wide pavilion was custom fabricated by Kenneth Lynch using cast stone over a steel frame.

King Architectural Metals
800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558
www.kingmetals.com
Dallas, TX 75228

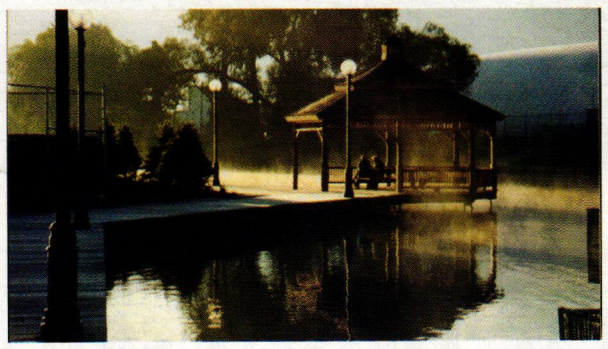
Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components: for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, registers, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings & fireplace screens; cast-iron, aluminum & plastic finials.
Write in No. 270

LWO Corp. (Arboria)
503-286-5372; Fax: 503-286-4092
www.arboria.com
Portland, OR 97217

Supplier of specialty wood products: interior wood paneling; garden accents, arbors, trellis, lattice, fencing & deck accessories.
Write in No. 4783

Limestone Trail Co., Ltd.
905-563-8133; Fax: 905-563-7526
www.limestonetrail.com
Beamsville, ON, Canada L0R 1B4

Manufacturer of outbuildings: gazebos, cabins, glasshouses, cabanas & pentagons; cupolas; French provincial & Victorian styles.
Write in No. 204



Octagonal-shaped shelters by Limestone Trail are available in many sizes with cedar or metal posts.

Maguire Iron Corp.
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer & supplier of traditional door, cabinet, window, shutter & mailbox hardware: gate latched, hinges, bolts, pull handles, knobs & levers with compatible locks of various backsets & functions; push plates, bell pulls & buttons; lanterns & sconces; wrought iron, pewter, brass & bronze; custom.
Write in No. 7600

Milestone Imports
866-641-1999; Fax: 505-989-7121
www.milestoneimports.com
Santa Fe, NM 87505

Distributor of Mexico porphyry stone for interior & exterior paving: variety of sizes & thicknesses; low maintenance & high durability; ADA compliant; sand-setting installation.
Write in No. 1487

Mountaineer Stone
570-549-2203; No fax
www.mountaineerstone.com
Mansfield, PA 16933

Supplier of natural stone: Pennsylvania field stone, foundation stone, Pennsylvania bluestone tile & irregular Pennsylvania flagstone; stone walls & dry stone masonry services.

Oak Leaf Conservatories of York
800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283
www.oakleafconservatories.co.uk
Atlanta, GA 30327

Designer, custom fabricator & installer of authentic British conservatories, orangeries, garden rooms, roof lanterns, pool/spa enclosures & glass domes: handcrafted in England; mortise-&-tenon construction; premium-grade mahogany.
Write in No. 6860

Old Virginia Brick Co.
540-389-2357; Fax: 540-389-4716
P.O. Box 508
Salem, VA 24153

Manufacturer of traditional machine-molded brick: for pavers & face brick; special shapes & arches for walls, terraces, patios & any other outdoor areas; custom shapes, glazed headers; 10 distinct colors.
Write in No. 1456

Parish Associates, Inc.
203-335-4100; Fax: 203-335-4119
www.parishconservatories.com
Fairfield, CT 06824

Importer of English architectural elements: gazebos, summer houses, covered seats, pavilions & conservatories; stock & custom.
Write in No. 1451

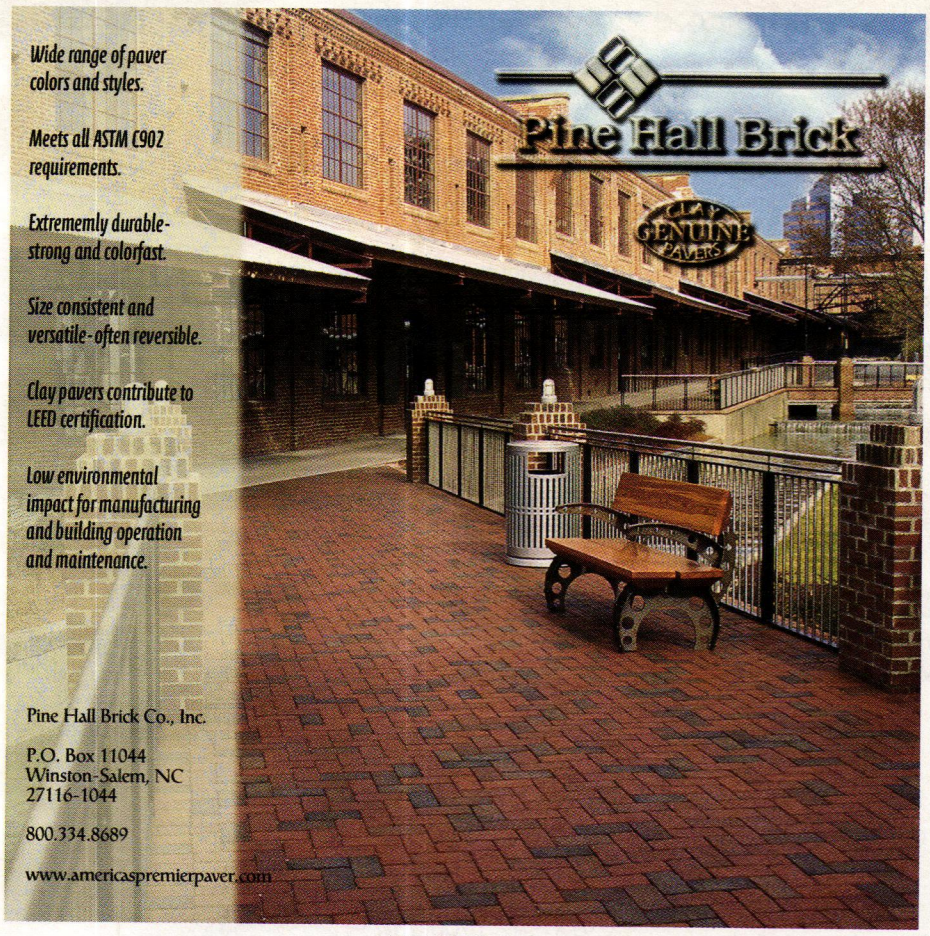
Pine Hall Brick
336-779-6116; Fax: 336-721-7517
www.pinehallbrick.com
Winston Salem, NC 27116

Supplier of face brick, special shapes & pavers: more than 40 face-brick styles; more than 20 clay-paver styles including Rumbled pavers; stock & custom shapes; arches; antique & other finishes.
Write in No. 5130

Pine Hall's Old Mill clay pavers are a blend of gray and brown tones.

Private Garden Greenhouse Systems
413-566-0277; Fax: 413-566-8806
www.private-garden.com
Hampden, MA 01036

Designer, manufacturer & installer of English Victorian greenhouses & custom glass architecture: greenhouses, garden centers & pool enclosures; consultation & renovation services.
Call for more information.



Wide range of paver colors and styles.

Meets all ASTM C902 requirements.

Extrememly durable-strong and colorfast.

Size consistent and versatile-often reversible.

Clay pavers contribute to LEED certification.

Low environmental impact for manufacturing and building operation and maintenance.

Pine Hall Brick Co., Inc.

P.O. Box 11044
Winston-Salem, NC
27116-1044

800.334.8689

www.americaspremierpaver.com

WRITE IN NO. 5130

Custom Made

Wood-mould Brick For Your Distinctive Designs

- Pavers & Step Treads
- Rich, Warm Colors
- Water Tables & Copings
- Unique Special Shapes
- Matching & Blending

Old Virginia™ Brick

Box 508
Salem, Va. 24153
(800) 879-8227
www.oldvirginiabrick.com
Since 1890

WRITE IN NO. 1456

A Dream to Assemble

Dreams can come true in a single weekend. Modular construction makes it easy to enhance a home's exterior with Vixen Hill's cedar 3-season gardenhouses and gazebos.

Call today for a catalog and free consultation.

Vixen Hill

VixenHill.com
800-423-2766

Dept.#PH6

WRITE IN NO. 655 FOR PORCH SYSTEMS, NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & NO. 1230 FOR SHUTTERS

Mexico Porphyry Pavers

MILESTONE IMPORTS

www.milestoneimports.com (866) 641-1999

WRITE IN NO. 1487

Fastest Way to Get Product Literature!

Order Free
Product Literature from this issue on the web

- Log onto www.period-homes.com
- Click on Free Product Literature
- Click on Product Literature Card from Current Issue

Your request will be e-mailed directly to the relevant suppliers, eliminating "snail mail" delays.

www.period-homes.com

WRITE IN NO. 4784

www.period-homes.com

The internet gateway to historical products & services for residential architecture

Renaissance Conservatories
800-882-4657; Fax: 717-661-7727
www.renaissanceconservatories.com
Leola, PA 17540

Custom fabricator & installer of traditional conservatories, sunrooms, greenhouses, skylights, roof lanterns, garden houses, pool enclosures & garden windows: handcrafted mahogany & cedar components.
Write in No. 378

Schiff Architectural Detail
617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; rubber molding & pattern work; custom bowl fountains, lamps, lampposts, benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, plaques, urns, gazebos & arbors; restoration services.
Write in No. 7730

Stonex Cast Products
732-938-2334; Fax: 732-919-0918
www.stonexonline.com
Farmingdale, NJ 07727

Supplier of cast-stone architectural products: baluster & rail systems, quoins, window sills & surrounds, wall copings, splash blocks, pier caps, planters, furniture & more; 7 styles of balusters; curved railings.
Write in No. 507

Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.
800-229-2925; Fax: 410-479-4797
www.tanglewoodconservatories.com
Denton, MD 21629

Designer, manufacturer & installer of traditional wood conservatories, roof lanterns & other glass architecture: sunrooms, pool enclosures, greenhouses, garden houses, follies, gazebos & pavilions; skylights, cresting & finials.
Write in No. 8270

The Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad St.
Navasota, TX 77868

Manufacturer of historically correct Victorian millwork: interior & exterior doors & stair parts; screen doors, porch posts, newel posts, rails, balustrades, brackets, capitals, custom mantels, siding, garden specialties & more.
Write in No. 7120

Tileshop
510-525-4312; Fax: 510-525-4236
www.tile-shop.com
Berkeley, CA 94710

Importer & distributor of ceramic, marble & stone tile & period-inspired tile: classic ceramic beadboard wainscoting, glazed 1-in. hexagons, tumbled stone, marble, hand-molded wall tile, subway tile, stone mosaics & more.
Write in No. 1258

Tom Torrens Sculpture Design, Inc.
253-857-5831; Fax: 253-265-2404
www.tomtorrens.com
Gig Harbor, WA 98335

Sculpture studio: fountains, bird baths, sundials, bells, gates, bird feeders, wind vanes & lighting; made of recycled & industrial materials.
Write in No. 4784

Under Glass Mfg. Corp.
845-687-4700; Fax: 845-687-4957
www.lordandburnham.com
High Falls, NY 12440

Manufacturer of Lord & Burnham line of conservatories, greenhouses, sunrooms, solariums & kits: aluminum & glass; custom & standard designs.
Write in No. 394

Victoriana East
856-910-1887; Fax: 856-910-1884
www.victorianaeast.com
Merchantville, NJ 08109

Manufacturer & restorer of Victorian wood elements: benches, custom lattice, porch parts & garage doors; screen & storm doors & windows & screen/storm combinations; mailboxes, gate hardware, balustrades & railings.
Write in No. 1101

Vintage Woodworks
903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023
www.vintagewoodworks.com
Quinlan, TX 75474

Supplier of Victorian millwork: western red cedar shingles, porch parts, columns, turned & sawn balusters, railings, brackets, gazebos, cornices, corbels, spandrels, mantels, storm & screen doors & more.
Write in No. 1061

Vixen Hill manufactured this modular gazebo in cedar.

Vixen Hill
800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-0051
www.vixenhill.com
Elverson, PA 19520

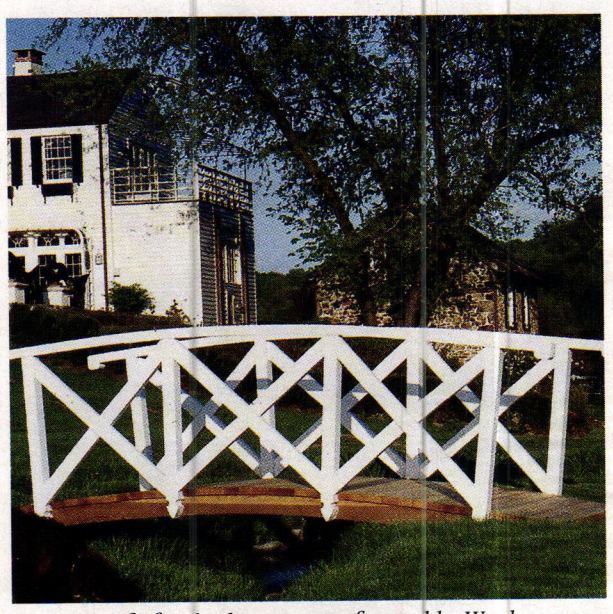
Manufacturer of modular cedar gazebos, garden houses, tea houses, arbors, garden furniture, window boxes & bathhouses: pre-engineered for easy assembly & factory-direct.
Write in No. 7100

Walpole Woodworkers
800-343-6984; Fax: 508-668-7301
www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Walpole, MA 02081

Manufacturer & designer of small modular buildings: many options & details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables & gazebos; cedar fences & outdoor furniture; planters, mailboxes, flagpoles, cupolas & lanterns.
Write in No. 280

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

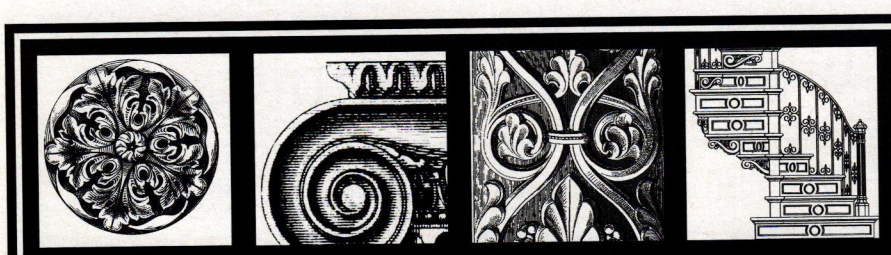
Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, doors, lighting, fencing, gazebos, signage, grilles & more; cast & wrought bronze, aluminum, iron & steel; CAD services & consulting; since 1940.
Write in No. 1223



This 12x4-ft. foot bridge was manufactured by Wood Innovations.

Wood Innovations of Suffolk
631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
www.woodin.com
Medford, NY 11763

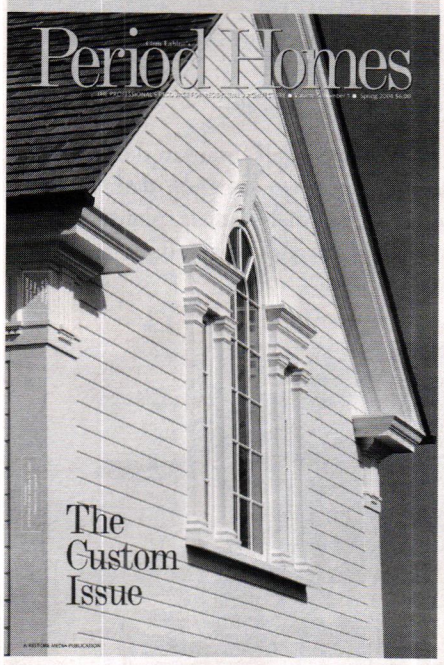
Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells, arbors, pergolas, benches, fencing & garden statuary; stock & custom; shipping nationwide.
Write in No. 7160



Surf *the* Industry

Online data & links for more than 452 suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation and historically inspired new construction for residential projects.

If you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague, just call
800-548-0148



WRITE IN NO. 1258

WRITE IN NO. 586

WRITE IN NO. 479

I·N·T·B·A·U

PATRON: HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES

The International Network for Traditional Building, Architecture & Urbanism is a worldwide organization dedicated to the support of traditional building, the maintenance of local character and the creation of better places to live.

www.intbau.org

Dalton Pavilions, Inc.
offers the finest pre-engineered pavilions and garden structures, prefabricated and shipped throughout the United States and internationally. We have a complete line of Western Red Cedar Gazebos and our new **HERITAGE SERIES** features no maintenance composite materials with the look and feel of quality woodwork. Call or write us for a complete catalog.

DALTON PAVILIONS, INC.
3120 COMMERCE DR., TELFORD, PA 18969
TEL 800-532-5866 215-721-1492
FAX 215-721-1501
www.daltonpavilions.com

WRITE IN NO. 775

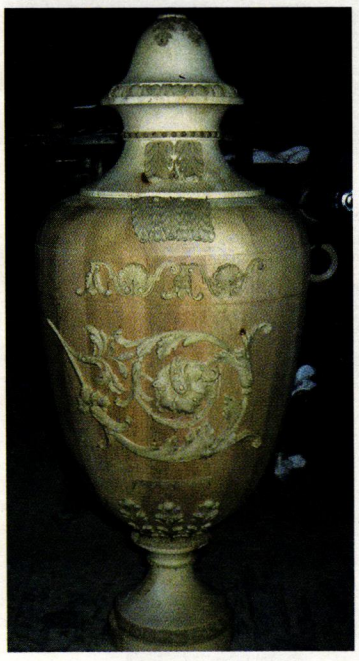
When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

Planters & Urns

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9791.

American Wood Column Corp.
718-782-3163; Fax: 718-387-9099
www.americanwoodcolumn.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Manufacturer of custom wood turnings to match originals: non-load-bearing columns & balusters; fluted, plain & twisted; porch parts & newel posts; finials in any size & specified wood; clapboard siding.
Write in No. 1308



American Wood Column supplies ornament such as this urn in many wood species.

Architectural Pottery
888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109
www.archpot.com
Midway City, CA 92655

Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone & English-style cast stone: handmade Italian & Greek pottery; garden sculpture, planters & urns, fountains & benches; fiber-crete (FGRC).
Write in No. 20

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer of hand-carved natural-stone products made from limestone, cantera, adoquin, travertine, marble & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, molding, sculpture & custom work.
Write in No. 31

DuMor, Inc.
800-598-4018; Fax: 717-436-9839
www.dumor.com
Mifflintown, PA 17059

Supplier of benches, trash receptacles, planters, urns & tables: since 1984.
Write in No. 2180

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, sculpture, fountains, planters, weathervanes, benches, gates, columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information.

Florentine Craftsmen offers a large selection of Classically styled planters and urns.

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, planters, trim, molded panels & more; fountains; custom components; 200-p. catalog.
Write in No. 4020

The Large Gothic Jardinière was cast in stone by Haddonstone.

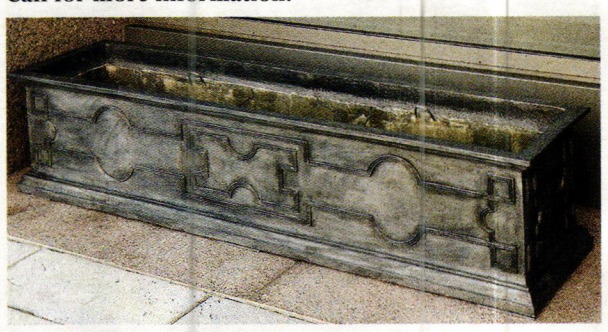
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

This urn is one of many architectural elements made by Historical Arts & Casting.

Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.
203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999
www.klynchandsons.com
Wilton, CT 06897

Manufacturer of garden & wall fountain designs, statuary, garden furniture, wood bench slats, birdbaths, topiary/arbors, sundials, finials, planters, urns, columns & weathervanes; cast stone & many metals; custom capabilities.
Call for more information.



This traditionally styled lead planter, custom made by Kenneth Lynch, measures 69 in. long x 18 in. wide x 16 in. tall.

No 9 Studio UK
011-44-0176954-0471; Fax: 011-44-0176954-0864
www.no9uk.com
Umberleigh, Devon, UK EX37 9HF

Manufacturer of terra-cotta architectural elements: chimney pots, Dragon Ridge tile, murals, planters, garden furniture, fountains, sculpture & architectural & monumental ceramics; special brick & features.
Write in No. 1321

Schiff Architectural Detail
617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; rubber molding & pattern work; custom bowl fountains, lamps, lampposts, benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, plaques, urns, gazebos & arbors; restoration services.
Write in No. 7730

This ornamental vase from Seibert & Rice measures 24 x 17 in.

Seibert & Rice, Inc.
973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536
www.seibert-rice.com
Short Hills, NJ 07078

Importer of terra-cotta benches, planters, urns & ornament: handmade in Impruneta, Italy; fine detailing, frost proof, extensive inventory & custom capabilities.
Write in No. 5500

Stonex Cast Products
732-938-2334; Fax: 732-919-0918
www.stonexonline.com
Farmingdale, NJ 07727

Supplier of cast-stone architectural products: baluster & rail systems, quoins, window sills & surrounds, wall copings, splash blocks, pier caps, planters, furniture & more; 7 styles of balusters; curved railings.
Write in No. 507

Tuscan Imports
843-667-9101; Fax: 803-753-9922
www.tuscanimports.com
Florence, SC 29505

Importer of handcrafted terra-cotta elements: planters, urns, fountains, benches & statuary from Impruneta & Siena, Italy; distributors of hand-painted volcanic-rock tables.
Write in No. 463

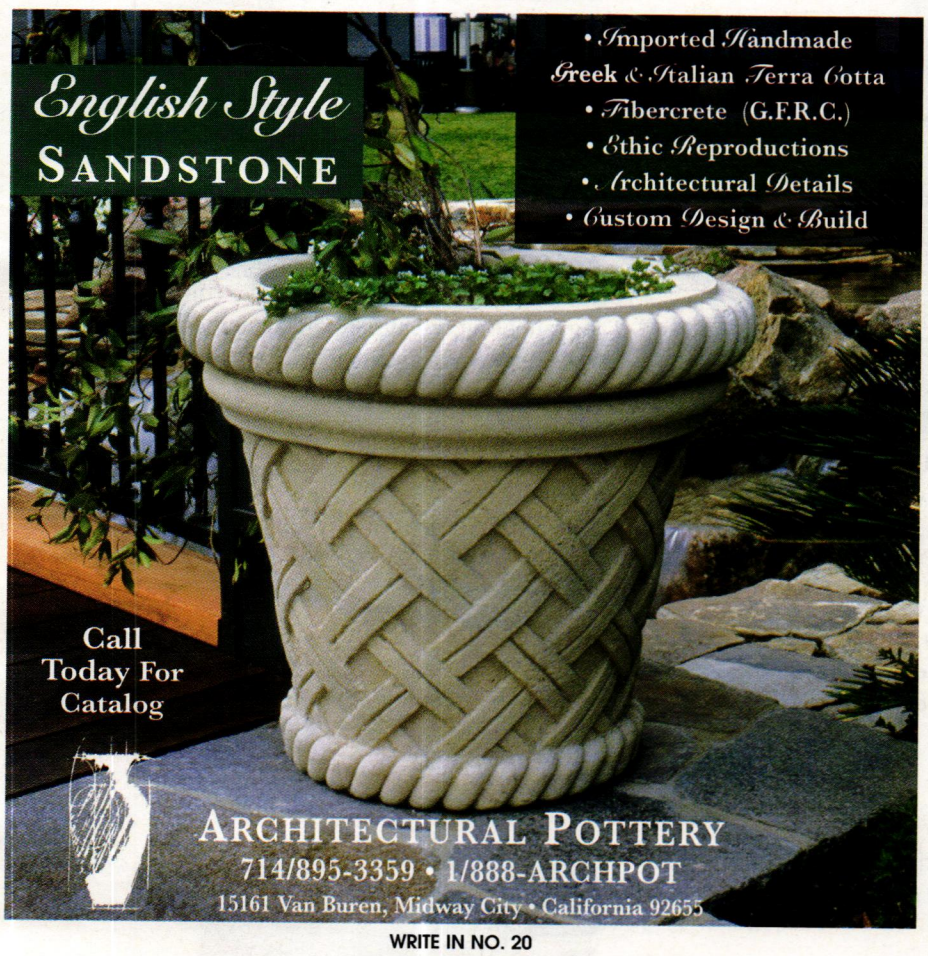
This detailed square planter was made exclusively for Tuscan Imports by an artisan in Impruneta, Italy.

Walpole Woodworkers
800-343-6984; Fax: 508-668-7301
www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Walpole, MA 02081

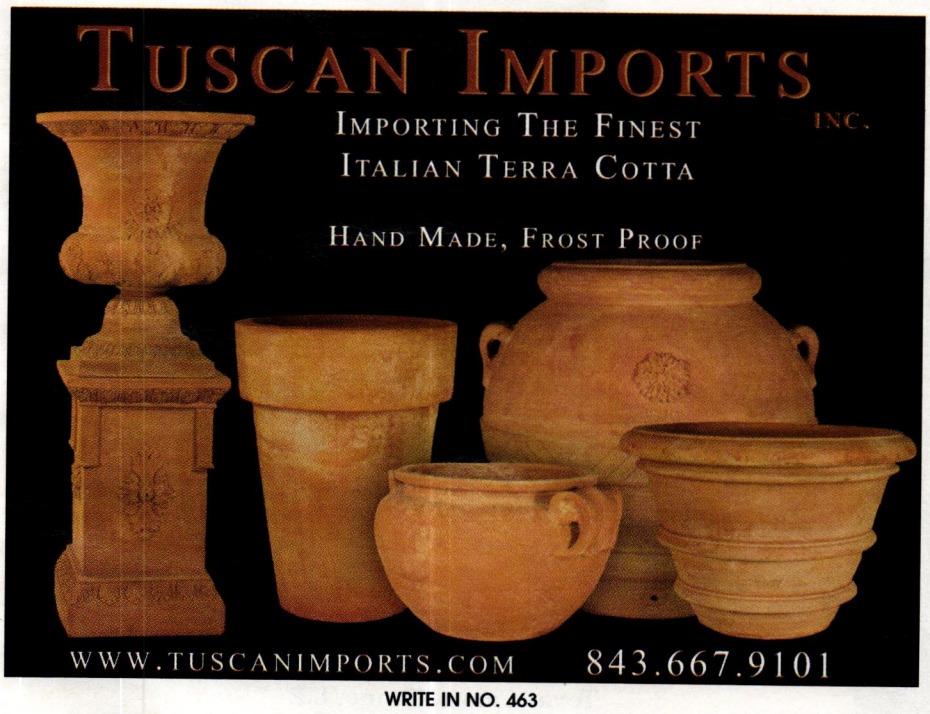
Manufacturer & designer of small modular buildings: many options & details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables & gazebos; cedar fences & outdoor furniture; planters, mailboxes, flagpoles, cupolas & lanterns.
Write in No. 280

Wood Innovations of Suffolk
631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
www.woodin.com
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells, arbors, pergolas, benches, fencing & garden statuary; stock & custom; shipping nationwide.
Write in No. 7160



WRITE IN NO. 20



WRITE IN NO. 463

WRITE IN NO. 5500

www.period-homes.com

The internet gateway to historical products & services for residential architecture

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes.

Sculpture & Garden Ornament

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9792.

Architectural Pottery
888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109
www.archpot.com
Midway City, CA 92655

Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone & English-style cast stone: handmade Italian & Greek pottery; garden sculpture, planters & urns, fountains & benches; fiber-crete (FGRC).
Write in No. 20

Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc.
800-422-6266; Fax: 732-905-8386
www.bambooandrattan.com
Lakewood, NJ 08701

Custom fabricator of bamboo fencing, gates & traditional Japanese water features: water spouts & deer chasers; half-round bamboo for water troughs; mats & boards for wall coverings; garden ornament; slats, bark, cloth & more.
Write in No. 467

Cantera Especial
800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343
www.cantera-especial.com
Pacific Palisades, CA 90272

Manufacturer of hand-carved natural-stone products made from limestone, cantera, adoquin, travertine, marble & sandstone quarried in Europe & Mexico: fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, molding, sculpture & custom work.
Write in No. 31

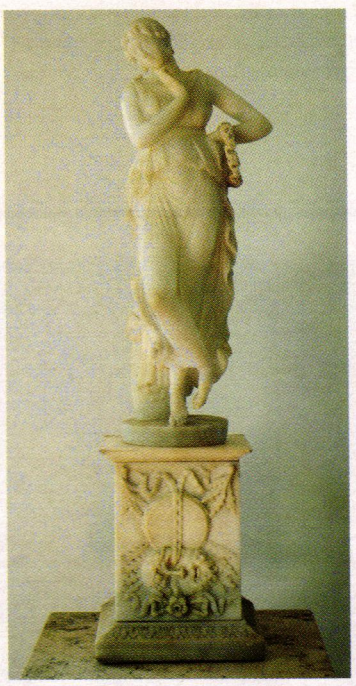
Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc.
718-218-6651; Fax: 718-218-6653
www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Distributor of cast-aluminum vintage lighting & site furnishings: street lamps & lanterns; doorbells & number plates; bollards, fountains, ornament & mailbox designs from Europe; light bollards; electric & custom gas fixtures.
Write in No. 2767

Florentine Craftsmen fabricated this statue of a heron, model #359; it measures 13x11x46 in.

Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.
800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858
www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Long Island City, NY 11101

Manufacturer of ornamental metalwork & stonework: garden elements, sculpture, fountains, planters, weathervanes, benches, gates, columns & more; bronze, cast aluminum, carved & cast stone, lead, cast iron & wrought iron/steel.
Call for more information.



This alabaster figure, at one point badly broken at the neck, arms and legs, was restored by Gerald Siciliano Studio.

Gerald Siciliano Studio Design Associates
718-636-4561; Fax: 309-408-5403
www.geraldsicilianostudio.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom fabricator of fine & architectural sculpture: architectural details, capitals, fountains & mantels; bronze, granite, marble & stone; interior & exterior; repair & restoration; studio & field work; 30 years of experience.
Write in No. 187

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British- & U.S.-based manufacturer of landscape ornament & architectural cast stonework: balustrades, columns, capitals, porticoes, cornices, molding, trim, molded panels & more; fountains; custom components; 200-p. catalog.
Write in No. 4020

This reproduction of an early Roman equine head was fabricated by Haddonstone.

Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.
203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999
www.klynchandsons.com
Wilton, CT 06897

Manufacturer of garden & wall fountain designs, statuary, garden furniture, wood bench slats, birdbaths, topiary/arbors, sundials, finials, planters, urns, columns & weathervanes; cast stone & many metals; custom capabilities.
Call for more information.

No 9 Studio UK
011-44-0176954-0471; Fax: 011-44-0176954-0864
www.no9uk.com
Umberleigh, Devon, UK EX37 9HF

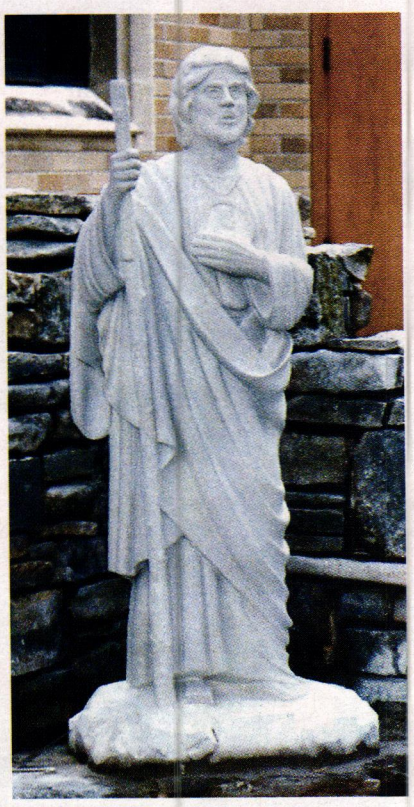
Manufacturer of terra-cotta architectural elements: chimney pots, Dragon Ridge tile, murals, planters, garden furniture, fountains, sculpture & architectural & monumental ceramics; special brick & features.
Write in No. 1321

Olde Good Things
212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005
www.oldegoodthings.com
New York, NY 10011

Architectural-salvage firm: antique wood flooring; period hardware, doors, mantels, columns, moldings, lighting, furniture, sinks, faucets, tile fireplace surrounds, fencing & garden ornament; terra cotta, support beams & rafters.
Write in No. 329

Seibert & Rice, Inc.
973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536
www.seibert-rice.com
Short Hills, NJ 07078

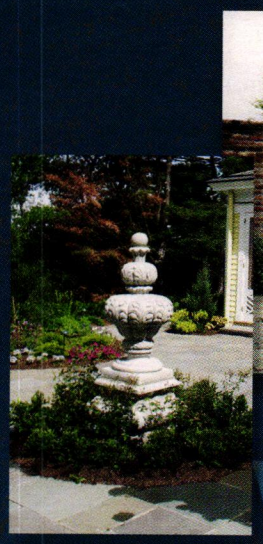
Importer of terra-cotta benches, planters, urns & ornament: handmade in Impruneta, Italy; fine detailing, frost proof, extensive inventory & custom capabilities.
Write in No. 5500

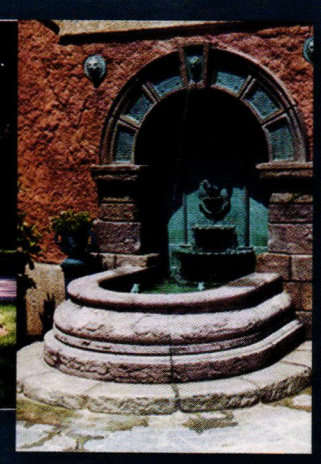


Texas Carved Stone hand carved this custom statue from limestone.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Custom fabricator of hand-carved ornamental elements: columns, mantels, fountains & sculpture; exterior carved ornament; Texas & Indiana limestone; any period or style.
Write in No. 1055





FOUNTAINS

Water Features

Bronze and Lead

Fountain Designed by Allen Franz of Britton Associates

"Visually Stimulating"

This is just one of the phrases that describes the exceptional work and quality that go into the unique products and craftsmanship at Kenneth Lynch and Sons, Inc.. Each bench, fountain, sculpture statuary, sundial and weathervane, is individually crafted to satisfy the clients' desire for unique character, purpose and performance.

To us, traditional art forms are more than just a visual delight. Our products illustrate this point. The name Kenneth Lynch & Sons has been synonymous with fine craftsmanship for over one hundred years. Classic, traditional design is the hallmark of all our products.

Send $15.00 today for your copy of our beautiful 460 page catalog: *The Book of Garden Ornament - Millennium Edition*, with an included current price list. A complimentary copy is available to members of ASLA, AIA and ASID. Please include your shipping identification number for your copy today!

Visit our website at: www.klynchandsons.com for more products and information on Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.

Kenneth Lynch & Sons, Inc.

Architectural Ornamental Metal & Stone

84 Danbury Road, P.O.Box 488, Wilton, CT 06897-0488
TEL: (203) 762-8363 FAX: (203) 762-2999
EMAIL: info@klynchandsons.com OR: sales@klynchandsons.com
Visit our Website at www.klynchandsons.com

BOWLS AND SHELLS

URN FOUNTAINS

WALL FOUNTAINS

Tom Torrens Sculpture Design, Inc.
253-857-5831; Fax: 253-265-2404
www.tomtorrens.com
Gig Harbor, WA 98335

Sculpture studio: fountains, bird baths, sundials, bells, gates, bird feeders, wind vanes & lighting; made of recycled & industrial materials.
Write in No. 4784

"Dance of Creation," by Tuck Langland in bronze, measures 5 2/3 ft.

Tuck Langland, Sculptor
574-272-2708; No fax
www.nationalsculptorsguild.com/artist_langland.htm
Granger, IN 46530

Fine arts sculptor: figures in bronze for gardens, homes & public spaces; small pedestal sculpture in limited editions, custom fountains & portraits.
Write in No. 930

Tuscan Imports
843-667-9101; Fax: 803-753-9922
www.tuscanimports.com
Florence, SC 29505

Importer of handcrafted terra-cotta elements: planters, urns, fountains, benches & statuary from Impruneta & Siena, Italy; distributors of hand-painted volcanic-rock tables.
Write in No. 463

Walpole Woodworkers
800-343-6984; Fax: 508-668-7301
www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Walpole, MA 02081

Manufacturer & designer of small modular buildings: many options & details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables & gazebos; cedar fences & outdoor furniture & ornament; planters, mailboxes, flagpoles, cupolas & lanterns.
Write in No. 280

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

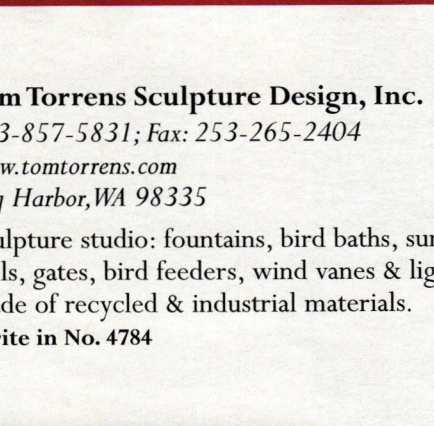
Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, doors, lighting, fencing, gazebos, signage, grilles & more; cast & wrought bronze, aluminum, iron & steel; CAD services & consulting; since 1940.
Write in No. 1223

Wood Innovations of Suffolk
631-698-2345; Fax: 631-698-2396
www.woodin.com
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer of exterior wood structures & elements in western red cedar: planters of any size & shape, caps, bridges, wishing wells, arbors, pergolas, benches, fencing & garden statuary; stock & custom; shipping nationwide.
Write in No. 7160

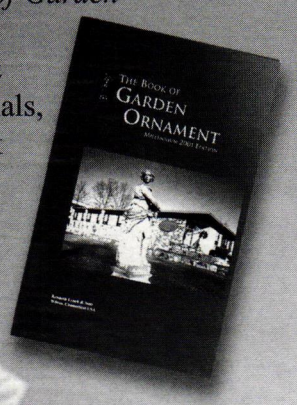
KENNETH LYNCH & SONS, INC.

ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTAL METAL & STONE



Classic Statuary

This is but one of more than 5000 unique products you'll find in our catalog: *The Book of Garden Ornament - Millennium Edition.* Benches, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weathervane, plus ideas, spec & sitework suggestions and more.



Send $15.00 for your copy TODAY!
A current price list is included.

Please note: Books are shipped by UPS; P.O. Box numbers are not acceptable.

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS, INC.
TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN
84 DANBURY ROAD, P.O. BOX 488 • WILTON, CT 06897-0488
(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999
EMAIL: INFO@KLYNCHANDSONS.COM VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: WWW.KLYNCHANDSONS.COM PH-M/J

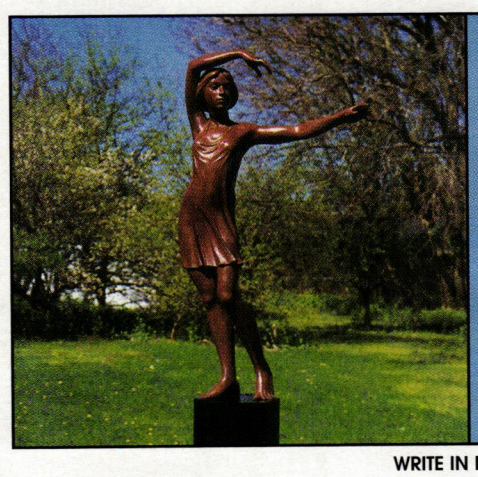
The fastest way to get Product Literature!

www.period-homes.com

Architectural Sculpture & Restoration Services any size, any style, any medium

GERALD SICILIANO
SCULPTOR
geraldsicilianostudio.com
tel. 718.636.4561 fax. 309. 408. 5403

WRITE IN NO. 187



Garden Sculptures by Tuck Langland

(574) 272-2708
tuckandjan@aol.com

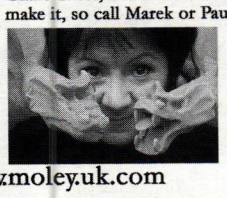
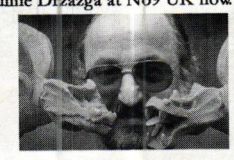
Dance of Awakening Day
6'5" H bronze

WRITE IN NO. 930

No 9 Studio UK
Bespoke English Terracotta

Mole Cottage (Watertown), Chittlehamholt, Devon EX37 9HF, England, United Kingdom.
Tel/Fax: +44 1769 540471/540864
Email: marek@no9uk.com

For Chimney Pots, Dragon Ridge Tiles, Murals, Fountains Giant Chess, and much more. If you can imagine it we can make it, so call Marek or Pauline Drzazga at No9 UK now.

www.no9uk.com www.moley.uk.com

I give you my guarantee that every project is hand made in our Studios at Mole Cottage. Whether large or small, each individual request receives my full attention and dedication throughout.

Marek '05

WRITE IN NO.1321

Exterior Lighting

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9793.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Bogota, NJ 07603

Manufacturer of 40,000+ decorative building products: architectural moldings & millwork, columns & capitals, wrought-iron components, balustrading, door hardware, lighting, ceiling tile, furniture & cabinet components & more.
Write in No. 5008

Authentic Designs
800-844-9416; Fax: 802-394-2422
www.authenticdesigns.com
West Rupert, VT 05776

Manufacturer of Early American & Colonial lighting fixtures: brass, copper & Vermont maple; interior/exterior mountings; CUL/UL-listed for wet & damp locations; lanterns, sconces, table lamps, chandeliers, pendants & custom work.
Write in No. 60

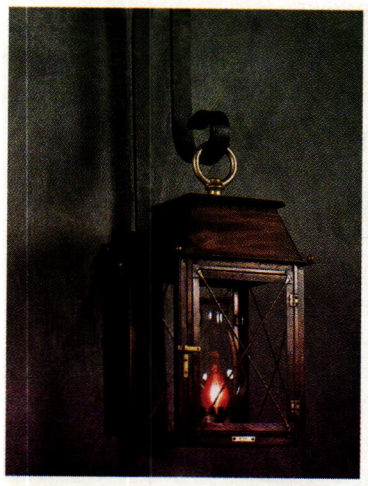
Period-style lighting, such as this turn-of-the-century lantern, is available from Ball & Ball.

Ball & Ball Lighting
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of historical lighting fixtures: lanterns, sconces, table/floor lamps, chandeliers & pendants; porch & gas lighting; brass, tin, copper, pewter, iron & bronze; restoration & refitting; stock & custom.
Write in No. 7660

Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights
504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563
www.bevolo.com
New Orleans, LA 70130

Fabricator of hand-riveted, antique-copper, natural-gas, propane & electric fixtures: restoration; Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century & Mediterranean styles.
Write in No. 166



Bevolo fabricated this electric Coach House lantern with a custom Tudor scroll bracket.

Cardine Studios
540-439-6460; Fax: 540-439-6462
www.cardinestudios.com
Bealeton, VA 22712

Designer & fabricator of hand-forged metalwork: iron, bronze, copper, aluminum & stainless; furnishings, pot racks, lighting, fireplaces, gates, door hardware, straight & curved railings, panels & balusters; national market.
Write in No. 1474

Carolina Lanterns & Accessories
843-881-4170; Fax: 843-971-3938
www.carolinalanterns.com
Mount Pleasant, SC 29465

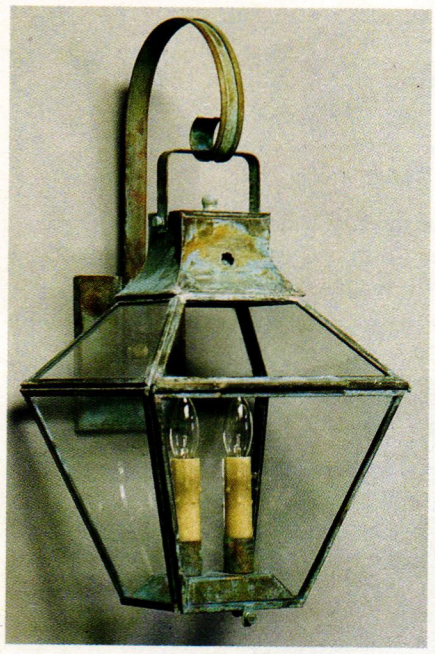
Manufacturer of copper lanterns: handcrafted reproductions; solid-brass fittings & tempered glass; wall & post mounted; hanging; natural gas, propane or electric light sources; 77 classic designs.
Write in No. 1207

Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc.
800-661-9224; Fax: 251-473-0306
www.charlestonlighting.com
Mobile, AL 36607

Manufacturer of handmade copper lanterns: natural gas, propane & electric; post, wall & pendant lanterns; Colonial, Victorian, Classical, French, Italian & Spanish styles; automatic gas ignition systems.
Write in No. 772

Classic Lighting Devices
860-267-8814; Fax: 860-365-0254
12 Summit St.
East Hampton, CT 06424

Manufacturer of handmade lighting reproductions: interior & exterior; natural & period finishes; alterations, replications, repairs & custom designs; 17th- to early-19th-century American & European styles.
Write in No. 1331



This wall-bracketed lantern is one of many historic reproductions available from Classic Lighting Devices.

Coe Studios, Inc.
510-527-2950; Fax: 510-527-0103
www.coestudios.com
Berkeley, CA 94710

Metalsmith: forging, hammering, repoussé & lost-wax castings; gates, lighting, tables & other custom pieces; solid bronze & iron; nature designs; all styles & periods.
Write in No. 1455

Jerry Coe holds up a bronze carriage lamp made by Coe Studios in forged, riveted bronze.

Coppersmythe, Josiah R.
508-432-8590; Fax: 508-432-8587
www.jrcoppersmythe.com
Harwich, MA 02645

Manufacturer of handcrafted lighting: sconces, chandeliers & lanterns; Turn of the Century, Colonial & Arts & Crafts styles; custom.
Call for more information.

Craftsmen Hardware Co.
660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076
www.craftsmenhardware.com
Marceline, MO 64658

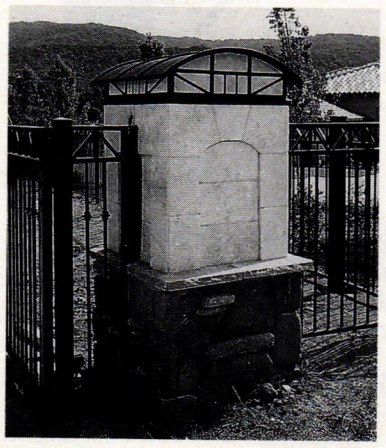
Custom fabricator of Arts & Crafts-style lighting & copper hardware: chandeliers, sconces, lanterns & building-mounted fixtures; knobs, escutcheons, locksets, hinges, door knockers, doorbells, lever handles & drapery hardware.
Write in No. 6980

Custom Home Accessories, Inc.
800-265-0041; Fax: 916-635-0228
www.mailboxes.info
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742

Manufacturer & distributor of decorative mailboxes & classic architectural accents: post-mounted exterior lighting, address plaques, weathervanes & cupolas; cast aluminum, brass & copper; Victorian & other styles.
Write in No. 527

Customlightstyles.com
707-547-9909; Fax: 707-538-5543
www.customlightstyles.com
Santa Rosa, CA 95409

Designer & fabricator of interior & exterior lighting: hand-forged iron, brass & copper; painted & metal finishes; Turn of the Century, Spanish/Mediterranean, Arts & Crafts & Colonial styles; restoration, refitting & reproductions.
Write in No. 471



Customlightstyles.com fabricates a large variety of exterior lighting, with 10 finish and 13 glass selections.

Dahlhaus manufactures traditional post- and wall-mounted lanterns.

Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc.
718-218-6651; Fax: 718-218-6653
www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Distributor of cast-aluminum vintage lighting & site furnishings: street lamps & lanterns; doorbells & number plates; bollards, fountains, ornament & mailbox designs from Europe; light bollards; electric & custom gas fixtures.
Write in No. 2767

Deep Landing Workshop
877-778-4042; Fax: 410-778-4070
www.deeplandingworkshop.com
Chestertown, MD 21620

Designer & manufacturer of interior & exterior lighting fixtures done as stylized reproductions rooted in the Colonial; original designs to complement a period.
Write in No. 809

This wall-mounted lantern was handcrafted by Deep Landing Workshop, a firm that manufactures lighting fixtures in a variety of styles.

Distinguished Home Lighting, Ltd.
718-261-6090; Fax: 718-261-6190
www.distinguishedhomelighting.com
Forest Hills, NY 11375

Supplier of lighting: European cast-brass exterior lanterns; gas & electric; for wall, ceiling, post & column mounting.
Write in No. 5380

Faubourg Lighting, Inc.
866-803-7518; Fax: 601-894-5195
www.faubourglighting.com
Hazlehurst, MS 39083

Designer & fabricator of historical gas & electric lighting fixtures handcrafted in copper: building-mounted sconces, porch lighting & electrically lit lanterns; automatic gas ignition; Colonial & Classical; custom work.
Write in No. 424

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
888-862-9577; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Custom fabricator of ironwork: restoration & refitting; forged iron, stainless steel, aluminum & forged & fabricated bronze; hand- & hot-forge work; patination; design-through-installation services.
Write in No. 2640

The Austen Barn Light from Heritage Lanterns, the design of which dates back to the mid 1700s, is available in antiqued bronze as well as other finishes.

Heritage Lanterns
800-544-6070; Fax: 207-846-9732
www.heritagelanterns.com
Yarmouth, ME 04096

Manufacturer of handcrafted brass, copper & pewter lighting: reproductions of 18th- & early-19th-century fixtures; brackets, wall mounts, ceiling lights, chandeliers & post lights; rain protections, concealed wiring & more.
Write in No. 1231

Herwig Lighting
800-643-9523; Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com
Russellville, AR 72811

Custom manufacturer of handcrafted interior & exterior lighting fixtures & more: cast-aluminum benches, bollards, fences, gates, plaques, signage, street clocks, posts to 14 ft. & columns; since 1908.
Write in No. 9130

This 16½-ft. cast-aluminum lantern post was reproduced by Herwig from an original photograph of fixtures at a train depot.

Hiles Plating & Silversmiths
866-505-4460; Fax: 816-421-1132
www.hilesplating.com
Kansas City, MO 64108

Restorer & refinisher of window & door hardware, light fixtures & bath fixtures: custom finishes of antique hardware & finish-matching services; nickel, gold & brass.
Write in No. 1447

Historical Arts & Casting fabricated this aluminum wall-mount lighting fixture.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210

Hutton Metalcrafts, Inc.
888-479-1748; Fax: 570-643-6811
www.copperlamps.com
Pocono Pines, PA 18350

Fabricator of handmade solid-copper & -brass lanterns: interior & exterior; Early American designs; hand-cut silhouette fixtures & hand-rubbed finishes; UL-listed; porch & post- & wall-mounted electric lighting; custom.

Imperial Mailbox Systems
800-647-0777; Fax: 334-285-6635
www.imperialmailboxsystems.com
Millbrook, AL 36054

Manufacturer & distributor of cast-aluminum mailboxes, street signs & light poles: for planned developments or individual use.
Write in No. 586

Jack Arnold – European Copper
800-391-0014; Fax: 918-494-0884
www.jackarnold.com
Tulsa, OK 74133

Manufacturer of custom copper chimney pots: patina finish; UL-listed iron lanterns & other lighting fixtures; cast-stone fireplaces; supplier of African Moabi French Country-style cabinetry & Les Chateaux custom windows.
Write in No. 1379

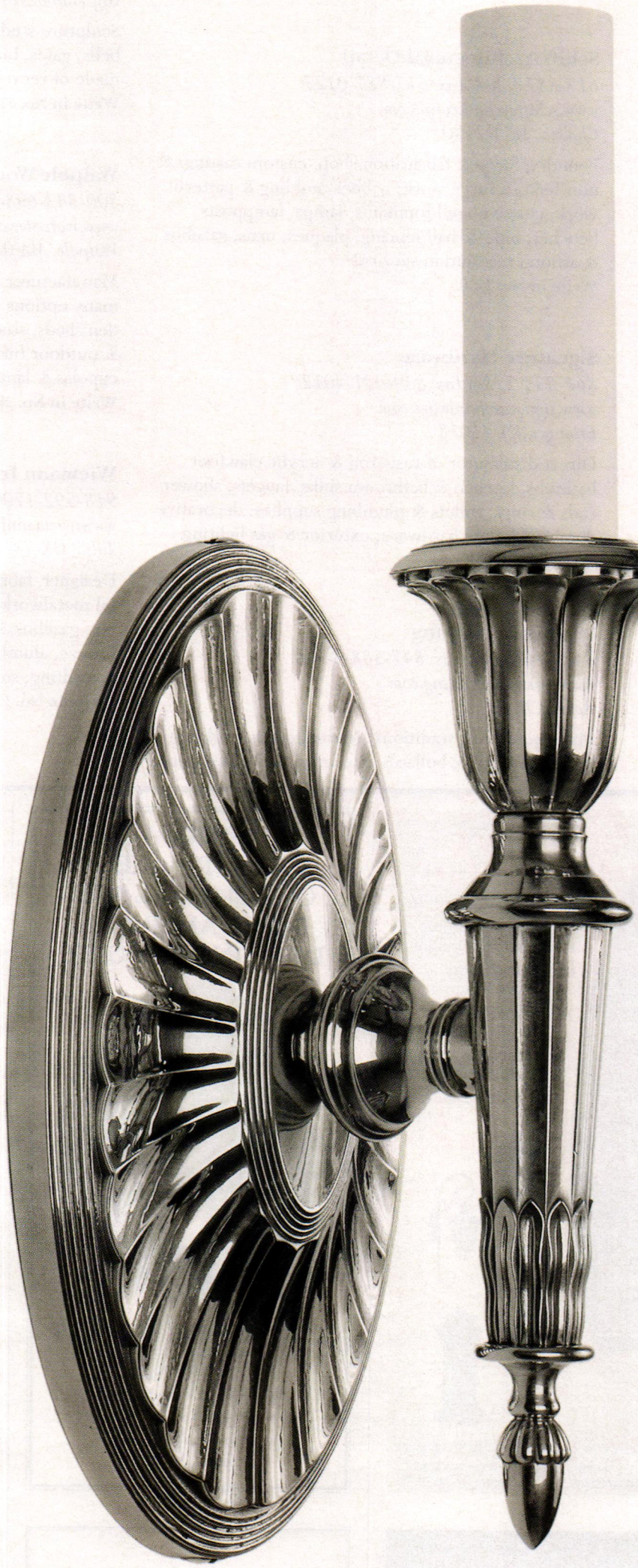
Maguire Iron Corp.
510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519
www.maguireironcorporation.com
Richmond, CA 94801

Manufacturer & supplier of traditional lamps, lanterns & sconces: door, cabinet, window, shutter, furniture, gate & mailbox hardware: knobs, levers, hinges, pulls, bolts, knockers, escutcheons, push plates & more; wrought iron, pewter, brass & bronze.
Write in No. 7600

REMAINS LIGHTING

ANTIQUE & PERMANENT COLLECTIONS

NEW YORK - CHICAGO - LOS ANGELES - WWW.REMAINS.COM



THE NINA SCONCE

NEW YORK
130 WEST 28TH STREET T: 212.675.8051
NEW YORK, NY 10001 F: 212.675.8052

213 EAST 59TH STREET T: 212.755.5484
NEW YORK, NY 10022 F: 212.755.5485

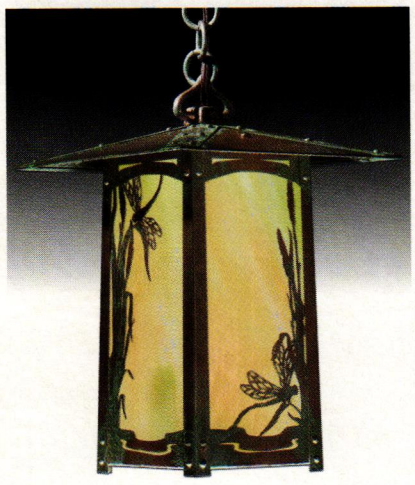
CHICAGO
103 MERCHANDISE MART T: 312.527.1300
CHICAGO, IL 60654 F: 312.527.1360

LOS ANGELES
765 NORTH LA CIENEGA BLVD T: 310.358.9100
LOS ANGELES, CA 90069 F: 310.358.9150

WRITE IN NO. 1342

Old California Lantern Co.
800-577-6679; Fax: 714-771-5714
www.oldcalifornia.com
Orange, CA 92867

Manufacturer of interior & exterior historically accurate lighting fixtures: collection of more than 700 fixtures; 15 glass options, 2 mica choices & 15 hand-applied finish options; new styles coming in mid 2006.
Write in No. 8068



The new Cobblestone Lane Series' lantern, model #1-633-DF-NV-GI from Old California Lantern, is handcrafted in solid copper.

Remains Lighting
212-675-8051; Fax: 212-675-8052
www.remains.com
NewYork, NY 10001

Supplier of antique lighting: E.F. Caldwell & Co., Sterling Bronze Co. & Bradley & Hubbard; new wall & ceiling fixtures; lanterns, sconces & table/floor lamps; Jacobean through Art Moderne styles; UL certified.
Write in No. 1342

Renaissance Antique Lighting
401-849-8515; Fax: 401-849-8516
www.antique-lighting.com
Newport, RI 02840

Manufacturer of period reproduction lighting, hardware, replacement glass & accessories: custom fabrication & finishing; restoration services.
Write in No. 2885

Schiff Architectural Detail
617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127
www.schiffarchitectural.com
Chelsea, MA 02150

Foundry, forge & fabrication shop: custom castings & non-ferrous forge work; rubber molding & pattern work; custom bowl fountains, lamps, lampposts, benches, pipe-&-ball fencing, plaques, urns, gazebos & arbors; restoration services.
Write in No. 7730

Signature Hardware
866-855-2284; Fax: 859-431-4012
www.signaturehardware.com
Erlanger, KY 41018

Direct distributor of cast-iron & acrylic clawfoot bathtubs, kitchen & bathroom sinks, faucets, shower rods & rings, toilets & plumbing supplies: decorative door & window hardware; exterior & gas lighting.
Write in No. 576

Sternberg Lighting
847-588-3400; Fax: 847-588-3440
www.sternberglighting.com
Roselle, IL 60172

Manufacturer of traditional & architectural lighting luminaires, poles, bollards, site amenities & landscape furnishings: wide selection of high-performance lamping reflectors, refractors & Nightsky optical systems for luminaries.

Tom Torrens Sculpture Design, Inc.
253-857-5831; Fax: 253-265-2404
www.tomtorrens.com
Gig Harbor,WA 98335

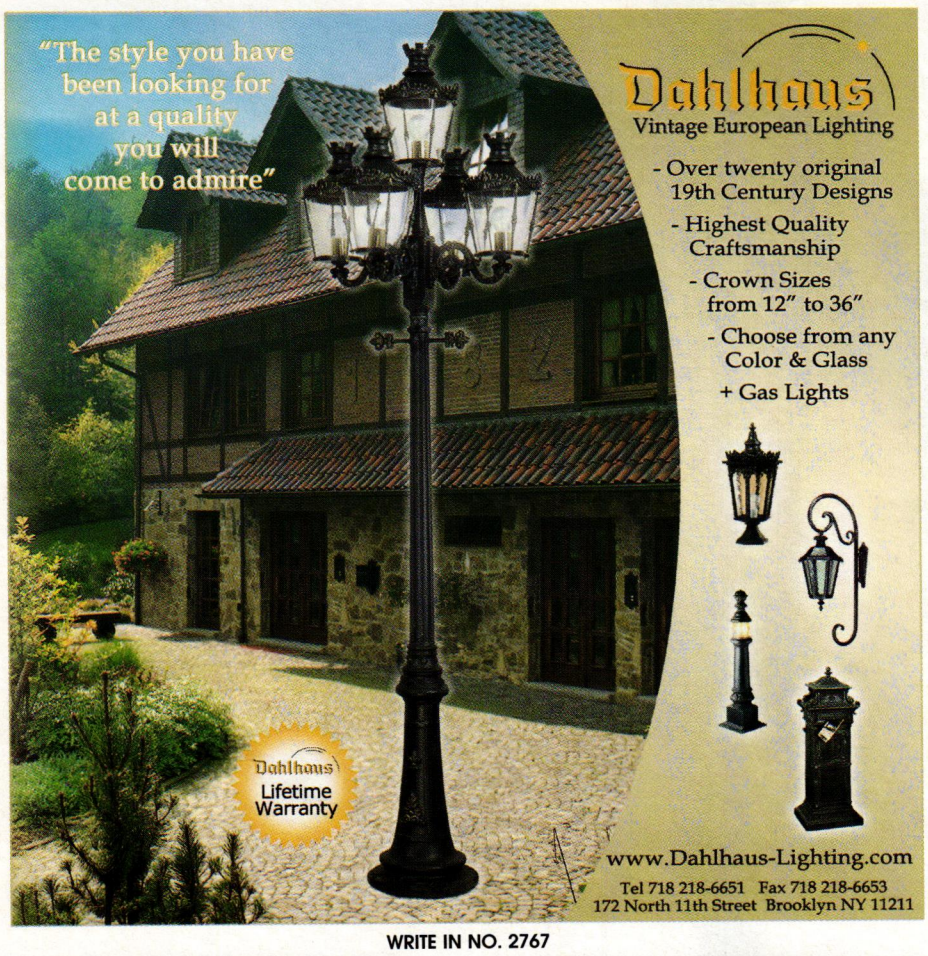
Sculpture studio: fountains, bird baths, sundials, bells, gates, bird feeders, wind vanes & lighting; made of recycled & industrial materials.
Write in No. 4784

Walpole Woodworkers
800-343-6984; Fax: 508-668-7301
www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Walpole, MA 02081

Manufacturer & designer of small modular buildings: many options & details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables & gazebos; cedar fences & outdoor furniture; planters, mailboxes, flagpoles, cupolas & lanterns.
Write in No. 280

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

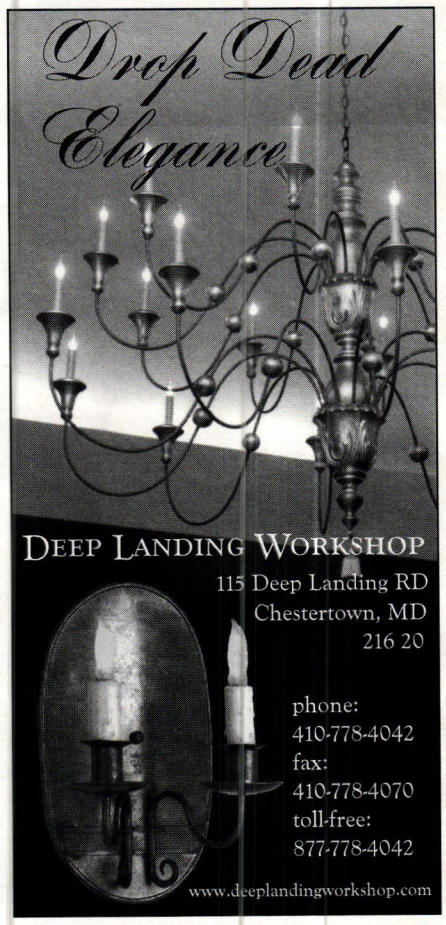
Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, doors, lighting, fencing, gazebos, signage, grilles & more; cast & wrought bronze, aluminum, iron & steel; CAD services & consulting; since 1940.
Write in No. 1223



WRITE IN NO. 2767

AMERICA'S OLDEST MAKERS OF COLONIAL AND EARLY AMERICAN LIGHTING FIXTURES

AUTHENTIC DESIGNS
The Mill Road
West Rupert, Vermont 05776
(802) 394-7713 • 800-844-9416
www.authenticdesigns.com
Catalogues $4.00 each
WRITE IN NO. 60



WRITE IN NO. 809

Josiah JR. Coppersmythe
Hand Crafted Early American Lighting Fixtures
1033p - 25" high POSTLIGHT $210.00
75 Other Styles Five Finishes
Catalog $3.00
508• 432• 8590
10 MILL POND RD., HARWICH, MA 02645
www.jrcoppersmythe.com

www.period-homes.com
internet gateway to historical products

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in ***Period Homes***.

If you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just call 800-548-0148

History & Architecture come to Light™

Introducing our new *Baldwin Avenue Series.*

For a truly unique lighting experience, choose from over 525 of our historically inspired fixtures, handmade to your specifications, one light at a time.

Visit our website. Order our Catalog. Experience history in the making.

OLD CALIFORNIA
LANTERN COMPANY

975 N. Enterprise St. Orange, CA 92867

800-577-6679

www.oldcalifornia.com

WRITE IN NO. 8068

Our name says it all:

customlightstyles

Custom Interior, Exterior, and Landscape Lighting
Family Owned and Operated Since 1909

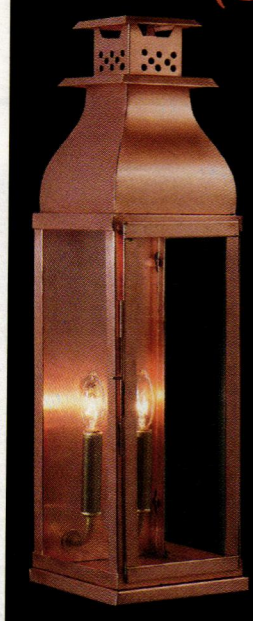
707.547.9909 • email: info@customlightstyles.com
online catalog: www.customlightstyles.com

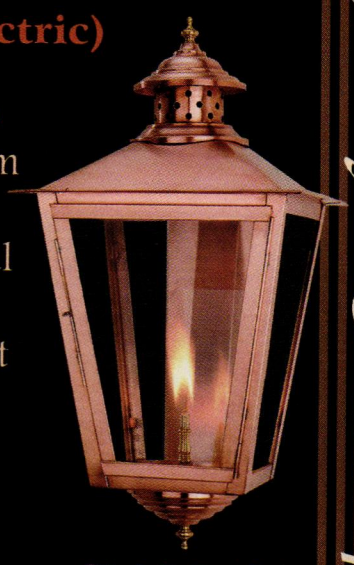
WRITE IN NO. 471

Charleston
Lighting & Manufacturing, Inc.

Handmade Copper Lanterns
(Gas & Electric)

products range from the very traditional to the somewhat unusual





TAMMANY

TOULOUSE

All lanterns now available in an "Old World" finish as well as natural copper

FAIRFAX

208 N. Beltline Highway Mobile, Alabama 36607
phone:(251) 478-0072 fax: 473-0306
(800) 661-9224 www.charlestonlighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 772

Calendar of Events

THE PALLADIO AWARDS. The annual awards competition for excellence in traditional design is co-produced by *Period Homes* and *Traditional Building* magazines; awards are given in Residential Architecture and Commercial/Civic/Institutional Architecture. The deadline for entries for the 2007 awards is November 15, 2006. For complete details about past winners and entering the next competition, go to www.palladioawards.com.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION SEMINARS, May and September - December, 2006. The National Preservation Institute has a schedule of seminars in historic preservation and cultural resource management in cities across the United States. Upcoming highlights include "Identification and Evaluation of Mid-20th-Century Buildings," held May 10-11 in Greensboro, NC, and "Emergency Action Planning for Historic Properties," held May 16-17 in Alexandria, VA. Seminars vary in length from one to three days and qualify for AIA continuing-education credits. For full schedule details, go to www.npi.org.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION WORKSHOPS, May - October 2006. The Campbell Center in Mount Carroll, IL, offers individual courses and workshops in many areas of historic preservation as well as a Collections Preventive Care Certificate Program. Courses this year, which run from one to three days, include "Building Pathology: Vertical Closure," "Gilding I" and "Gilding II." For more information, go to www.campbellcenter.org.

HVAC INFORMATION SEMINAR, May 11, 2006. Unico, Inc., is hosting a free information seminar on HVAC systems in Salt Lake City, UT, on Thursday, May 11. Expert presentations as well as consultations will be offered. For details, contact Jenny Tully at 314-290-2014 or jtully@kupperparker.com.

FRANK LLOYD WRIGHT HOUSE TOUR, May 20, 2006. The 32nd Annual Wright Plus Housewalk features eight private residences designed by Wright and his contemporaries in Oak Park and River Forest, IL. For more information on the homes, purchasing tickets or the Ultimate Wright Plus Weekend package, go to www.wrightplus.org.

ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY LECTURES, Spring 2006. The Latrobe Chapter of the Society of Architectural Historians, in Washington, DC, offers a series of lectures and tours for architects, designers and the general public. James Garrison, AIA, senior associate at Hillier Architecture, is lecturing on the American Classicist John Russell Pope on May 9th. The talk is subtitled "Different Uses of Precedent in His Residential Work in Washington, DC." For more information about this or other events, go to www.latrobechaptersah.org.

STONE-CARVING WORKSHOPS, July - August 2006. Southwest Stoneworks of Rinconada, NM, is offering two stone-carving workshops this year. The first session, held July 22-26, will cover tool selection, care and use, quarrying, carving, sculpting as well as other topics through discussions and presentations. "East Meets West" is the title of the second session, held August 14-20. The traditional carving techniques of Japanese and European carving will be presented. Both sessions are open to all levels of experience. For more information, contact Mark Saxe at 505-579-9179 or sax@cybermesa.com.

PRESERVATION COURSES, July - October 2006. The School for Traditional Crafts and Trades at Hancock Shaker Village, in Pittsfield, MA, offers small beginner and advanced classes with master artisans throughout the summer. Courses include Blacksmithing, Historic Window Sash Preservation Workshop, Dry Stone Wall Construction and Shaker Timber Framing. For more information or to register, call 413-443-0188 or visit www.hancockshakervillage.org.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING EXHIBITION & CONFERENCE, October 5-7, 2006. This is the nation's largest event dedicated to the rehabilitation of building interiors, exteriors, landscapes and streetscapes and historically inspired traditional new construction. The conference, which will be held this fall at the Washington Hilton Hotel & Towers in Washington, DC, includes sessions with many professional learning units available through the AIA, ASLA, ASID, IIDA, AIC and APA. For details on programs and exhibiting, go to www.traditionalbuildingshow.com.

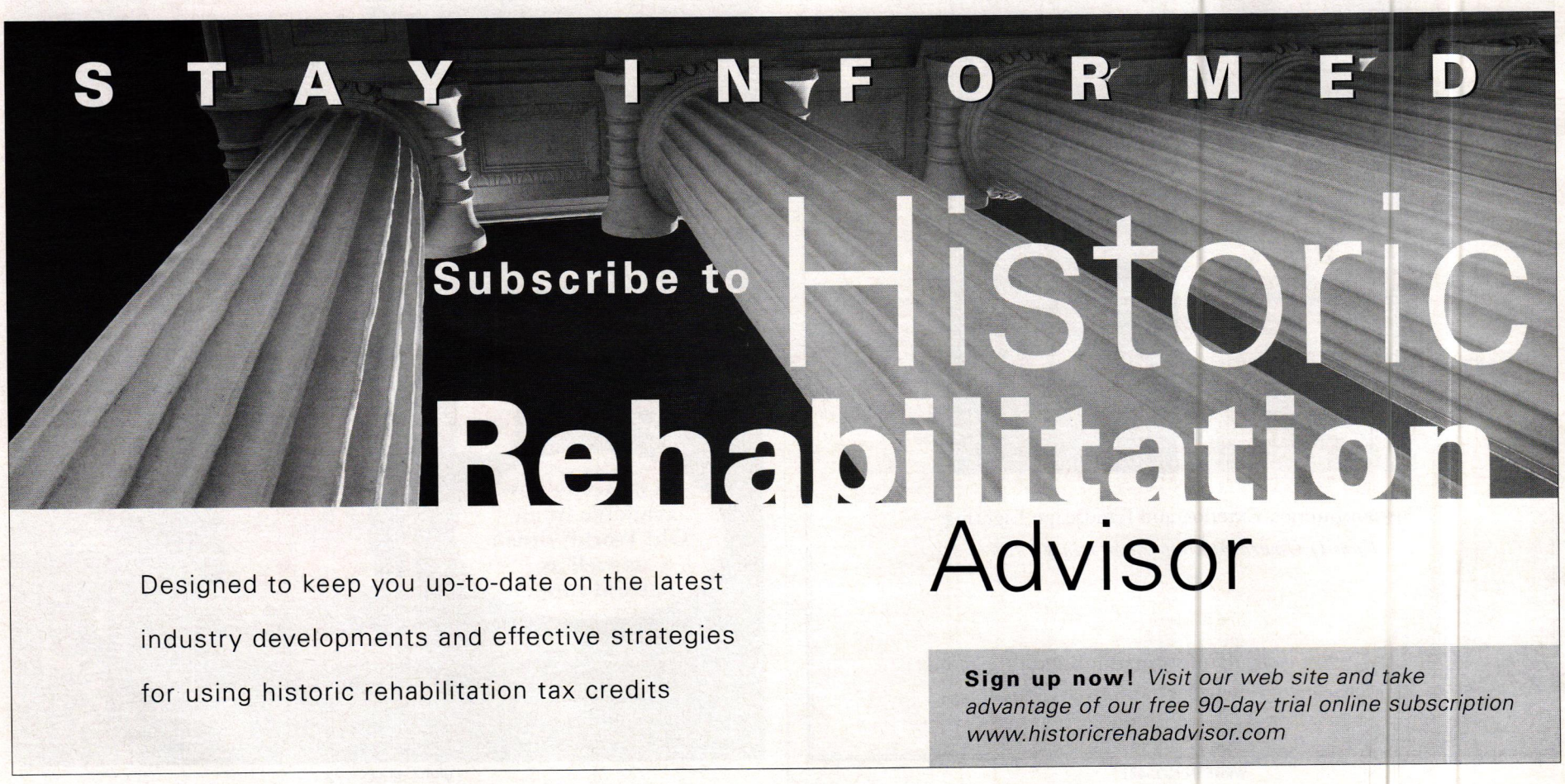
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE COURSES, TOURS & PROGRAMS. The Institute of Classical Architecture & Classical America offers an extensive national and international program of lectures, study tours, courses, salons and programs. Continuing-education courses, eligible for AIA continuing-education credits, in many of the design areas of Classical architecture are offered year-round by the institute. Tours this year include "Architecture of Lutyens," from May 13-20. For details on this or other events and programs, go to www.classicist.org or e-mail academic@ma-ica.org.

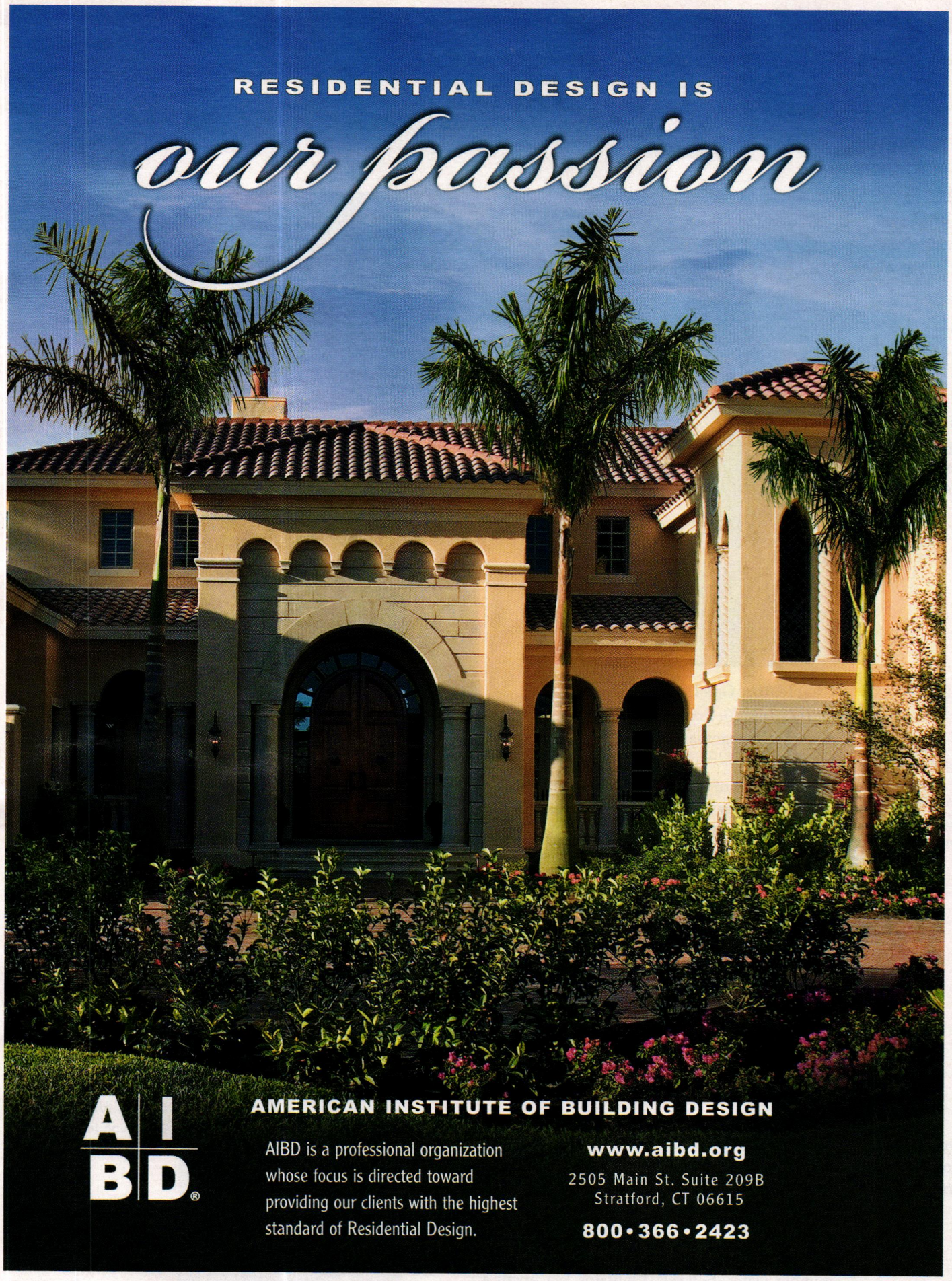
WOOD-CARVING WORKSHOPS. Classically trained master wood carver Dimitrios Klitsas conducts classes for novices as well as professionals looking to take skills to the highest level. Classes are available both for groups and individual instruction. For more details, go to www.klitsas.com.

WORKSHOP ON HISTORICAL LIME MORTARS. A comprehensive two-day course details the hows and whys of using lime putty mortars for re-pointing historic masonry. The workshop combines lectures and laboratory work with hands-on lime slaking and re-pointing on all different types of historic masonry walls. For course schedules and registration details, call 773-286-2100 or go to www.usheritage.com.

PRESERVATION EDUCATION PROGRAMS. Throughout the year, the Preservation Education Institute – a program of Vermont-based Historic Windsor, Inc. – offers workshops on various preservation skills, technology and practice for building and design professionals, property owners and others. This year courses include wood carving, plaster repair, window repair and timber-frame evaluation and repair. For a compete listing of current programs, go to www.preservationworks.org or contact Judy Hayward at 802-674-6752.

NATIONAL BUILDING MUSEUM PROGRAMS & EXHIBITS. The National Building Museum, Washington, DC, has a series of exhibits and programs throughout the year on topics dealing with architectural design and building. Many of the programs offer AIA continuing-education units – and the building itself is worth the visit if you've never been there. For details on current programs, go to www.nbm.org.





AIBD

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF BUILDING DESIGN

AIBD is a professional organization whose focus is directed toward providing our clients with the highest standard of Residential Design.

www.aibd.org
2505 Main St. Suite 209B
Stratford, CT 06615
800•366•2423

Add Value to Your Home with Heirloom Quality Lighting

Handcrafted lighting from Heritage Lanterns is a smart investment for your home. Our lights are skillfully handmade with the finest materials and attention to detail. Every light is made to order just for you to add beauty to your home and exceed your highest expectations.

Let Karla or David help you select the right fixtures for your home. Call 800-544-6070, view our collection online, or stop by our shop in Yarmouth.

HERITAGE LANTERNS

Heritage Lanterns
25 Yarmouth Crossing Drive
Yarmouth, Maine 04096
www.heritagelanterns.com

WRITE IN NO. 1231

3 ways to get free product literature

Use the product information card bound into this issue.

Use the coupon in the Product Literature section at the back of the issue.

Log onto www.period-homes.com

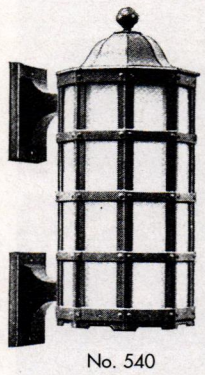
CLASSIC LIGHTING DEVICES
Makers of Fine Lighting

Workshop/showroom
12 Summit St.
East Hampton, Connecticut 06424
34 pages catalog
860-267-8814
Fax. 860-365-0254
Classiclight@sbcglobal.net
Architect, Designer, Builder, Museum Welcome

WRITE IN NO. 1331

LIGHTING OUT DOOR HERWIG CAST METAL FIXTURES

SINCE 1908
Designers & Manufacturers of Fine Lighting Fixtures & Accessories



No. 540
Octagon
Glass Bottom

Cast Aluminum Light Fixtures, Posts, Bollards Benches & Street Clocks

Mountings Wall, Bracket, Post & Pier

Restoration & Custom Work

Handcrafted Quality

HERWIG LIGHTING
PO Box 768
Russellville, AR 72811
800-643-9523
Fax: 479-968-6422
www.herwig.com

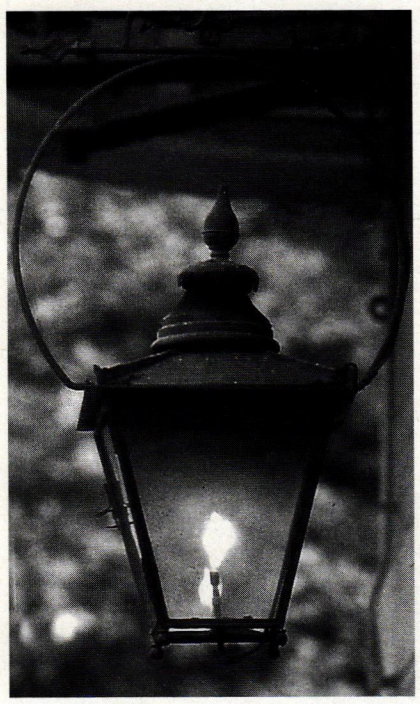
WRITE IN NO. 9130

Gas Lighting

Go to www.period-homes.com to order product literature, and click on "Free Product Literature" or fill out the card at page 26. To order literature from all of the companies listed here, enter No. 9794.

Ball & Ball Lighting
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufacturer of historical lighting fixtures: lanterns, sconces, table/floor lamps, chandeliers & pendants; porch & gas lighting; brass, tin, copper, pewter, iron & bronze; restoration & refitting; stock & custom.
Write in No. 7660



This gas-burning, hand-riveted exterior fixture was fabricated by Bevolo.

Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights
504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563
www.bevolo.com
New Orleans, LA 70130

Fabricator of hand-riveted, antique-copper, natural-gas, propane & electric fixtures: restoration; Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century & Mediterranean styles.
Write in No. 166

Carolina Lanterns & Accessories
843-881-4170; Fax: 843-971-3938
www.carolinalanterns.com
Mount Pleasant, SC 29465

Manufacturer of copper lanterns: handcrafted reproductions; solid-brass fittings & tempered glass; wall & post mounted; hanging; natural gas, propane or electric light sources; 77 classic designs.
Write in No. 1207

Carolina Lanterns specializes in historic reproductions of 19th-century original Charleston gas lanterns.

Charleston Gas Light offers gas and electric lanterns, including the Bourbon Street fixture, based on historic designs of the gas-light era.

Charleston Gas Light
843-723-2870; Fax: 843-723-2871
www.charlestongaslight.com
Charleston, SC 29401

Manufacturer of traditional copper lanterns: gas & electric; variety of finishes; custom designs; hand-crafted; electronic gas safety starters.

Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc.
800-661-9224; Fax: 251-473-0306
www.charlestonlighting.com
Mobile, AL 36607

Manufacturer of handmade copper lanterns: natural gas, propane & electric; post, wall & pendant lanterns; Colonial, Victorian, Classical, French, Italian & Spanish styles; automatic gas ignition systems.
Write in No. 772

Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc.
718-218-6651; Fax: 718-218-6653
www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Distributor of cast-aluminum vintage lighting & site furnishings: street lamps & lanterns; doorbells & number plates; bollards, fountains, ornament & mailbox designs from Europe; light bollards; electric & custom gas fixtures.
Write in No. 2767

Distinguished Home Lighting, Ltd.
718-261-6090; Fax: 718-261-6190
www.distinguishedhomelighting.com
Forest Hills, NY 11375

Supplier of lighting: European cast-brass exterior lanterns; gas & electric; for wall, ceiling, post & column mounting.
Write in No. 5380

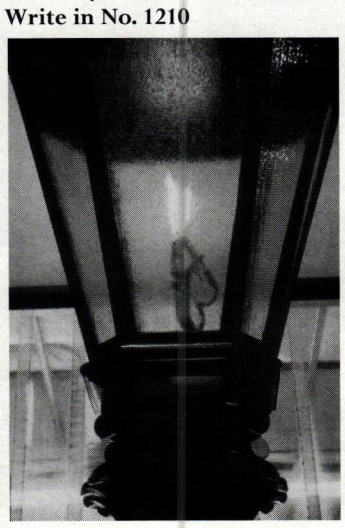
Faubourg Lighting, Inc.
866-803-7518; Fax: 601-894-5195
www.faubourglighting.com
Hazlehurst, MS 39083

Designer & fabricator of historical gas & electric lighting fixtures handcrafted in copper: building-mounted sconces, porch lighting & electrically lit lanterns; automatic gas ignition; Colonial & Classical; custom work.
Write in No. 424

This post-mounted gas-light fixture is one of the many models available from Faubourg.

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer & custom fabricator of ornamental metalwork: columns, lighting, grilles, doors, windows, kitchen hoods & more; cast iron, bronze, aluminum & wrought iron/steel; Arts & Crafts, Victorian & other styles; restoration services.
Write in No. 1210



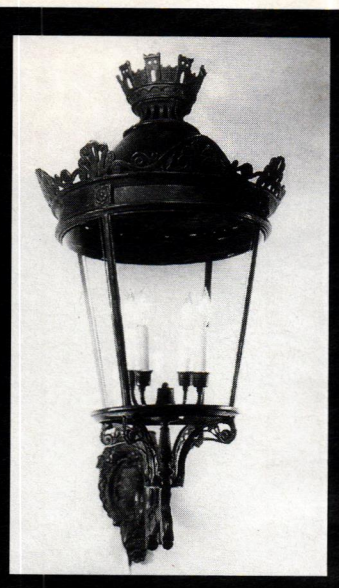
This gas light was fabricated by Historical Arts & Casting in aluminum and bronze.

Signature Hardware
866-855-2284; Fax: 859-431-4012
www.signaturehardware.com
Erlanger, KY 41018

Direct distributor of cast-iron & acrylic clawfoot bathtubs, kitchen & bathroom sinks, faucets, shower rods & rings, toilets & plumbing supplies: decorative door, window & cabinet hardware, mortise locks & more; gas lighting.
Write in No. 576

Wiemann Ironworks
918-592-1700; Fax: 918-592-2385
www.wiemanniron.com
Tulsa, OK 74104

Designer, fabricator, finisher & installer of ornamental metalwork: gates, railings, doors, lighting, fencing, gazebos, signage, grilles & more; cast & wrought bronze, aluminum, iron & steel; CAD services & consulting; since 1940.
Write in No. 1223



- *Imported European lanterns*
- *Gas-burning and Electric Applications*
- *Matched Designs for Wall, Ceiling, Post or Column Mounting*

DISTINGUISHED HOME — LIGHTING

Tel 718-261-6090 Fax 718-261-6190

www.distinguishedhomelighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 375

Evergreene

www.period-homes.com

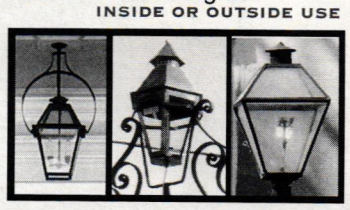
The internet's center for residential historical products & services:

- More than 500 suppliers indexed
- More than 200 product brochures online
- Online articles
- Free product literature online
- 217 indexed product categories
- 26 online product reports & suppler lists

THE ORIGINAL
CUSTOM COPPER LANTERNS
Architects • Interior Designers
Homebuilders

See Us in the America's Mart
14-337-C, The Gardens
(Across from the Café)

Gas & Electric Lights
INSIDE OR OUTSIDE USE



carolina Lanterns
GAS & ELECTRIC LIGHTS

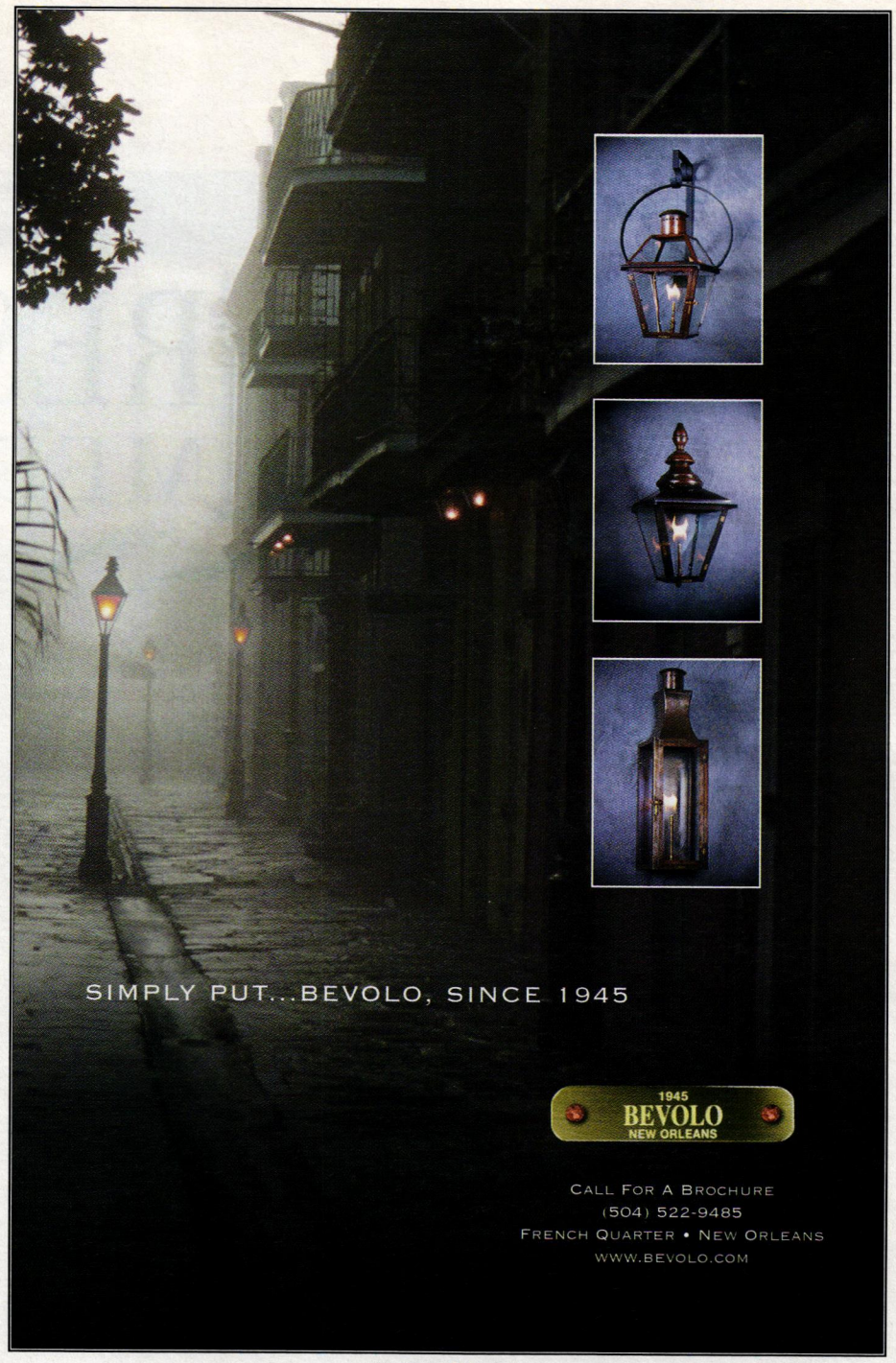
Visit our showroom or call for a free catalogue.

843-881-4170 • Fax: 843-971-3938

NEW LOCATION
(In the Staples Shopping Cntr.)
917 Houston Northcutt Blvd., Mt. Pleasant, SC

Toll Free: 877-881-4173
www.carolinalanterns.com

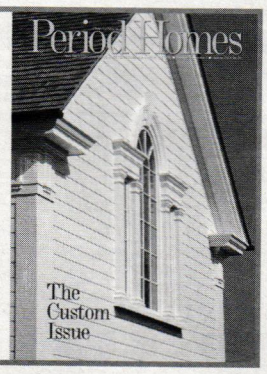
WRITE IN NO. 1207



WRITE IN NO. 166

WRITE IN NO. 424

if you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just call 800-548-0148



Magazines, Conferences, Trade

RESTORE MEDIA, LLC

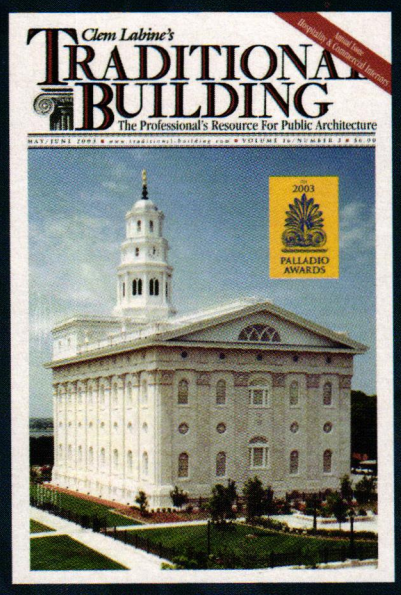
Restore Media LLC is the only publisher and conference producer dedicated to the traditional building market. The company's magazines, conferences, trade shows, websites and directories serve the information needs of architects, builders, developers, building owners, facilities managers, government agencies, interior designers, landscape architects, suppliers, preservationists, town planners, artisans, trades people and old house enthusiasts who work passionately to renovate and restore historic buildings or build new ones in a traditional style.

The traditional building market has emerged into a recognized and firmly established segment of the residential and commercial construction industry with more than $170 billion in construction volume. From grass roots movements in America's historic neighborhoods to a government mandated National Historic Preservation Act, Americans have a heightened appreciation for our architectural heritage and are spending money to preserve and improve it.

Americans continue their love affair with traditional style architecture and traditional towns. An increasing number of new residential and non-residential buildings are designed to look historic. Whether a new old house built to fit into an existing neighborhood, a sympathetic addition to a 19th century courthouse or a traditional neighborhood development, these are buildings that call upon our architectural heritage, create a sense of place and make people feel good.

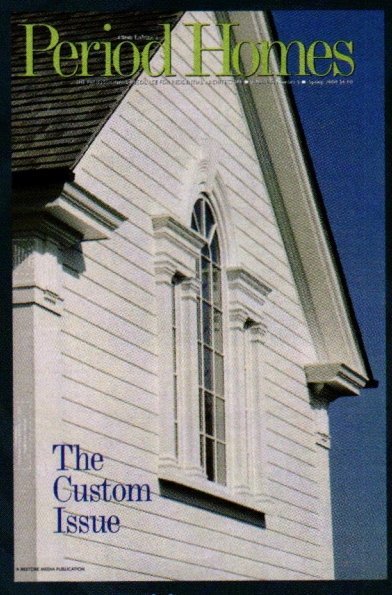
These buildings, the professionals and enthusiasts who design, build, renovate or restore them, and the products that go into them are the subject of Restore Media's magazine, conference, trade show, website and directory content.

Restoring the Past. Building the Future.



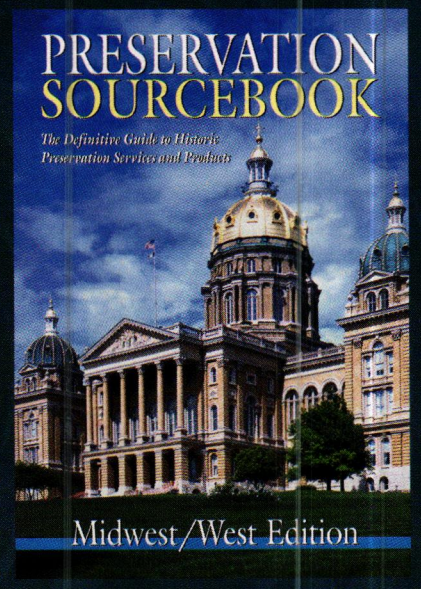
www.traditional-building.com

Traditional Building is a bi-monthly magazine edited for 55,000 professionals involved in restoring old buildings or designing and constructing new buildings in traditional styles. The audience includes architects, contractors, building owners, facilities managers, interior designers, developers, landscape architects, building managers, preservation planners, restoration consultants, and other professionals who need to know where to locate hard-to-find traditional-style products and services.



www.period-homes.com

Period Homes, published 6 times a year, is edited for 45,000 professionals involved in residential restoration and renovation or the design and construction of new homes built in period styles. The magazine's audience includes architects, interior designers, custom builders, restoration and renovation contractors, developers, landscape architects, and other professionals who are looking for difficult-to-find historical products and services for residential projects.



www.preservationweb.com

Preservation Sourcebook is the definitive source for services and products to restore historic buildings, landscapes, and interiors. Each regional edition provides property owners and managers, architects, contractors, public officials and preservationists with a comprehensive directory of local and national resources.

Shows, Websites, Directories

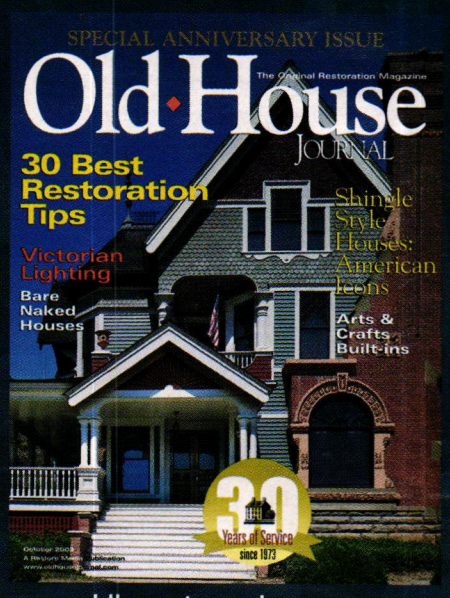
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
EXHIBITION AND CONFERENCE

www.traditionalbuildingshow.com

Where the Marketplace Meets

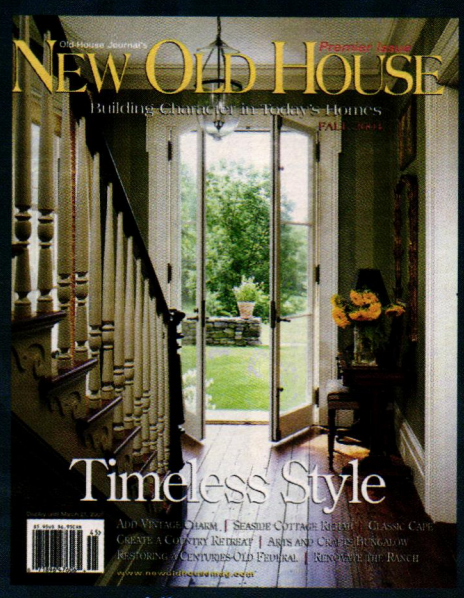
The Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference is the only national event for professionals who restore, renovate or preserve historic buildings or build new ones in a traditional style. Attendees include commercial, institutional and residential architects, contractors, planners, developers, building owners facilities managers, interior designers, landscape architects, renovators, trades people, artisians and enthusiasts. The Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference takes place twice a year, spring and fall. In spring, the show presents 85 seminars, workshops and special events as well as 300 exhibits to 6000 attendees from around the world. In the fall, a regional event, the trade show and education program attracts 3500.

Continuing Education Credits are offered from affiliated associations including AIA, ASID and APPA. Conference curriculum includes technical training, design, planning, installation, materials and management.



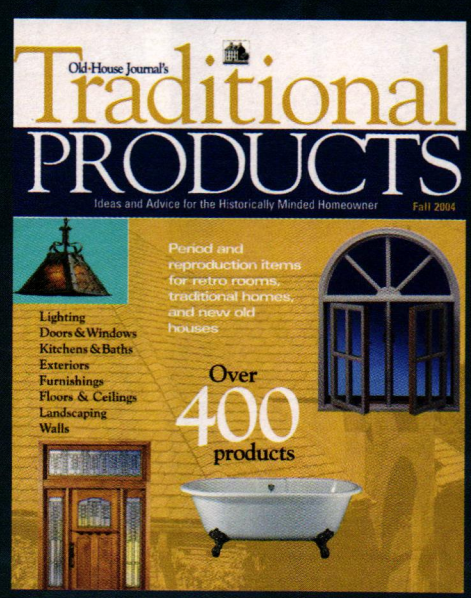
www.oldhousejournal.com

Old-House Journal is a bi-monthly special interest title for old-house owners and enthusiasts, as well as for professionals who restore and renovate older homes. OHJ, which has a total circulation of 110,000, is the only consumer magazine in the field that's strictly about owning, renovating, restoring, decorating, and maintaining homes built before 1960. OHJ was launched in 1973, which makes it the oldest publication in its category.



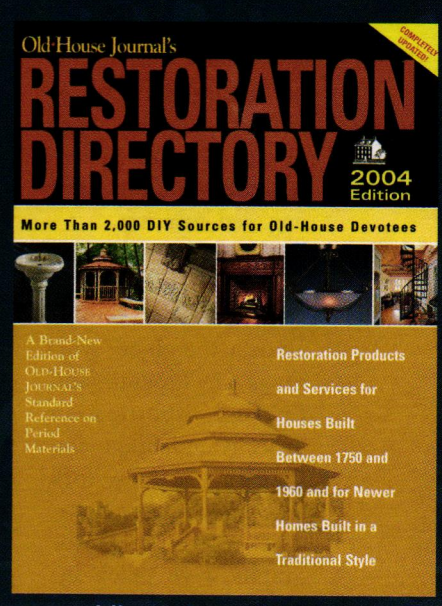
www.newoldhousemag.com

New Old House, the latest launch from Old-House Journal, covers the ever-widening world of new homes built to replicate the look and feel of classic American housing styles, including Arts & Crafts (bungalows), Foursquares, Shingle-style houses, and Victorians of all stripes. With newsstand distribution of 100,000, New Old House is loaded with eye-popping photography; it is a stunning addition to Restore Media's stable of publications.



www.oldhousejournal.com

Old-House Journal's Traditional Products is a comprehensive introduction to the subject, including everything from historically appropriate building materials to period pieces to modern substitutes. With newsstand distribution of 40,000, Traditional Products is loaded with inside tips and hundreds of product leads from the editors of Old-House Journal magazine. Traditional Products is a one-of-a-kind annual guide for restoration-minded consumers intent on remaking their old houses into living-like-new homes.



www.oldhousejournal.com

The annual Restoration Directory has a newsstand distribution of 40,000. It is the most authoritative and comprehensive guide to suppliers of products and services for old homes and old-house style. The Restoration Directory contains more than 500 categories of building products and over 2,000 companies that make everything from stained glass and antique bath fixtures to hardwood floors and heating systems.

Questions? Call Peter H Miller, President: 202.339.0744 x 104. Or email pmiller@restoremedia.com

WRITE IN NO. 3380

On the Surface

Architectural Surfaces: Details for Artists, Architects, and Designers

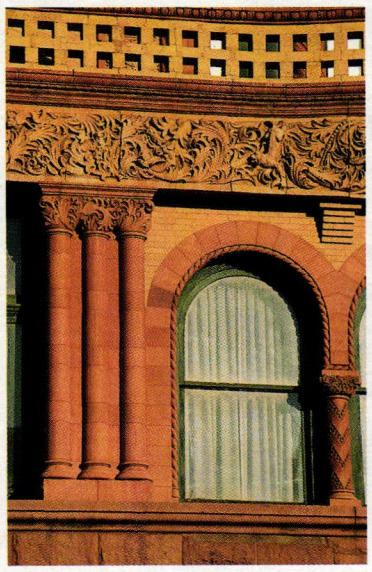
By Judy A. Juracek
W.W. Norton & Company, Inc., New York, NY; 2005
352 pp.; hardcover; 1,400 color photos and a CD-ROM; $95
ISBN 0-393-73079-4

Reviewed by Douglas Klostermann

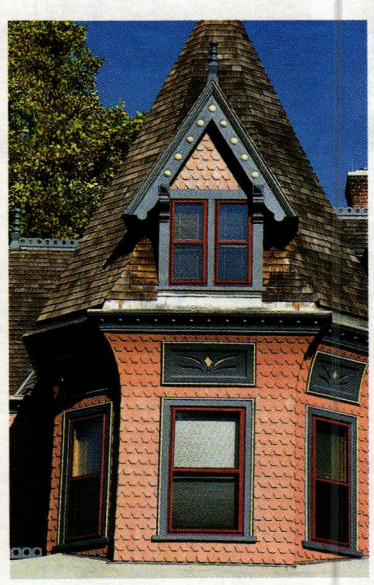
Artists, architects and designers are compelled to collect images for reference, presentations and inspiration for their work. Whether photographs, postcards, magazine clippings or sketches, these visual resources are indispensable for creative professionals. In her work as a scenic artist for theater, television and film, Judy A. Juracek accumulated a reference collection of her own photographs. More than a decade ago, she incorporated her image library into a class project while learning to use Macintosh computers. This soon evolved into a book, which then led to a series of photographic image reference books focusing on surfaces. Following *Surfaces*, then *Soft Surfaces* and *Natural Surfaces* is Juracek's new *Architectural Surfaces: Details for Artists, Architects, and Designers*. Peter Pennoyer served as architectural consultant on the project.

The book is a collection of more than 1,400 color photographs logically organized into eight sections of "Walls," "Facades," "Ornament & Molding," "Columns, Posts & Arches," "Windows," "Doorways," "Ceilings & Roofs" and "Floors & Pavement." Also included is a CD-ROM that contains 150-dpi JPEG files of every image found in the book, organized into the same categories. Within each section of the book the images are further grouped into sub-sections by material, type or element. For example, "Doorways" includes paneled doors, battened doors and metal doors, and the section of "Columns, Posts & Arches" contains capitals, bases and pedestals and pilasters and engaged columns.

The author provides detailed, technical captions: "Corner detail of enriched ovolo molding with trailing foliated pattern; bead-and-reel framing foliated design flanked by rosettes."



A thorough cross-referenced index is helpful in locating desired details outside their categories, such as this arched window and frieze detail found in a photograph in the "Pilasters & Engaged Columns" section.



Images are framed to show surrounding elements and materials, and to demonstrate how various junctions are resolved, as with this complex octagonal turret and dormer.

The images demonstrate examples of the various categories from all over the globe: windows in Florida and England, shutters in Tuscany and Tokyo and doorways in New York and Bali. Other locations where the photographs were taken include France, Turkey and Canada. The proximity, or even adjacency, of details from wide-ranging locations and cultures suggests interesting opportunities for comparisons. As Pennoyer states in the book's Foreword, "Our eyes move from Japanese stone post bases to Ionic plinths in a layout that enhances their shared qualities."

The majority of the book's photographs were taken by the author. This offers a consistency in composition and point of view that provides cohesiveness to the sections and to the book as a whole, and will aid in side-by-side comparisons or presentations that use the images. Many of the photographs capture the subjects straight on, while oblique perspectives are strategically used to best demonstrate the depth or construction of certain details or the intersections of elements at corners or transitions. Juracek explains in the introduction that the hallmark of good design is the elegant solution of problems such as: "How do courses of brickwork accommodate the shape of an arch?" and "What is the profile of a molding where a cornice wraps around the corner of a building?" It is immediately obvious that Juracek composes the photographs with these types of questions in mind. An image in the wood walls and siding section of "Walls" shows not merely wood siding, but how the complex junction of a door, window opening and clapboard siding is resolved. The author's framing of the images of arches, doors and windows is wide enough to adequately show the surrounding walls, elements and materials.

Throughout the book there are numerous photographs of aged and weathered surfaces, façades and materials, such as ancient Roman brick walls, deteriorating stucco exposing the structural brick or stone and crumbling columns and entablatures. The author explains that these examples are a reflection of the necessity that sets and scenery not look like environments that are brand new, and so someone creating them must carefully observe how something looks as it gets older.

The Surfaces series has proved to be useful to a wide range of artists including set designers and trompe-l'oeil artists, architects and graphic designers. As one of the first image reference books to include a CD-ROM of its photographs, *Surfaces* and its series companions have also attracted an audience of graphics professionals who work primarily in computer applications such as CAD and Photoshop, as well as artists and designers who create computer environments, including animators and video game designers. According to the author, the images have even been used to create knitted sweaters and have been printed on fabric used in quilting.

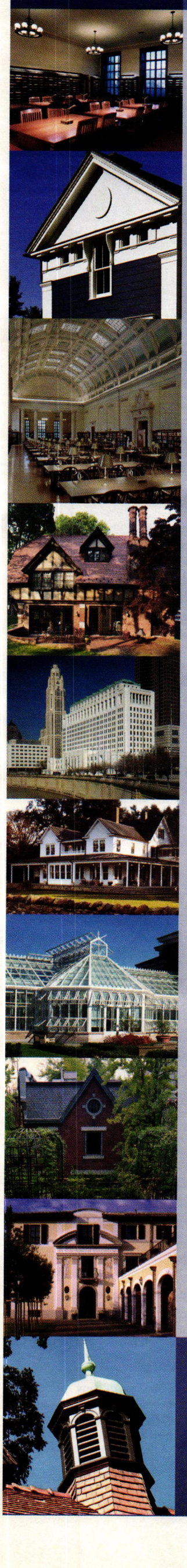
Juracek writes that as a design tool, the book's details are useful for narrowing down alternatives and determining both what is desired and what is not desired by a client. Whether the end product is a painted or constructed set, or an actual building to be constructed or renovated, the organization of the book allows one to easily show a client a variety of column orders, dormer styles or paving examples. The thorough and cross-referenced index is also helpful for locating images. For instance, many additional arches are found outside of the "Columns, Posts & Arches" section among the doorways and windows.

In the book, each image is accompanied by a caption containing an index number and a brief but detailed and specific technical description. The vernacular and technical terms used in the captions are defined in a glossary, which is illustrated with additional photographs. Juracek is committed to the consistent and technical captions and glossary in her series of books because she feels it is important for both professionals and lay people to learn the proper terminology and to talk about materials, styles, details and techniques in a way that a person executing the work can understand.

As an architect, I find it frustrating that the images' captions rarely include the location of the subject and do not identify the specific buildings. A detail of Frank Lloyd Wright's Storer House (located in Hollywood, CA) is presented only as a "custom concrete block wall." However, it is understandable, because the focus of the book is on the surfaces, materials and details of construction. Juracek writes that it was more important to use the limited caption space for detailed descriptive information. She also notes the difficulty of researching the identity of every subject within a reasonable timeframe. Nevertheless, I believe many would find it useful or interesting to at least see the locations of the photographs identified.

In addition to providing the excellent images for reference, and the additional resources, Juracek's *Architectural Surfaces* implicitly reminds artists, architects and designers to observe surfaces, study buildings' elements and look closely at the resolution of details. The author explains that the practice of taking photographs like these is important to the education and development of visual artists. In the process, one more carefully observes the subject and the act teaches the eye to look and it enriches the visual memory. Browsing or searching through *Architectural Surfaces*, one can see the pleasure Juracek takes in seeking out, framing and capturing the examples she shares. ■

Douglas Klostermann is a 1993 graduate of the University of Notre Dame School of Architecture. He currently works as a design and construction project manager for the Brooklyn Public Library in Brooklyn, NY. He also enjoys photography.



Call for Entries
2007 PALLADIO AWARDS

Honoring excellence in traditional commercial & civic design

Co-produced by *Traditional Building* and *Period Homes*
and the Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference

Categories

Restoration & Renovation

Adaptive Reuse &/or Sympathetic Addition

New Design & Construction – less than 30,000 sq.ft.

New Design & Construction – more than 30,000 sq.ft.

Public Spaces: Parks, Plazas, Gardens, Streetscapes

Corresponding awards, sponsored by *Period Homes* magazine,
will also be made for residential projects.

Judging Criteria

The Palladio Awards are named in honor of Andrea Palladio, the Renaissance architect who created modern architecture for his time while using models from the past for inspiration and guidance. The judges will be applying the same criteria that Palladio used in his own work: the projects should meet all the functional needs of contemporary usage, while applying lessons learned from previous generations to create beauty in the built environment.

Winners

If you are one of the winners of a Palladio Award for 2007, you will receive a Palladium - the cast-bronze trophy emblematic of the program, designed, sculpted and cast by the artisans at Historical Arts & Casting, Inc., West Jordan, UT, - at the annual Traditional Building Exhibition and Conference. You will have the opportunity to give an illustrated presentation of the project at the conference and the project will be published in the June 2007 issue of *Traditional Building*.
Winning projects will also be highlighted for 12 months on the Palladio Awards web site.

Deadlines & Entry Requirements

The deadline for receipt of the completed entry package is November 15, 2006.

For complete details on the awards program go to

www.palladioawards.com

Private Exteriors

Courtyards: Intimate Outdoor Spaces

by Douglas Keister

Gibbs Smith, Publisher, Salt Lake City, UT; 2005
160 pp.; hardcover; 150 color photos; $39.95
ISBN 1-58685-540-9

Reviewed by Nicole V. Gagné

The El Cordova courtyard apartments (also known as the Rose Towers) in Long Beach, CA, were built in 1928 as a collaboration between architect George D. Riddle and Monarch Construction. By situating the garages beneath the rear of the courtyard apartment buildings, Riddle was able to introduce attractive changes in level, such as this twin set of stairs with stepped balustrades, which leads to the patio above the garage. Note the wall fountain and pool between the stairs; a courtyard-design staple that serves as the focal point of this community courtyard's landscaping.

Photographer and writer Douglas Keister has specialized in documenting historic architecture throughout the last 20 years, producing more than two dozen distinguished volumes. Alongside his books on cottages and the bungalow, Keister has also cherished a special enthusiasm for more unusual and under-appreciated structures, such as Storybook buildings or the "Painted Ladies" of San Francisco, CA. His new book, *Courtyards: Intimate Outdoor Spaces*, offers a long overdue evaluation of this ubiquitous architectural feature.

Courtyards have been built on grand public scales as well as in tiny property lots, in a spectrum of designs that testify to the popularity of their unique ambience. "The basic elements of a courtyard," Keister explains, "have always been water, walls, and sky combined to convey qualities of intimacy, security, and quiet." Keister's *Courtyards* combines his strengths as both historian and photographer, and provides an essential study of this most durable of design elements, in which thoughtful evaluations are combined with breathtaking color photographs. The result is a book that is certain to enhance the vision of both architects and homeowners, and stimulate new creativity in the construction and appreciation of courtyards.

People have been designing courtyards, Keister says, "almost as soon as humans began constructing permanent buildings," with examples arising in the earliest civilizations of China, the Middle East and North Africa. Keister's thoughtful Introduction, "History of the Courtyard," is a fascinating survey of the development of this architectural perennial from its ancient beginnings, and includes handsome photos of courtyard prototypes from Pompeii, Scotland, China, Germany and France. This section also traces the rise of courtyard design in the United States, in colonial adaptations of English garden landscape architecture as well as in the forts and missions of the 18th and 19th centuries. As a residential feature, courtyards also played an important role in the 19th-century French-influenced architecture of New Orleans, LA's French Quarter, or Vieux Carré. But the real jumpstart for American courtyards came with the Californian enthusiasm for Andalusian architecture in the early-20th century, which rapidly branched out into the more open-design bungalow courts. The American courtyard is the primary focus of Keister's book, which he subdivides into three main categories: community courtyards, the courtyard in historic residential architecture and new-construction courtyards.

The chapter on community courtyards examines the primarily urban phenomenon of group-housing complexes known as courts, from their beginnings in small clusters of cottages arranged around a central courtyard, to the adjoined residences of apartment courts. This section is especially noteworthy for its fascinating look at the dazzling courtyards that grace the California apartment courts of Arthur and Nina Zwebell. The couple built a half-dozen such complexes throughout the 1920s, taking their inspirations from Spanish, Italian, Middle Eastern and North African designs, and antiquing their courtyards in the Hollywood-derived tradition that has come to be known as Storybook-style architecture. Fortunately, the Zwebells' innate good taste and feeling for intimacy eschewed the strains of kitsch and fantasy that usually creep into Storybook houses. Instead, their tasteful and imaginative efforts resulted in exquisite oases of flora and water, nestled within the boom town that was 1920s Hollywood.

English, French and Spanish influences all contributed to the plethora of courtyards in American historic residential architecture, and the book follows these inspirations across the country, from Colonial Williamsburg

This Creole-style historic residential courtyard in the French Quarter of New Orleans, LA, features statuary, tropical plants and a tiered fountain to create a romantic ambience, heightened by tall sheltering walls. New Orleans' courtyards such as this one started their lives in the 19th century mostly as utilitarian spaces for the cookhouse, laundry and privy, but thanks to the development of indoor plumbing and washing machines, throughout the 20th century these spaces were transformed into oases of serenity and beauty.

A Craftsman-style pergola tops this Spanish-influenced courtyard in Solana Beach, CA, which also serves as the entryway to the street (by way of the door in the rear). Early American rustic furniture contributes yet another design idiom, yet this peaceful courtyard enjoys a distinct character all its own. A fireplace, barely visible at left, transforms this courtyard into a year-round outdoor room, in which calm and privacy are uncompromised despite the close proximity of the street.

to New Orleans to California. To his credit, Keister is just as appreciative of such elaborate examples as the Spanish Colonial Revival courtyard of La Casa Nueva – in which colonnades frame an impressive garden and central fountain – as he is of the small courtyard of the B&W Courtyards Bed & Breakfast in the French Quarter of New Orleans, with its potted plants and humble wood-frame fountain. What matters for Keister is what really counts: the integrity and tastefulness of a courtyard's design, regardless of its scale or influences. And what an array of influences this section embraces! Along with the familiar European stylings, Keister also documents such gems as the two-story interior courtyard of the Duncan-Irwin House in Pasadena, CA, designed by the master Arts and Crafts architects Charles and Henry Greene, in which a raised lily pond is accented by art-glass water lilies; the Colonial Revival-style M.L. Calvin House in Florida, highlighted by a large fish pond and tropical plants; and a Japanese-inspired courtyard in San Diego, CA, characterized by bamboo plantings and a tiny Japanesque bridge.

The construction of new courtyards throughout the last 60 years may be the most wide-ranging of all Keister's overviews of courtyard design. Ca'Toga, the Calistoga, CA, home of renowned trompe-l'oeil artist Carlo Marchiori, spectacularly blends Venetian Gothic influences and ancient Roman designs, with a lower courtyard drawn from the Emperor Adrian's bath complex at the Villa Adriana, highlighted by four fountains that tap into Calistoga's hot springs. Yet in this chapter too, Keister is equally enthralled by simplicity, typified by the ingenuity and beauty of a modest 7x30-ft. courtyard in San Diego, CA. Built in 1998 to take advantage of the narrow space between a 1920s Spanish-style bungalow and its garage, this attractive arrangement of seating, potted plants and a Mission-style concrete fountain is praised by Keister not just for its loveliness but also for its persuasive demonstration that "one need not spend a lot of money to achieve an excellent effect."

The homeowner's ability to achieve such excellence will be greatly enhanced by the insightful text and gorgeous photographs of Keister's book. Supplementary chapters that survey options in water elements and courtyard-lighting effects serve to broaden further the design possibilities. *Courtyards: Intimate Outdoor Spaces* is one of those rare architectural surveys that will actually excite its readers to transform their property – grand or modest – so that they and their visitors may enjoy for themselves what Keister calls "a private space away from the noise, congestion, and stress of modern urban life." ■

CREATE A HOUSE WITH HISTORY

Each season *Old-House Journal's New Old House* magazine brings you new homes that echo the past while keeping all the comforts of today's lifestyles.

New old houses satisfy our insatiable appetite for the charm of old houses while offering all the bells and whistles of today—gourmet kitchens, luxurious master baths, and rooms completely wired for twenty-first century technologies.

Through each issue of *Old-House Journal's New Old House*, we'll explore classic American house styles all across the country and hear from traditionally schooled architects who create dwellings with a sense of history and belonging. We'll discover the ideas behind designing a home with a "past:" how, for example, architects and designers introduce salvage materials into a space to give it that old-house feel; how the scale and proportions of building design found in old pattern books are finding new expressions; and how craftspeople perfect the details of centuries ago in the present.

New old houses offer a freshness to our country's landscape, bringing back a sense of place to the home.

Old-House Journal's
NEW OLD HOUSE
Building Character in Today's Homes

To Subscribe to Old-House Journal's NEW OLD HOUSE
Call 866.298.5647
Six issues for $17.97 plus $2.00 postage and handling.

A Fresh Look at Color

Doors of the World
Windows of the World

by Jean-Philippe and Dominique Lenclos
W.W. Norton & Co., Inc., New York, NY; 2005
184 pp. each; softcover; 230 color photos each; $25 each
ISBN 0-393-73187-1 (*Doors*); 0-393-73188-X (*Windows*)

Reviewed by Martha McDonald

Painted wood windows dot the landscape in Souzdal, Russia.

The color palette for windows in Olinda, Brazil, incorporates many colors, including this blue-and-yellow combination.

Designer and colorist Jean-Philippe Lenclos and his wife, Dominique, a Classics professor, have collaborated previously on other books about color, including *Colors of the World*, *Couleurs de la France* and *Couleurs de l'Europe*. Now, *Doors of the World* and its companion book, *Windows of the World*, both originally published in French in 2001, are available in English. Having traveled extensively and catalogued colors and pigments from many countries for many years, the authors have become experts on color and how it is used in architecture around the world. Jean-Philippe Lenclos is also the founder of Atelier 3D Couleur, a research firm specializing in the creation and application of color for the environment, architecture and industrial products, and teaches color theory at the École Nationale Supérieure des Arts Décoratifs.

Focusing on particular architectural elements, the two new books reinforce and illustrate the concepts of color and geography set forth in the more comprehensive 288-page book, *Colors of the World*. *Doors of the World* and *Windows of the World* are both chock full of colorful images, with very little white space and very little text, leaving the photographs to tell the story. There is some duplication between *Colors* and the two new books, with photographs similar to those found in *Colors* also appearing in *Doors* and *Windows*. Each of the new books offers a brief introduction that discusses the importance of color, how the authors collected their photographs and an equally brief explanation of the importance of windows and of doors. The introductions incorporate color charts illustrating color palettes that the authors found in their travels.

If you are looking for a history of windows or doors or an explanation of the different types, you will have to look elsewhere. These two books are primarily a celebration of color and how it has been used on windows and doors in homes around the world.

A foreword by Tom Porter appears in both books. In *Doors*, for example, he explains the process: "The Lenclos's study results from a research program that is both simple and logical. First, selecting sites typical of a region and armed with the knowledge that traditional settlements are built from the substrate upon which they stand, they take color samples of locally applied pigment from each architectural component of a habitat, in addition to its building materials and the structure's indigenous flora and local geography. Later, back in their studio, the samples are meticulously color matched in gouache and assembled into color palettes..."

The color palette found in Olympia, Greece, incorporates blues and greens.

A short preface and an equally short chapter entitled simply "Doors" follows. It covers the basic structure and function of a door: "A passage from exterior to interior, or from interior to exterior, a passage over which the god Janus presides, separating the good and the bad spirits; an entryway, the 'mouth of the home,' is more or less welcoming, depending on its occupants and local customs." The bulk of the book is organized into three groupings, "France," "Europe" and "Around the World."

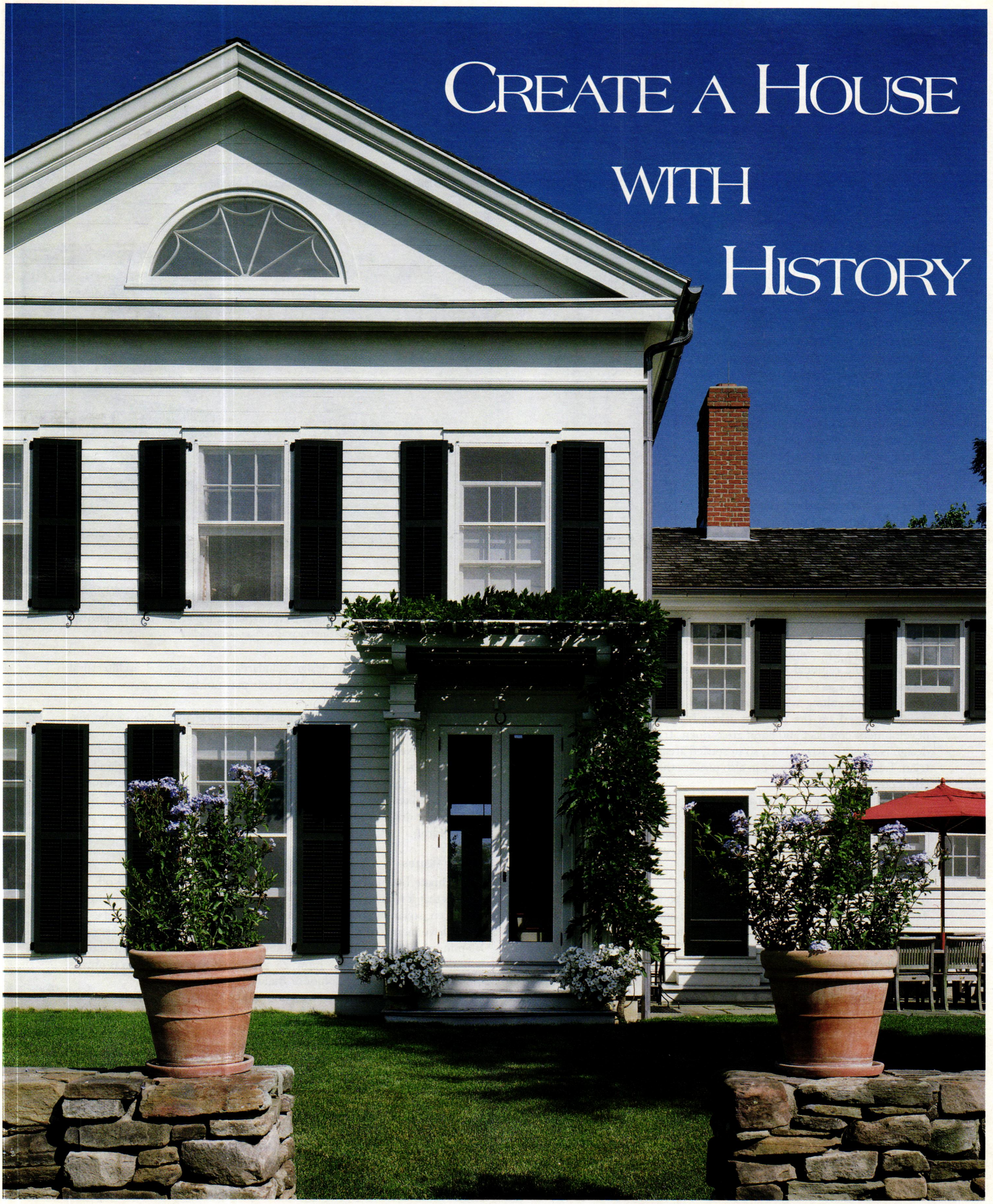
The structure of the book on windows is similar, starting with the preface, a short chapter on windows, color palettes and then the bulk of the book – three sections of photographs from France, Europe and around the world.

The charm and beauty of these books lies in the colorful, exuberant photographs. Flipping through the book takes you on a journey of architectural color around the world, through photographs seemingly arranged by color palettes within geographic areas. *Doors*, for example, goes from a sandstone portal in Morocco to a double-paneled entry with sculpted lintel on the Ile-de-France in Paris to a bamboo-lined aperture in China. In *Windows*, the reader will see bay, rose, lancet and half-fan windows, as well as oculi, shutters and blinds. Each photograph is identified by a single line of small type giving only the city and the country, leaving the reader hungry for more information.

Hungry for more, in fact, is how the reader (viewer, in this case) is left. While enjoyable and beautiful, the books could provide more information on the content of the individual photographs, more on the history of doors and windows and perhaps more on color itself, although this is found in the earlier book, *Colors of the World*. An index and a table of contents would also have been helpful.

That said, these two books provide valuable additions to the knowledge and use of color in architecture and add to a beautiful family of books. The culmination of more than three decades of work, the Lenclos' books, according to Porter, reaffirm "that the vocabulary of color is alive and well in the traditional built environment, its incidence revealed by the basic urge to decorate, to signify pride of place, ownership, and individuality, and to reflect the hues and local belief systems that are natural to a region." ■

Create a House with History



Each season *Old-House Journal's New Old House* magazine brings you new homes that echo the past while keeping all the comforts of today's lifestyles.

New old houses satisfy our insatiable appetite for the charm of old houses while offering all the bells and whistles of today—gourmet kitchens, luxurious master baths, and rooms completely wired for twenty-first-century technologies.

Through each issue of *Old-House Journal's New Old House*, we'll explore classic American house styles all across the country and hear from traditionally schooled architects who create dwellings with a sense of history and belonging. We'll discover the ideas behind designing a home with a "past:" how, for example, architects and designers introduce salvage materials into a space to give it that old-house feel; how the scale and proportions of building design found in old pattern books are finding new expressions; and how craftspeople perfect the details of centuries ago in the present.

New old houses offer a freshness to our country's landscape, bringing back a sense of place to the home.

Old-House Journal's

New Old House

Building Character in Today's Homes

To Subscribe to Old-House Journal's New Old House

Call 866.298.5647

Six issues for $17.97 plus $2.00 postage and handling.

Visit us online at www.newoldhousemag.com

Don't Think of Seaside!

Critiques of the New Urbanism abound, some legitimate and some not. *By Sandy Sorlien*

The New Urbanists have done some impressive post-Katrina work in Mississippi and Louisiana that has seized the attention of the mainstream press, architecture critics and other vocal entities. This means that the critiques and misconceptions are flying, along with the positive reports. George Lakoff (*Don't Think of an Elephant!*, 2004) would say it's a mistake to repeat them here, even to refute them, but I can't resist. So many of these misconceptions show a disregard for the principles of the New Urbanism, I wonder if some of our critics have even read our two-page Charter. Of course, there is a difference between principles and built results, and there is some legitimate criticism out there, which I'll address below.

Alys Beach, FL, is a Duany Plater-Zyberk & Company project now under construction. Using Bermudan precedents, the design groups buildings into small compounds, unified by perimeter walls. *Photo: Sandy Sorlien*

Misconception #1: The New Urbanism is only about new traditional towns.
Truth: The New Urbanism is about sustainable patterns of growth from the block scale to the community scale all the way to the regional scale. New Urbanist practitioners include engineers, retail experts, ecologists, code writers, land-use attorneys and transit experts, along with architects and planners. Most New Urbanist design is based on the rural-to-urban Transect, a framework to keep development compact and rural areas open. Transect-based thoroughfare design is sensitive to context, so in settled areas, design favors the pedestrian. Transect-based coding can also protect the character of older neighborhoods everywhere.

About half of New Urbanist projects are infill in existing towns and cities, or on the sites of defunct malls, including Hope VI projects for low-income families. Transect-based coding has been invaluable in analyzing the lost urbanism of the Gulf Coast towns, and in writing design prescriptions for their repair.

Misconception #2: New Urbanists want to take away your cars.
Truth: There are 15 pages of thoroughfare and parking standards in the New Urbanist SmartCode. "New Urbanists will save the automobile," declares New Urbanist leader Andrés Duany, "by restoring it to the condition shown in the car ads: either gently cruising beautiful plazas being observed by sexy people sitting in cafés, or speeding wildly across the open landscape. Both fun; both premium New Urbanist Transect Zones. Ironically, it is not the New Urbanist critique, but the accommodating suburbia that has destroyed the automobile – by turning it into a prosthetic device."

Misconception #3: New Urbanists will make you live in attached housing next to loud teenagers. (Or, if you are a loud teenager, you will be forced to live next to intolerant geezers.)
Truth: Traditional Neighborhood Development (TND) offers more choice in living arrangements than conventional zoning does. There are more housing types, more price points, more frontage types, more mixed use and more things to walk to than in a conventional subdivision. If you like attached housing or apartments above shops, you will find them in each TND; if you like single-family with a big yard, you will find that too. The key to the sustainable pattern of traditional neighborhood design is that it's based on the pedestrian shed, or a five-minute walk to common destinations like parks, meeting halls and shops. One does not have to drive for every errand, nor act as chauffeur for your child's every activity.

Misconception #4: New Urbanists are opposed to Modernist architecture.
Truth: Yes, some New Urbanists are opposed to Modernist architecture because they do not think it has, to date, contributed reliably to a pedestrian-friendly, human-scaled public realm. But most New Urbanists believe it can contribute, as there are many strains of Modernism. The Charter for the New Urbanism says "This issue [linking architectural projects to surroundings] transcends style." The outspoken traditional architect Léon Krier refused to sign the Charter because of that line, but he was the only one. In fact, many New Urbanist projects offer Modernist houses: Rosemary Beach, Seaside and Aqua in Florida and Prospect in Colorado, to name a few. The distinction not being made by our critics on this issue is that between traditional urban design standards and traditional architectural styles. The former are essential; the latter may not be.

Misconception #5: New Urbanists trample on the rights of the disabled with their elevated porches.
Truth: The New Urbanist SmartCode includes "visitability" provisions for all residences. More importantly, we urge advocates for all the disadvantaged to see the big picture. Compared to conventional development, compact, mixed-use neighborhoods allow more autonomy for all those who cannot drive – not only the disabled, but the elderly, the very poor and children.

Other Issues

A legitimate beef is that the New Urbanism is only for the well-off. The truth is that it is intended for everyone, but yes, most New Urbanist towns have been, so far, out of reach for the working class because their real estate prices have increased rapidly. These are very desirable places to live. (And keep in mind that Seaside, the most-cited example of the New Urbanism, is both its earliest example [now 25 years old] and one that was always intended to be a resort.) Solution? Build more of them.

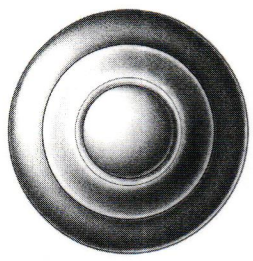
Within each New Urbanist community there is potentially much more income diversity than in a single-family-only subdivision, the type of community where most of suburban America now lives. You can rent or buy a carriage house, mews house, outbuilding flat or apartment in the same neighborhood where the upper-middle class lives. At this time, New Urbanists are strengthening the affordability language in the SmartCode.

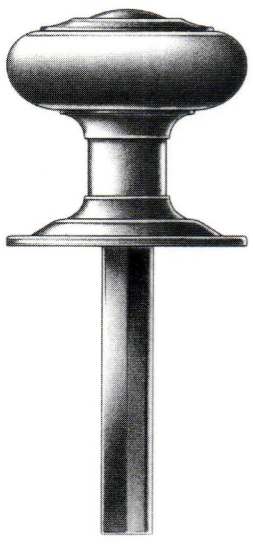
A common non-criticism is that New Urbanist projects are nothing more than new versions of old towns. If that's all they were, one might ask: "And your point is?" But actually they're more than that in an important way. They're traditional towns and neighborhoods that accommodate the automobile without letting it destroy the public realm.

The New Urbanism has identified the DNA of our most-loved places and written it into codes for a sea change in development patterns, while accommodating the modern conveniences of our 21st-century lives. Growth is inevitable; the question is: What form will it take? New Urbanist form-based, Transect-based codes can overcome the powerful inertia of sprawl, the degradation of the public realm and society's segregation by income.

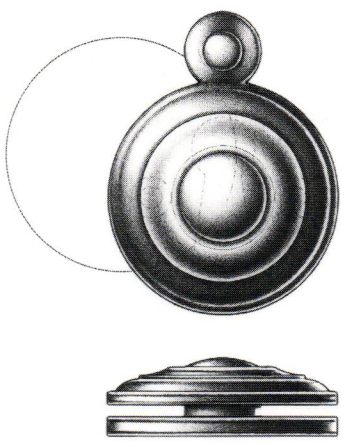
We look forward to a future when single-use residential pods, commercial sprawl and a life spent in traffic are patterns of the past that no one will want to revive. ■

Sandy Sorlien, a member of the Congress for the New Urbanism, is a photographer and code writer who lives in Philadelphia, PA. She was head of the Codes Team for the Mississippi Renewal Forum in October 2005, and has returned to the Gulf Coast five times since then for planning work, most recently for SmartCode charrettes in Pass Christian and Gulfport, MS, and St. Bernard Parish, LA. She teaches urban photography at the University of Pennsylvania.

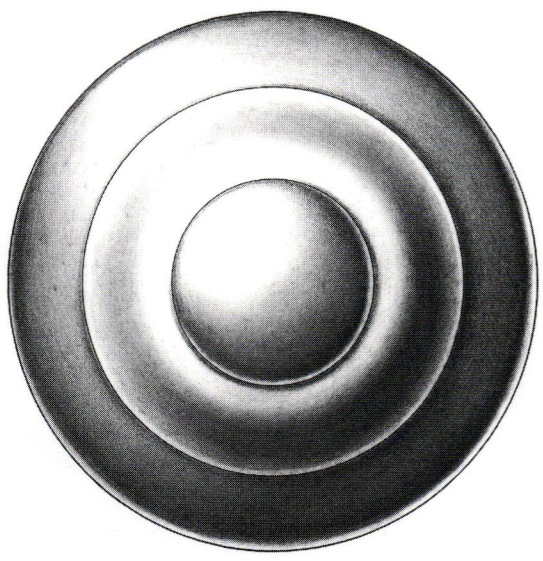


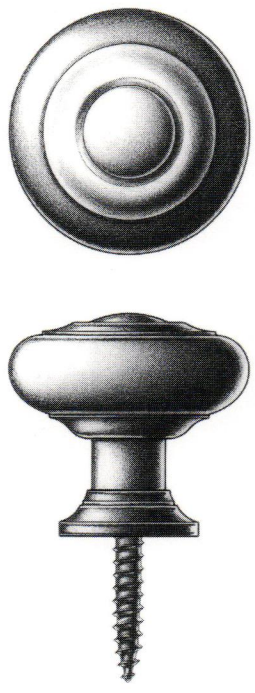


Thumbturn and Rose

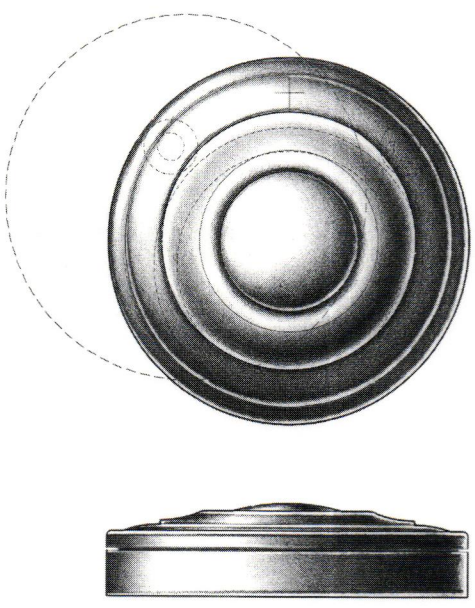


Emergency Trim Ring with Swinging Cover

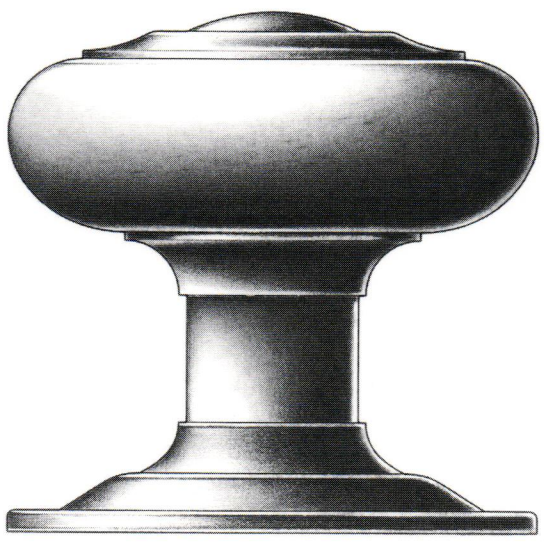


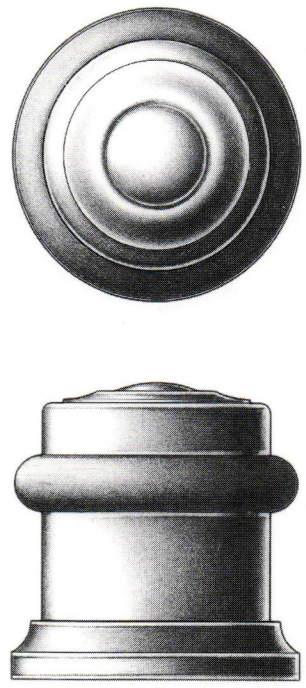


Shutter Knob



Cylinder Ring with Swinging Cover





Cylindrical Floor Stop with Trim Ring

E.R. BUTLER & CO.

DO Design Series
W.C. Vaughan Co. Collection

Door Knobs Available in 3, 2¾, 2½, 2¼, 2, and 1¾ inch Diameters (2¾ in. Shown).
Also Available in 1½, 1¼, 1 and ¾ inch Diameters for Cabinets and Fine Furniture.
Solid Turned Brass Knob and Rose.
Standard, Custom Plated and Patinated Finishes Available.

WWW.ERBUTLER.COM

CATALOGUES AVAILABLE TO THE TRADE · SHOWROOMS BY APPOINTMENT ONLY

FINE ARCHITECTURAL, BUILDERS' AND CABINETMAKERS' HARDWARE

© E.R. Butler & Co. All Rights Reserved. Drawing: John Sykes Fetterman Rendering: Margitta Zachert Typography: John Packer

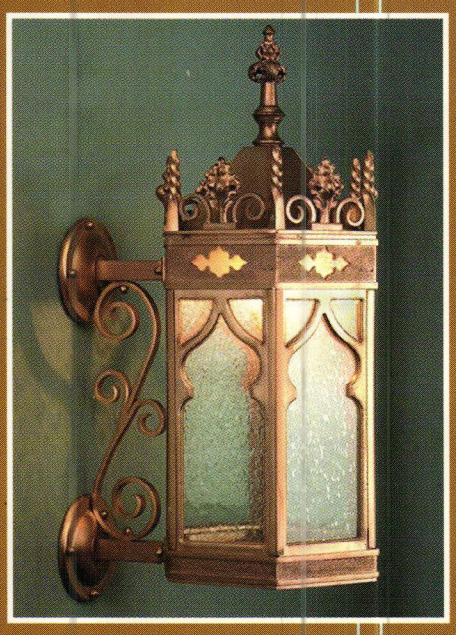
WRITE IN NO. 2260

No home is complete without the right lighting!

HAND CRAFTED REPRODUCTION LIGHTING
TO COMPLETE YOUR PERIOD HOME

by Ball and Ball Hardware Reproductions

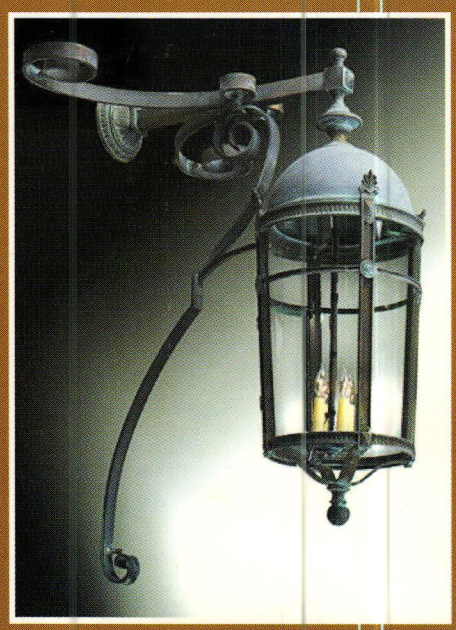
BALL AND BALL manufactures a complete line of reproduction interior and exterior lighting, in 18th, 19th, and 20th century designs. Using period techniques and materials, we faithfully reproduce each fixture with exacting attention to detail. Since 1932, Ball and Ball has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders' hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available.



BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway, Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330 Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 800-257-3711
www.ballandball-us.com



WRITE IN NO. 2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING